

# Forgotten Books

— [www.forgottenbooks.com](http://www.forgottenbooks.com) —

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.



CAMPBELL  
COLLECTION



**Classical Series**

**THUCYDIDES**

**BOOK VI**

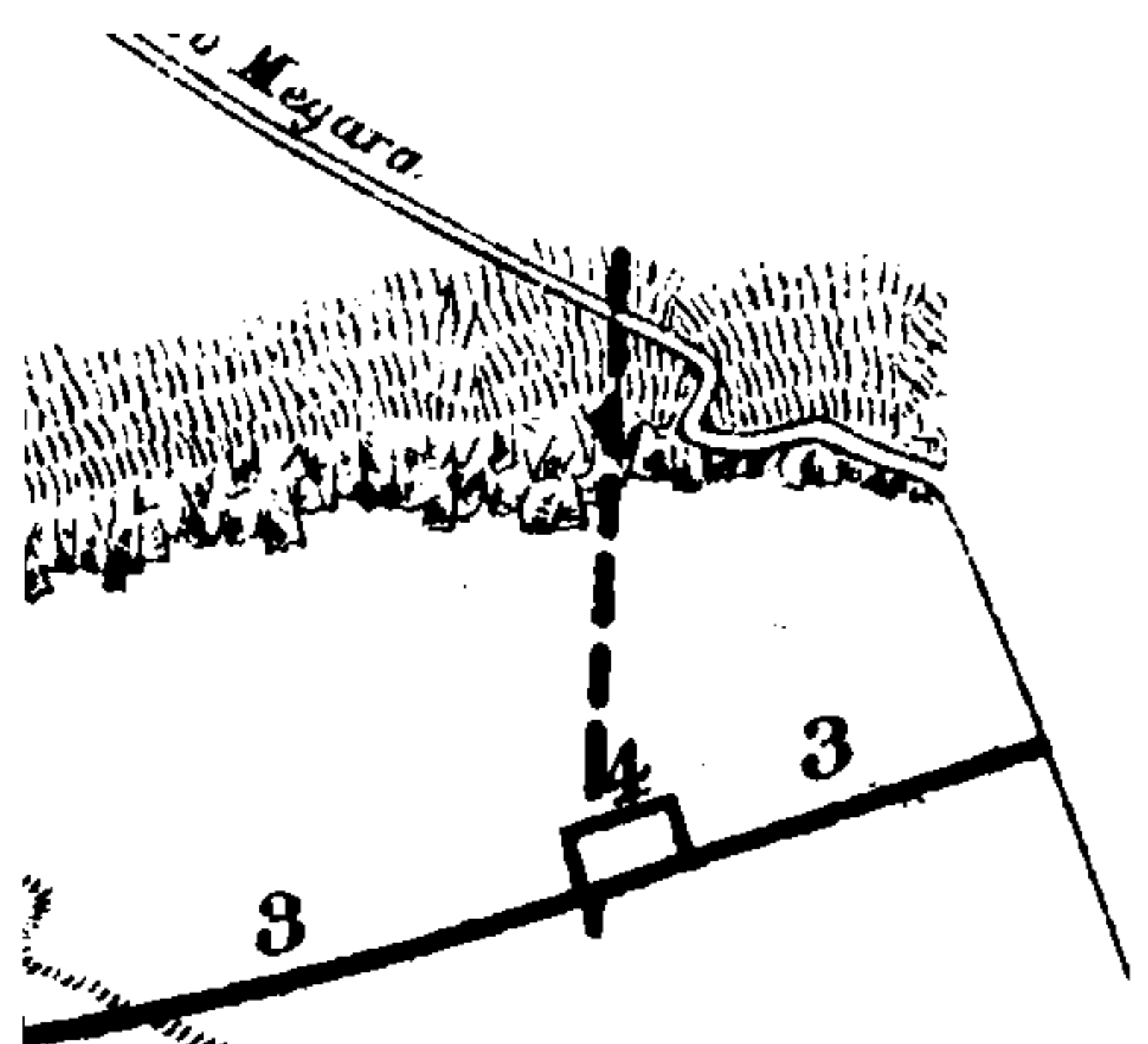


MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED  
LONDON • BOMBAY • CALCUTTA • MADRAS  
MELBOURNE

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY  
NEW YORK • BOSTON • CHICAGO  
DALLAS • ATLANTA • SAN FRANCISCO

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY  
OF CANADA, LIMITED  
TORONTO





ipola e

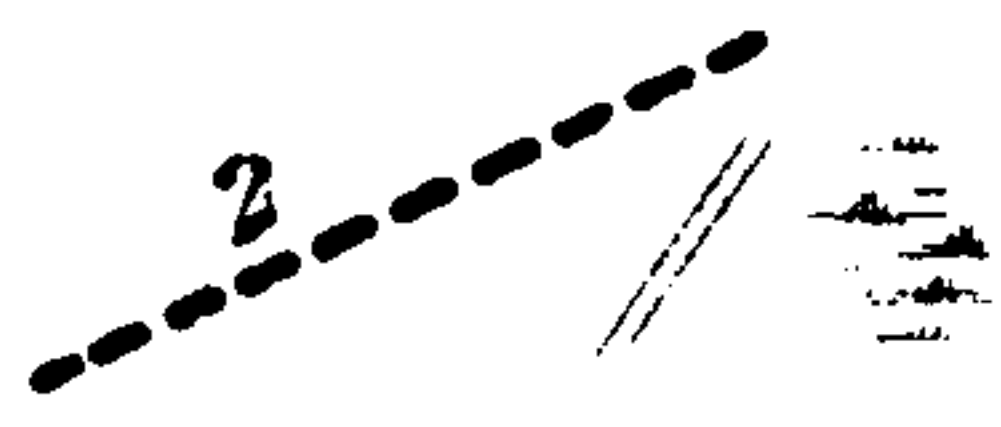
(η) εσω πόλι

Tomb

Κύσος

arries

Harbour, L.



DOCKS

Arethusa Fount

pleum

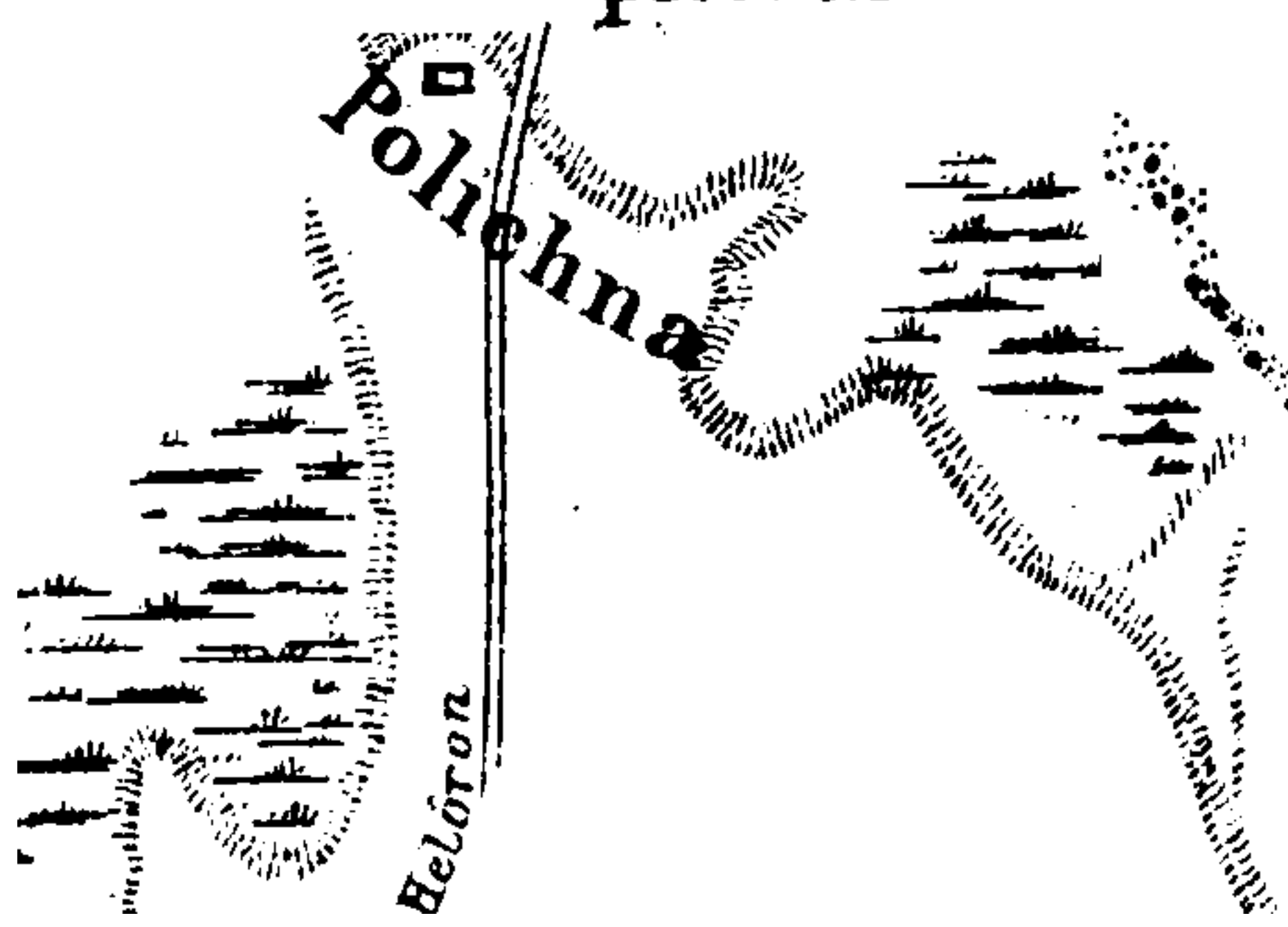
Polichna

Daskon Pr.

HARBOUR

Daskon Bay

Beloron



# THUCYDIDES

## BOOK VI

EDITED BY

E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

FELLOW AND TUTOR OF LINCOLN COLLEGE, OXFORD

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED  
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON

1931



COPYRIGHT

*First Edition* 1897

*Reprinted* 1902, 1905, 1914, 1931

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN  
BY R. & R. CLARK, LIMITED, EDINBURGH

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
<b>INTRODUCTION—</b>	
I. The Sicilian Expedition . . . . .	ix
II. The MSS. and Text of the Sixth Book . . . . .	xviii
III. Some Cruces . . . . .	xxx
IV. Criticism of the Book in detail . . . . .	xli
<b>TEXT</b> . . . . .	i
<b>NOTES</b> . . . . .	115
<b>APPENDIX—On the Speech of Alcibiades, cc. 89-92 . . . . .</b>	<b>255</b>
<b>INDEX—Greek . . . . .</b>	<b>259</b>
English . . . . .	294



# INTRODUCTION

## I. REMARKS ON THE SICILIAN EXPEDITION

§ 1. *Athenian Intervention in Sicily.*—It is usual to classify the states of antiquity according to the character of their government, and for Greek history down to the Peloponnesian War (431-404) this classification, derived from the teaching of Aristotle, is essential. But during the war the essential distinction is not between oligarchy and democracy: it is much more between Ionian and Dorian. What is held to draw states into united action is the natural bond of common origin. In practice the artificial bond of common interest may prove as strong or stronger than the natural bond, and may lead to alliance between aliens or enmity between kinsmen. In order to understand the transactions between the independent states, we have to banish from our minds the elaborate rules that constitute modern International Law. The right of intervention in disputes between independent states is now hemmed round with many restrictions. But in the Greek world the right to intervene on behalf of kinsmen was never called in question;<sup>1</sup> and intervention on behalf of

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Lawrence *Principles of International Law* p. 27.

allies, even when the alliance was concluded after the outbreak of hostilities, was held to be at least technically justifiable. The intervention of Athens on behalf of Leontini in 427 B.C., being an intervention on behalf of kinsmen and allies, was accordingly justifiable. But if, even after the growth of modern International Law, we scarcely look for straightforward dealing in the intercourse of states, still less can it be supposed that the Greeks were really guided in their resolutions by the abstract principles that they professed. Thucydides keeps constantly before us the contrast between Athenian professions and Athenian intentions. Their real excuse, he tells us, though least voiced at the time, was the desire to add Sicily to their empire. Hitherto the expansion of the Athenian Empire had been the natural result of naval supremacy. But it was one of the unhappy effects of the Peloponnesian War that it raised in the minds of a powerful party at Athens what we call 'imperial aspirations'—the desire to extend the empire without regard to its natural limitations.

A war had broken out between Leontini and Syracuse, and in 428 Leontini sent the orator Gorgias with others to Athens to solicit help. In response to this request a few ships were sent to Sicily under Laches, the political supporter of Nicias. The only solid work Laches accomplished—solid with mischief, as it turned out—was the conclusion of alliance with the old alien city Segesta. A larger force sent in 425, in response to a fresh appeal, did nothing; and in 424 the war in Sicily, that had threatened to become general, was stayed by the Pacification of Gela, the work of the Syracusan patriot Hermocrates. The Athenians, though little pleased with the inter-

ruption of their designs, were constrained to withdraw from the island.

But in 422 fresh troubles between Leontini and Syracuse were reported at Athens. The Leontines, in order to increase their security against Syracuse, had enrolled new citizens, and proposed to provide them with land at the expense of the rich aristocrats. These latter protested, and obtained help from Syracuse. This gave Athens a pretext for sending out Phæax, who was to attempt the formation of an anti-Syracusan party in Sicily, ostensibly with the purpose of saving Leontini. But his efforts failed; and Syracuse actually appropriated Leontini and divided its land.

In the winter of 416 B.C. Segesta took advantage of the alliance concluded in 426 to ask for Athenian help against her neighbour Selinus, with whom she was at war. Selinus had already received the support of Syracuse. The result of this request was the great SICILIAN EXPEDITION, which was opened with the most brilliant splendour in June 415, and came to its awful close in September 413.

§ 2. *The Athenian Forces.*—The expedition, undertaken with the avowed object of helping Segesta and Leontini, quickly resolved itself into a war between Athens and Syracuse; and the states that took an active part on one side or the other were not much fewer in number than the whole of those that fought in the Peloponnesian War. But it was not so much the natural bond of kinship that united them as the artificial connexion of obligation resulting from treaties.<sup>1</sup>

Thucydides says (ii. 65) that in his judgment the

<sup>1</sup> Thuc. vii. 57, 1.

forces sent out originally were adequate. Experience had shown that armed intervention in Sicily on a small scale was worse than useless, and Nicias was clearly right in requiring large numbers. The chief items were 5100 hoplites and 134 triremes. But it is computed that not less than 36,000 men in all sailed to Sicily. The absence of cavalry is remarkable, because Syracuse was particularly strong in this arm. But we must remember that when Nicias reckoned up the forces, he intended to attack Selinus and Syracuse immediately on arriving in Sicily. In an assault by land and sea cavalry would not be necessary; and if required for further operations it could be obtained in Sicily. His original intention was frustrated (1) because Italy failed to give the support he expected; (2) because Segesta broke her promises; (3) because the rising in Sicily that Alcibiades confidently foretold did not take place.

§ 3. *The Generals.* — The generals chosen to command were Nicias, Alcibiades, and Lamachus. Nicias had been in constant employment both at home and abroad for twelve years. He was strongly opposed to the expedition, and when in spite of his protests it was decided upon, he hoped to limit the hostilities to the attainment of their declared object. At the conference held at Rhegium he practically advised the abandoning of the contemplated attack on Syracuse, and proposed only to coerce or persuade Selinus. Under the circumstances the proposal was surely reasonable; but it was little likely to find favour with Alcibiades, or indeed with the troops.

It was only in 421 B.C. that Alcibiades began to exert influence on Athenian politics. He was opposed to the Peace of Nicias, and he attempted to

counteract its effect by arranging a new confederacy in the Peloponnese. But the allies were defeated at Mantinea in 418. He had been strategus for the first time in 420-19, and again in 419-18, perhaps also in 417-16. He was an egoist and an opportunist. With his unbounded ambition, he looked upon the expedition as a means of rising to a predominant position at Athens. With his private life we are not concerned here; but that his recall and banishment at the very beginning of the expedition was a grave error on the part of the government cannot be doubted. Thucydides himself says that the expedition was ruined mainly through the ill-judged measures adopted by the Ecclesia after the departure of the forces. And of these measures the chief were the recall of Alcibiades in 415 and the retention of Nicias in 413 after he had advised the government that he was not in a fit state of health to command an army.

At the Rhegium Conference the advice of Alcibiades was guided by his own taste for diplomacy and his ambition to accomplish the objects of the expedition in spite of the disappointments with which he had met. They would make alliances first, and would then deal with Syracuse and Selinus. It is difficult to see what merit such a policy possessed. Either the Athenians should have attacked Syracuse at once, or they should have abandoned the intention of attacking her. To lose the advantage of surprising the enemy was to sacrifice the chief hope of success. But Alcibiades' experience in the Peloponnese was a bad preparation for dealing with Siceliot states that were at least as much afraid of Athens as of Syracuse.



Lamachus had gained great reputation as a brave soldier before he was elected strategus for the first time in 424—the year in which Thucydides himself attained the strategia. But he was a poor man and devoid of political influence. He saw that the real business in hand was to attack Syracuse, and he accordingly urged that there should be no delay before making the attack. This spirited advice was rejected by Nicias, and Lamachus thereupon gave his vote for the plan of Alcibiades. After the recall of the latter he followed the wishes of Nicias implicitly. His death during the assault on the second Syracusan counterwork left Nicias sole commander. Lamachus had led a few of his men across a trench and found himself without supports in the presence of the enemy's cavalry. The disaster, incurred somewhat rashly, was a severe blow to the Athenian cause.

§ 4. *Strategy of Nicias.* — When we read the accounts of ancient battles, we can scarcely fail to be struck with the feebleness of the strategy of those times. If we except Brasidas and possibly Demosthenes, what considerable military leader was produced during the Peloponnesian War? Even Pericles is a small man in the field, and Phormio, brilliant as his victories were, scarcely deserved his success. It is easy to condemn Nicias for his want of energy and foresight; but we must remember that even reconnoitring was almost unknown, that the importance of transport was not understood, and that there were no tactics in existence.<sup>1</sup>

After the departure of Alcibiades, Nicias proceeded with the plan laid down by Alcibiades and

<sup>1</sup> See Gardner and Jevons *Manual of G. Antiquities* p. 642.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

undid all that he had accomplished by returning to Catana.

In the spring of 414 he left Catana, placed his fleet at Thapsus, snatched Epipolae from the control of the enemy by a well-timed effort, and established a fortress at Labdalum. But by a grave oversight he failed to secure the approaches to Epipolae, and thus left his position open to attack from the west. And Labdalum became a source of weakness when he built his round fort lower down on the hill at a point where Labdalum was out of sight, and still more when he moved the fleet from Thapsus to the Great Harbour.

His contempt for Gylippus proved disastrous, and it is clearly without excuse. He ought also to have sent home for a colleague, if not for a successor, to himself when Lamachus fell. For Nicias was then already suffering from disease of the kidneys. From the death of Lamachus onwards Nicias deserves pity rather than censure. He was by nature a nervous man ; and his illness not only aggravated his natural defect, but rendered him positively unfit to keep the field.

It should not be forgotten that with all his faults he strongly opposed the expedition, and that he died the death of a hero and a martyr.

§ 5. *Ought the Expedition to have been undertaken?* —We have seen (§ 1) that Athens was within her rights in sending out the expedition. But was she well advised? Pericles laid down the principle that no effort should be made to extend the empire during the war. But Athens was not now at war with Sparta, though there were undoubtedly grave questions yet unsettled. Thucydides thought that the

expedition was well planned;<sup>1</sup> but he held that mistakes were made by the home government after it sailed. But that the enterprise was prudent, he by no means suggests. On the contrary, the praise that he bestows on Nicias surely shows that Thucydides held him to be right; and no one who reads the arguments of Nicias and reflects on the critical relations subsisting between Athens and Sparta, the great strain that she had already put upon her allies, and her own need of tranquillity, can fail to see that she committed a grave error of policy. As it turned out, the undertaking ended in a disaster from which she rallied but never recovered; and first and foremost among the immediate causes of her overthrow must be set the Sicilian Expedition.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Fokke *Alkibiades und die sicilische Expedition*. Emden, 1879

## II. MANUSCRIPTS AND TEXT OF THE SIXTH BOOK

### § 6. *Chief MSS. of Thucydides.*

#### 1. VATICAN GROUP..

B or *Vaticanus*. XIth century. Vatican Library.

A or *Cisalpinus* or *Italus*. XIIth century. Bibliothèque nationale, Paris. Lost from 1815 to 1869, when it was found by R. Prinz.

E or *Palatinus*. XIth century. Heidelberg.

F or *Augustanus*. Dated 1301. Munich.

Observe also that *Parisinus* H, one of ten MSS. at Paris which were collated by Gail in 1807, was copied from B. H ends at vii. 49; but from vi. 92, 5 to vii. 49 it is the only other MS. that gives the *peculiar version* of the text that we have in B from vi. 92, 5 onwards.

#### 2. LAURENTIAN GROUP.

C or *Laurentianus*. Xth century. Florence.

G or *Monacensis*. XIIIth century. Munich. The top is eaten away throughout.

#### 3. THE BRITISH MS., agreeing sometimes with group 1, sometimes with 2.

M or *Britannus*. XIth century. vi. vii. viii. collated by Bloomfield; viii. by van Herwerden; the whole by Eggeling for Stahl. A new collation of vi. is included in the present edition. The MS. is disappointing, considering its antiquity.

Bekker pronounced B to be the best MS.; but in recent years several critics have supported the

claims of C. All three groups go back to a not very ancient archetype. In 1885 Wessely discovered the famous FAYOUM FRAGMENTS of viii. 91, 92 in Upper Egypt.<sup>1</sup> They are supposed to belong to a MS. of the *first century* A.D., and are consequently some nine centuries older than C, from which, however, they differ only in orthography and in the order of words. They are too scanty to support any theory with regard to the condition of the text as a whole.

§ 7. *The separate Tradition of the latter Books.*—The division into books is the work of Alexandrine scholars. It is known that some critics made *thirteen* books instead of *eight*, and Wilamowitz ingeniously suggests that according to this division the Tenth Book began at vi. 94, where we reach the beginning of the campaign of 414 B.C. If this theory is correct, it may be that the scribe of B used a different MS. from vi. 94 onwards, or rather took up a MS. divided into thirteen books close to the end of the Ninth Book, *i.e.* at our vi. 92, 5.

But, in any case, what is the origin of this separate version? From a passage of the pseudo-Plutarch quoted by Wilamowitz,<sup>2</sup> it appears that the division into thirteen books was known in the second century A.D., perhaps in the reign of Augustus. Hence, if the scribe of B really used the version contained in the MSS. that were divided into thirteen books, it follows that the version itself is of great antiquity.

<sup>1</sup> *Wiener Studien* vii.

<sup>2</sup> A Spartan is said to have declared to Augustus that he was connected with Brasidas, and to have added κέλευσον αὐτὸν ἀποδοῦναι μου Θουκυδίδου τὴν ἑβδόμην: but this cannot be our Book vii., which has nothing to do with Brasidas. It suits iv. 79–v. 24, which Wilamowitz assigns to Book vii. according to the other division.

It is evident that in some passages—even Hude, who supports C against B, admits this<sup>1</sup>—B has the better of all the other MSS. It is equally indisputable either that the text of Thucydides must have undergone some process of editing at some time, or that we must have two independent versions as the result of copying in different schools. It is not claimed that either version represents exactly what Thucydides wrote; and because the balance is against B, it does not follow that the version of B represents a mere edition. On the other hand, some of the discrepancies cannot be accounted for by any theory of independent copying, and it is very strange that we should have no other trace of the second version for these latter books, and no trace at all of such a version for the earlier books. The most likely theory is that some Alexandrine critic made it his business to correct the text, and that B preserves these important traces of his work.

It was held by Müller-Strübing that the whole of the text has suffered from being edited in antiquity for school use. This view receives considerable support (1) from the explanatory interpolations that here and there disfigure the text, (2) from the elementary character of a large portion of the Scholia. But it is incapable of proof.

§ 8. *Principal Editions and Latin Versions.*—(1) The *Editio Princeps* is the ALDINE, published at Venice in 1502. (2) The JUNTINE, edited by Antonius Francinus, published by Bernard Giunta at Florence, 1526. (3) Joachim Camerarius, published by Hervagius at Basle, 1540. A great advance on Francinus. (4) Henry Stephens, jun., Geneva, 1546,

<sup>1</sup> See Hude *Commentarii Critici* p. 89.

with Valla's Latin version corrected. 'Egregie de Thucydide meruit' is Poppo's judgment. (5) Stephens' 2nd edition, 1588, with Casaubon's translation of Marcellinus' *Life* of Thuc.; 3rd edition at Frankfurt, 1594, with the commentary of Franciscus Portus and the Valla-Stephens Latin version corrected by Aemilius Portus, son of the foregoing. This book is the VULGATE, and formed the basis of all editions down to 1821. (6) John Hudson, of University College, Oxford, 1696, with *rariorum* notes and chronology by Dodwell,<sup>1</sup> and a collation of five MSS. (7) C. A. Duker, Amsterdam, 1731, with collation of three more MSS. The best edition since Stephens, and the basis of several subsequent editions, as for instance the Gottleber-Bauer-Beck, Leipsic, 1790-1804. (8) Gail, Paris, 1807. The 4th edition contains the variants of ten Paris MSS. (9) E. F. Poppo, in eleven vols., Leipsic, 1821-1840; school edition, 1841-1848. The latter has been revised by J. M. Stahl. (10) J. Bekker, three vols. Berlin and four vols. Oxford, 1821; in one vol., 1824, 1832, 1846, 1868. Poppo and Bekker revolutionised the criticism and the text of Thuc. Bekker picked out and collated the best MSS., and his text superseded the Vulgate. Poppo devoted fifty years to the study of Thuc. (11) Arnold, three vols., London and Oxford, 1830-51; last edition 1868. The geographical and historical notes are valuable. (12) Bloomfield, in three vols., London, 1830; a new work in two vols., London, 1842. (13) Krüger, two vols., Berlin, 1846. An

<sup>1</sup> The Jacobite who defended the use of instrumental music in public worship on the ground that the notes of the organ had a power to counteract the influence of devils.



excellent grammatical commentary. Now edited by Pökel. (14) Classen, eight vols.; Berlin, 1862-72. This edition has permanently influenced the interpretation of innumerable passages. Now edited by Steup. (15) J. M. Stahl, critical edition in two vols., Leipsic, 1873-74. (16) Van Herwerden, five vols., Utrecht, 1877-81. Holds that the text has been extensively interpolated. The principal Latin versions are: (1) Laurentius Valla, published by Aldus at Venice, 1485; reissue, Basle, 1564. This affords some help in textual criticism owing to its early date. Revised by Stephens and Aem. Portus. (2) V. Winsemius, 1569. (3) G. Acacius, 1614. (4) F. Haase, Paris, 1869. Haase's rendering is based on Portus, and so ultimately on Valla. All four translations are good.

§ 9. *State of the Text.*—All the MSS. are faulty. Sometimes a word is left out; sometimes words are incorporated from the margin. The tenses are frequently wrong in some or all MSS.: see, for instance, the critical notes on c. 6, 2. It is possible that here and there the true reading has been expelled in favour of a marginal comment. Thus in c. 7, 1 the MSS. generally give *σῖτον ἀνεκομίσαντό τινα ζεύγη κομίσαντες*, 'they carried off corn having brought wagons.' The insertion of *κομίσαντες* is very awkward after *ἀνεκομίσαντο*, and it is possible that the original text was *ζεύγεσι* without the participle: for which cf. Herod. i. 31 *ζεύγει κομισθῆναι*.

Sometimes words are wrongly divided. For instance, in ii. 97, 3 the MSS. give *ὄσων προσῆξαν*, which Dobree corrected into *ὄσων περ ἠρξαν*. In vii. 33, 3 all MSS. except C M and the Cambridge T give *ἐπέσχοντο* for *ἐπέσχον τό*. In vii. 71 some give the



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

a case of obscure construction we may instance c. 61, 5 *θεραπεύοντες τό τε (? leg. τε τὸ) πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ στρατιώτας τε σφετέρους καὶ πολεμίους μὴ θορυβεῖν, καὶ οὐχ ἤκιστα τοὺς Μαντινέας . . βουλόμενοι παραμεῖναι*, which probably means *θεραπεύοντες τὸ μὴ θορυβεῖν πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ (who are explained by στρατιώτας τε σφετέρους καὶ πολεμίους) καὶ βουλόμενοι*.

The most important points in which the MSS. readings have been corrected by the labours of a long succession of critics are as follows:—(1) The correction of tenses. (2) The insertion of syllables and small words, most frequently monosyllables, where the construction needs them. (3) The removal of little words wrongly inserted, or of notes, this last a very hazardous but necessary undertaking. (4) The correction of cases, which are easily confused in cursive MSS. through the abbreviation used. (5) Alteration of the punctuation, in which the authority of MSS. counts for very little. (6) The correction of late forms and late orthography.

As regards punctuation, the following changes have been made for the first time in this edition:—In c. 32, 2 *ξυνεπηύχοντο δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος ὁ ἐκ τῆς γῆς τῶν τε πολιτῶν καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλος εὖνους παρῆν σφίσι* should be placed in parenthesis, because it interrupts the main narrative, and *σφίσι*, which strictly should refer to the subject of *ξυνεπηύχοντο*, refers instead to the main subject of the whole passage. In c. 34, 2 *δοκεῖ δέ μοι καὶ ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἄμεινον εἶναι πέμψαι. οὐ γὰρ ἀνέλπιστον αὐτοῖς κτλ.*, both the explanations hitherto given (see note) seem to be wrong; and, supplying to *ἀνέλπιστον τὸ πέμψαι ἡμᾶς*, we should place a colon at *πέμψαι*. In

c. 23, 1 ἦν γὰρ αὐτοὶ ἔλθωμεν ἐνθένδε μὴ ἀντίπαλον μόνον παρασκευασάμενοι, πλὴν γε πρὸς τὸ μάχιμον αὐτῶν τὸ ὀπλιτικόν κτλ., some propose to alter or to remove τὸ ὀπλιτικόν. If Nicias is made to say that it is necessary to attack the Syracusans 'with a force a match for theirs, except, of course, as regards our hoplites in comparison with their (total) fighting force,' the sentence is really nonsense. It would be absurd to suggest that Athens might be thought not to be a match for Syracuse because the Athenian infantry could not equal the whole of the Syracusan forces added together. No evidence of disparity could be deduced from such a consideration. The fact is that τὸ ὀπλιτικόν is object to παρασκευασάμενοι, and that a comma is required after αὐτῶν. The Athenians were strong in infantry, they were weak in cavalry: they could easily send a force of infantry equal to any force of infantry that Syracuse could put into the field. But, says Nicias, though the *heavy infantry* be a match for them (except of course, he throws in, when compared with their infantry and cavalry taken together), that will not be enough. What is required is that all the forces taken from Athens should be more than a match for the enemy's whole fighting force, so as to counterbalance the obvious inferiority in cavalry. The unusual position of τὸ ὀπλιτικόν is accounted for by the prominence that has already been given to the 'hoplites' in the previous chapter. It is emphatic, and requires to be made so in the sentence.

§ 10. *Formation of the present Text.*—The text of the present edition is based upon that of Dr. Hude.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>C. Hude *Thucydidis Historiarum vi.-viii. ad optimos codd. denuo collatos.* Copenhagen, 1890.

But it is more conservative, especially in the matter of the insertion of small words, in which Hude allows himself perhaps rather too much license. In the following passages his insertions, which are mentioned in the critical notes, are not accepted: cc. 8, 2; 8, 3 (where the insertion of τοῦ certainly makes things worse); 13, 2; 25, 2; 31, 1 (*bis*); 34, 5; 36, 2; 38, 5; 55, 1. In only one passage is a new insertion made, viz. in c. 83, 4, where φαμέν is inserted after τὰ ἐνθάδε.<sup>1</sup> The sentence stands τήν τε γὰρ ἐκεῖ ἀρχὴν εἰρήκαμεν διὰ δέος ἔχειν καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε διὰ τὸ αὐτὸ ἦκειν μετὰ τῶν φίλων ἀσφαλῶς καταστησόμενοι. If we supply εἰρήκαμεν to the second clause, the result is an untrue statement, since nothing that has been previously said corresponds to it. Stahl consequently reads ἦκομεν for ἦκειν. But the balance of the sentence and the sense are improved by φαμέν, and a similar contrast between one statement and another occurs in i. 38 and iii. 62. .

In the following passages words removed by Hude from the text, on his own conjecture or on that of others, are retained: cc. 18, 3; 20, 4; 21, 2 (where ξύμμαχοι is essential); 25, 2; 27, 1; 31, 3; 33, 6; 63, 2; 72, 4; 74, 1; 82, 2; 87, 4; 104, 2. Other changes are as follows:—

HUDE	THIS EDITION
9, 2. ἀλλ' ἢ ἂν with Madvig	ἀλλὰ ἢ ἂν MSS.
13, 1. κατορθοῦνται	κατορθοῦται Göller
15, 2. τὰ πολιτικά	[τὰ πολιτικά] Weidner
17, 1. παρασχομένη	παρασχομένη B
2. πολιτῶν E	πολιτειῶν BCAFGM
3. μονίμοις with Dukas	νομίμοις MSS.
18, 4. ἀρξωμεν . . . κακώσωμεν with Classen	ἀρξομεν . . . κακώσομεν MSS.

<sup>1</sup> I do not now think any change necessary (1905).

- 21, 1. *καὶ εἰ ξυστώσω* with MSS.
- 29, 1. *εἰ ἦν τι τούτων εἰργασμένος*
- 31, 1. Ἑλληνικῆς with Haacke
- 33, 5. *πταίωσω* C
- 36, 3. *αἰουπερ* with Krüger, Cobet
- 37, 2. ὄμοροι αἰκίσαντες
- 57, 3. *περὶ τὸ Δεωκόριον* with H
- 61, 2. *προελθοῦσα* with Badham
- 62, 4. *τά τ' ἄλλα ἀπεδόθησαν* with Madvig  
*περιέπεμψαν* with Classen
- 68, 1. *τοιούτων.*
- 71, 1. *ἀνέλεξαν* with C
- 72, 4. [*τὸ πλῆθος τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ*] with Herw.
- 80, 3. *πείθομεν*
- 82, 2. [*αὐτῶν*] with Herw.  
3. *αὐτόνομοι*
- 87, 4. *ἀν* [*τι*] *τυχεῖν* with Herw. and Badham  
*[κινδυνεύειν]* with Krüger.
- 88, 4. *οὐ πολλοὶ* with Canter
- 89, 3. [*τὰ*] *πολλῆ*
- 91, 5. *ἐκπολεμεῖν*
- 93, 2. *τῷ* with Herw.
- ! καὶ ξυστώσω* Herw.
- del.* Herw.
- Ἑλληνικῆ MSS.  
*πταίωσω* BAFM  
*ὡπερ* MSS.
- ὄμορον αἰκίσαντες  
*παρὰ τὸ Α.* best MSS.
- προελθοῦσα* MSS.
- τάλλα* MSS.  
*ἀπέδοσαν* MSS.
- περιέπεμψαν* MSS.
- ἐς τὴν Κατάνην* MSS.  
*τὸν αὐτὸν* MSS.  
*ξυνέλεξαν* with BAEFGM  
[*τὸ πλῆθος*] *τῶν στρατηγῶν*  
[*καὶ*]  
*πείσομεν* MSS.  
*αὐτῶν*  
*αἶτοί* MSS.  
*ἀντιτυχεῖν* MSS.
- κινδυνεύειν*  
*οἱ πολλοὶ* MSS.  
*τὰ πολλὰ* MSS  
*ἐκπολεμοῦν* Stahl  
*τὸ* MSS.

The previous collations of M have not been accurate. In two cases the text is now altered in accordance with readings found in M only and hitherto unrecorded: viz. c. 78, 4 *ἀπερ* <*ἀν*> *εἰ* . . *δεόμενοι ἀν*

ἐπεκαλείσθε, and c. 86, 5 δεόμενοι . . μὴ προδιδόναι, νομίσαι δὲ in place of νομίσαι τε.

The following list gives the correct orthography of certain words for Thucydides, with the authority in each case :—

ἀθροίζω, ἀθρόος, Herodian.

αἰεί, Meisterhans *Gr. att. Inschr.*<sup>2</sup> p. 25 ; Marcellinus § 25.

Ἀλκμεωνίδαι, not -μαι-, Meisterhaus p. 28.

ἀναλίσκω, ἀνηλ-, Meisterhaus p. 137.

ἄπωθεν, not ἄποθεν, Herodian.

ἄσμενος, not ἄσμενος : cf. ἡδομαι.

ἄφαρκτος, not ἄφρακ-, Meisterhans p. 145.

βούλομαι, ἐβ-, not ἡβ-, Meisterhaus p. 134.

δύναμαι, ἐδ-, not ἡδ-, Meisterhans p. 134.

ἐθελω, ἡθ-, not θέλω, ἐθ-, Meisterhaus p. 142.

εἰκάζω, ἡκ-, not εἰκ-, Herodian.

εἶμι, imperf. plur. ἦσαν, Stahl *Q.G.*<sup>2</sup> p. 65.

ἐνεκα, not εἴνεκα nor ἔνεκεν, Meisterhaus p. 176.

ἐπιμέλομαι, not ἐπιμελοῦμαι, Stahl *sub fin.*

ἐρῆμος, ἐτοῖμος, Herodian.

ἐς and ἔσω, Stahl p. 43.

ἐναντιοῦμαι, ἐνηντιούμην, Rutherford *New Phryn.* p. 81.

εὕρισκω, ἡῦρ-, Meisterhaus p. 136.

θνήσκω, Meisterhans p. 141.

καθίσα, Stahl p. 61.

κλήω, Meisterhans p. 28.

- λιποστρατία, not λειπ-, Stahl p. 41.  
μίγνυμι, μείζω, μείζαι, Meisterhans p. 144.  
μέλλω, ἔμ-, not ἤμ-, Meisterhans, p. 134.  
μιμνήσκω, Meisterhans p. 141.  
μόλις, not μόγισ, Stahl p. 50.  
ξύν, Meisterhaus p. 181.  
ὁμοῖος, Herodian.  
παιανίζω, Herodian.  
παροκωχή, Photius.  
προμηθία, ὠφελία, Stahl p. 40.  
σαλπικτής, not σαλπικκτής, Meisterhaus p. 65.  
σώζω, Meisterhans p. 142.  
τᾶλλα, Stahl p. 35.  
τρεις καὶ δέκα, Meisterhans p. 126.  
τροπαῖον, *Etym. Mag.*  
ὑός, Meisterhans p. 47.



### III

§ 11. In the following sections a new explanation of certain passages hitherto regarded as obscure or corrupt is offered. It will be found that the explanation in every case arises naturally out of the construe given, and it is therefore the construe rather than the explanation that requires a defence. For the purpose of contrast, to mark the difference between the received construe and the construe given in this edition, Jowett's translation, always acute, even where it is clearly inaccurate, is appended to each passage. In exploring the meaning of a difficult passage, the golden rule is carefully to examine the context.<sup>1</sup> In several instances it will appear that, if the construe is sound, the alterations of the text proposed by editors are the consequence of simple misunderstanding.

An asterisk prefixed to a passage means that the MSS. reading is defended against proposed changes, for which the reader is referred to the critical notes.

§ 12. c. 11, 2 Σικελιῶται δ' ἂν μοι δοκοῦσιν, ὥς γε νῦν ἔχουσι, καὶ ἔτι ἂν ἦσσαν δεινοὶ ἡμῖν γενέσθαι, εἰ ἄρξειαν αὐτῶν Συρακόσιοι.

<sup>1</sup> The clear statement of this rule is one of the greatest services rendered by L. Herbst to Thucydidean criticism.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

‘Not even within four months, namely the winter months, is it easy for a messenger to come.’

For the use of the gen. cf. v. 14 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ᾤοντο ὀλίγων ἐτῶν καθαιρήσειν τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν. Nicias puts the distance between Sicily and Athens in the worst light by saying that in winter it may be that more than four months may elapse before a messenger can start, or, if he starts, can reach Athens. In the latter case he may have to put in for shelter at some port on the way and wait for spring. Thus οὐδέ is not, as the editors suppose, misplaced, nor is τῶν χειμερινῶν spurious. [‘During the four winter months hardly even a message can be sent hither,’ J.]—On c. 23, 1 see above p. xxv.

§ 15. \* c. 31, 1 παρασκευὴ γὰρ αὕτη πρώτη ἐκπλεύσασα μιᾶς πόλεως δυνάμει Ἑλληνικῇ πολυτελεστάτη δὴ καὶ εὐπρεπεστάτη τῶν ἐς ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον ἐγένετο.

The sentence might have run παρασκευὴ γὰρ αὕτη πρώτη (ἦν ἢ) ἐκπλεύσασα μιᾶς πόλεως δυνάμει Ἑλληνικῇ π. . . ἐγένετο. ‘This was the first expedition that having sailed from a single city with a Greek force far surpassed all those that had hitherto (sailed from a single city with a Greek force) in costliness and magnificence.’ Thucydides here looks forward to a time when possibly some Greek state might send out an expedition that would beat the record established by the Sicilian Expedition for costliness and magnificence. In this passage πρώτη would be illogical—the note in Jowett says it is so—were it not that πολυτελεστάτη δὴ καὶ εὐπρεπεστάτη τῶν ἐς ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον clearly means something more than πολυτελεστέρα καὶ εὐπρεπεστέρα τῶν ἐς ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον. The superlative with δὴ implies a *great*

*stride* forwards. Some expedition in the past may have been second to it, but it was *longo proximo intervallo*. Some earlier expedition from a Greek city—say the next after the Argonauts—must have established some sort of record, but it was only a little better than that which went before. Of course *μῆας πόλεως δυνάμει Ἑλληνικῇ* excludes such expeditions as those of the Persians.

Recent editors who retain the text place a comma before *πρώτη* and after *Ἑλληνικῇ*, and render ‘being the first to sail from a single city with a Greek force’; but this is contrary to fact, unless *δυνάμει Ἑλληνικῇ* can, as Stahl supposes, mean ‘with a force drawn from all parts of Greece.’ [‘No armament so magnificent or costly had ever been sent out by any single Hellenic power,’ J.]

§ 16. c. 31, 4 *ξινέβη δὲ πρὸς τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἄμα ἔριν γενέσθαι, ᾧ τις ἕκαστος προσετάχθη, καὶ ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἑλληνας ἐπίδειξιν μᾶλλον εἰκασθῆναι τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ ἐξουσίας ἢ ἐπὶ πολεμίοις παρασκευῆν.*

‘The result was that among themselves they fell to quarrelling at their posts (as to who was best equipped for the expedition), while to the Greeks at large (through the splendour of the equipment) a display was portrayed of their (internal) power and (external) influence rather than a force equipped against an enemy.’

(1) *πρὸς σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἔριν γενέσθαι* is not merely ‘there was rivalry amongst them in the matter of arms,’ etc.; much less, as some suppose, ‘they strove to be best at their duties.’ In ii. 54 *ἐγένετο ἔρις τοῖς ἀνθρώποις μὴ λοιμὸν ὠνομάσθαι . . . ἀλλὰ λιμόν* is ‘they disputed whether *λιμός* and not *λοιμός* was the word.’ In ii. 21 *κατὰ ξιστάσεις γιγνόμενοι ἐν*

πολλῇ ἐρίδι ἦσαν is 'they gathered in groups and quarrelled.' In iii. 111 ἦν πολλὴ ἔρις καὶ ἄγνοια εἶτε Ἀμπρακιώτης τίς ἐστίν εἶτε Πελοποννήσιος is 'they quarrelled in their ignorance.' The only other passage in which ἔρις occurs in Thuc. is c. 35 of this book, where the meaning is clearly 'disputed hotly.' So in our passage the sense must be 'as they stood waiting to embark, they disputed as to which man's equipment was the best.'

(2) ἐπίδειξις ἠκάσθη ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἑλληνας is by no means 'to the rest of the Greeks the expedition resembled a grand display.' Thucydides is describing the start of the expedition, not the effect that the news of it produced on the Greeks; nor what the Greeks thought on that day but what the Athenians were doing. 'The rest of the Greeks' were not there to see what the expedition looked like. The words can mean only 'a display intended for the rest of Greece was portrayed rather than an armament directed against an enemy.' Thus (1) and (2) present two aspects of one and the same picture, the two being closely connected—the ἔρις among themselves and the ἐπίδειξις to Greece. ['While at home the Athenians were thus competing with one another in the performance of their several duties, to the rest of Hellas the expedition seemed to be a grand display of their power and greatness,' J.]—On c. 34, 1 see above p. xxiv. J.'s rendering is 'the idea of an Athenian attack is no novelty to them.' It should be 'our message is not unexpected by them.'

§ 17. \* c. 36, 2 οἱ γὰρ δεδιότες ἰδίᾳ τι βούλονται τὴν πόλιν ἐς ἑκπληξιν καθιστάναί, ὅπως τῷ κοινῷ φόβῳ τὸ σφέτερον ἐπηλυγάζωνται.

‘Those who have some private anxiety of their own wish to throw the state into alarm in order that by the public fear they may cloak their design.’ Cf. c. 38, 2, where of the same persons it is said *ἐπίσταμαι βουλομένους καταπλήξαντας τὸ ὑμέτερον πλῆθος αὐτοῖς τῆς πόλεως ἄρχειν*. Hence τὸ σφέτερον is not ‘their fear’ that they wish to conceal; nor could it be, for just before the speaker has alluded to the *τόλμα* of such unscrupulous men. τὸ σφέτερον is ‘their meaning, intention’—which is αὐτοῖς ἄρχειν. The ‘private anxiety’ is lest their design should be detected. [‘Having private reasons for being afraid, they want to strike terror into the whole city that they may hide themselves under the shadow of the common fear,’ J., with footnote ‘Or, “that they may hide their own consciousness of guilt.”’]

§ 18. \* c. 46, 2 τῷ μὲν Νικίᾳ προσδεχομένῃ ἦν τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἐγεσταίων, τοῖν δὲ ἑτέροις καὶ ἀλογώτερα.

‘By Nicias the news from S. was expected; to the other two it was even more unaccountable than unexpected.’

The length to which Thuc. carries ellipse has been dealt with in great detail by L. Herbst. With the comparative ellipse is especially common. Here the ellipse is to be filled up from *προσδεχομένῃ ἦν*—οὐ μόνον ἀπροσδόκητα ἦν ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀλογώτερα. [‘Nicias expected that the Eggestaeans would fail them; to the two others their behaviour appeared even more incomprehensible than the defection of the Rhegians,’ J.]

§ 19. \* c. 69, 1 ὁμῶς δὲ οὐκ ἂν οἰόμενοι σφίσι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις προτέροις ἐπελθεῖν καὶ διὰ τάχους ἀναγκάζομενοι ἀμύνασθαι, ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα εὐθὺς ἀντεπήσαν.

‘Nevertheless, though they did not expect that

the A. would make an attack on them, and that they would suddenly by compulsion defend themselves, they took up their arms,' etc.

*ἀναγκαζόμενοι* is part of the predicate with *ἀμύνασθαι*: *ἀναγκαζόμενοι ἀμυνόμεθα* = 'we are forced to defend ourselves.' *οἴόμενοι* governs *ἀμύνασθαι*, and *ἄν* extends to it. The editors make *ἀναγκαζόμενοι* govern *ἀμύνασθαι*—in which case, as Stahl sees, the participle ought to be *causal* to make sense. ['They were compelled to make a hasty defence, for they never imagined that the Athenians would begin the attack. Nevertheless they took up their arms,' J.]

§ 20. \* c. 82, 2 τὸ μὲν οὖν μέγιστον μαρτύριον αὐτὸς εἶπεν ὅτι οἱ Ἴωνες αἰεὶ ποτε πολέμιοι τοῖς Δωριεῦσιν εἰσιν. ἔχει δὲ καὶ οὕτως. ἡμεῖς γὰρ Ἴωνες ὄντες Πελοποννησίοις Δωριεῦσι καὶ πλείοσιν οὔσι καὶ παροικούσιν ἐσκεψάμεθα ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἤκιστ' αὐτῶν ὑπακουσόμεθα.

'He himself has borne the strongest witness by saying that the Ionians are always enemies to the Dorians. Moreover, the case stands exactly as follows. We being Ionians to the Peloponnesians who are Dorians and superior in numbers and near neighbours, considered the best way of avoiding dependence on them.'

(1) *ἔχει δὲ καὶ οὕτως* refers to what follows, not to what precedes. The *general* principle 'Ionians versus Dorians' is enough to justify Athens. But there are *special* circumstances, as he explains in the next sentence.

(2) Ἴωνες ὄντες Πελοποννησίοις go together. *Πελοποννησίοις* is not governed by *ὑπακουσόμεθα*. He has said 'Ἴωνες are πολέμιοι Δωριεῦσι': now for

πολέμιοι he substitutes Ἴωνες. 'The Dorians regarded us as Ionians, and therefore as enemies and inferiors over whom they were to rule.' This dative Πελοποννησίοις is 'the person judging.' ['We Ionians dwelling in the neighbourhood of the Peloponnesians, etc.,' J.]

§ 21. \* c. 82, 3 αὐτοὶ δὲ τῶν ὑπὸ βασιλεῖ πρότερον ὄντων ἡγεμόνες καταστάντες οἰκοῦμεν.

'We being established as leaders of the cities that were formerly under the great king's power ourselves control them.' τῶν . . ὄντων is neut., not masc. ; οἰκοῦμεν = διοικοῦμεν, as in tragedy often, and is trans., sc. αὐτά, i.e. τὰ . . πρότερον ὄντα. For the inanimate with ὑπό cf. iii. 62 τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν πειρωμένων ὑφ' αὐτοῖς ποιῆσθαι : and for ἡγεμόνων with an inanimate cf. i. 4 τῶν Κυκλάδων ἤρξε . . τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ παῖδας ἡγεμόνας ἐγκαταστήσας : ib. 25 (Κορινθίους τῆς πόλεως) ἡγεμόνας ποιῆσθαι. In i. 75, it is true, we have προσελθόντων τῶν συμμάχων καὶ αὐτῶν δεηθέντων ἡγεμόνας καταστήναι, and in i. 95 ἡξιῶν αὐτοῖς ἡγεμόνας σφῶν γενέσθαι : but in the present passage the use of οἰκοῦμεν shows that the neut. is intended. ['We then assumed the leadership of the king's former subjects which we still retain,' J.]

§ 22. c. 87, 3 καὶ ὑμεῖς μήθ' ὡς δικασταὶ γένομενοι τῶν ἡμῖν ποιουμένων μήθ' ὡς σωφρονισταὶ ἀποτρέπειν πειρᾶσθε.

'Now do not you sit in judgment on our conduct nor try by chastisement to divert us from it,' i.e. from our settled line of action.

The whole of the context in which this occurs refers to the conduct and habits of Athenians—what is called below their πολυπραγμοσύνη καὶ τρόπος, their 'intermeddling, or rather character.' Hence τῶν



ἡμῖν ποιουμένων does not refer merely to the intervention in Sicily ('our enterprise'), but to the settled course of action on which Athens had started long before. 'If you refuse to aid us,' says Euphemus, 'you virtually attempt to censure the Athenian imperial policy,' and it is far too late to do that. The speaker had started with a defence of that policy, and that defence is most ingeniously bound up with the appeal for the support of Camarina. ['Do not sit in judgment upon our actions, or seek to school us into moderation and so divert us from our purpose,' *i.e.* the purpose of interfering in Sicily, J.]

§ 23. \* c. 87, 4 ὁ τε οἰόμενος ἀδικήσεσθαι καὶ ὁ ἐπιβουλεύων διὰ τὸ ἐτοίμην ὑπεῖναι ἐλπίδα τῷ μὲν ἀντιτυχεῖν ἐπικουρίας ἀφ' ἡμῶν, τῷ δέ, εἰ ἤξομεν, μὴ ἀδεεῖ [with Krüger for MSS. ἀδεεῖς] εἶναι κινδυνεύειν, ἀμφοτέροι ἀναγκάζονται ὁ μὲν ἄκων σωφρονεῖν, ὁ δ' ἀπραγμόνως σώζεσθαι.

'The man who thinks that he will suffer wrong and he who plots mischief, because they feel a lively expectation, the one of obtaining from us a return in the form of help, the other that if we come he will be in danger of not escaping unpunished, are both alike compelled, the one to restrain himself against his will, the other to accept safety without taking action.'

For ἐλπίς ἀντιτυχεῖν . . . κινδυνεύειν it is enough to refer to Stahl *Q.G.*<sup>2</sup> p. 7. ἀντιτυχεῖν means 'to obtain something as a return (for joining our alliance),' and *not* 'to obtain redress for a wrong'; for the commission of the wrong, as the context shows, is to be *prevented*, not *punished*. κινδυνεύειν μὴ ἀδεεῖ εἶναι = 'to be in danger of not going unpunished.' In



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

‘For the nature of democracy was known to those of us who had any insight, and I should show the superiority of my insight by the amount of abuse I might pour on it.’ But, he continues, there is nothing new to say, and it would only be flogging a dead horse to abuse democracy.

To οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον supply, *not γιγνώσκειμι*, as the editors do, but *φρονοίην*.<sup>1</sup> It would be, says Alcibiades, an obviously prudent thing for me here at Sparta to abuse democracy; the more I abused it, the more you would admire my *φρόνησις*. But all I need say is that it is an ‘admitted folly.’ Herbst explains the passage as intended to represent οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον (*γιγνώσκειμι*), ὅσω καὶ (οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον) *λοιδορήσασαιμι*, ‘and I just so much better than others as I should have more right than others to attack it.’ But surely such a brachylogy is unintelligible. Several editors think something is lost after ὅσω καί. Fr. Müller regards the text as hopeless. [‘Of course, like all sensible men, we knew only too well what democracy is, and I better than any one, who have so good reason for abusing it,’ *i.e.* because I have been so unjustly treated by it, J.]

<sup>1</sup> See however the crit. note.

## IV

§ 25. *Analysis of Book VI.*—(1) cc. 1-5 The Sicilian cities and their inhabitants. (2) cc. 6-26 Events leading to the decision of the Athenians to invade Sicily. (3) cc. 27-29 Mutilation of the Hermae. (4) cc. 30-32 Departure of the expedition. (5) cc. 32-41 Reception of the news at Syracuse. (6) cc. 42-52 Journey of the armament and its arrival in Sicily. (7) cc. 53-61 Recall and flight of Alcibiades, with episode about the Pisistratids. (8) cc. 62-71 The Athenians at Catana and Dascon, and their first success against Syracuse. (9) cc. 72-88 Preparations of Athenians and Syracusans during the winter of 415-414. (10) cc. 88-93 Flight of Alcibiades to Sparta and his reception there. He persuades Sparta to help Syracuse. (11) cc. 94-102 Beginning of the siege of Syracuse (except c. 95, which refers to hostilities in Greece). (12) cc. 103-104 Contrast between the prospects of the Athenians and the Syracusans before the arrival of Gylippus from Sparta. The last chapter of the book again refers to hostilities in Greece.

§ 26. *Remarks on cc. 1-5.*—It is impossible to know exactly whence Thucydides derived the knowledge that he shows of early Sicilian history. It is possible that he used the Sicilian History of An-

tiochus,<sup>1</sup> which, according to Diodorus, was carried down to 424 B.C. One or two peculiar expressions are known to have occurred in Antiochus, and the system of chronology lends some support to the idea that Thucydides draws on a Syracusan writer. The whole narrative is too condensed to be good reading; it is bald and without grandeur, and recalls the manner of the early chroniclers, though it is of course marked by the author's usual impatience of mere tradition. The ease of the style, however, which suggests the pleasant manner of Herodotus, makes some amends for the excessive brevity of the narrative.

But this similarity is confined to the form. The treatment of the subject contrasts strongly with the treatment of primitive history which we find in Herodotus. When Herodotus is about to narrate the Egyptian expedition of Cambyses, he inserts an episodical account of the Egyptians. This episode occupies the whole of his Second Book, and the minutest details about the private habits of the people and the peculiarities of the country are carefully set down. The legend of Helen is related at length, and statements are given in the direct form. Now no land is richer in legend than Sicily, and we may be sure that Thucydides had ready to hand all that was to be known about Arethusa, the Two Goddesses, the Isle of Vulcan, the Home of the Cyclops, the dread 'Sicilian Strait,' and so forth. But he says not a word of such things. Legend is carefully excluded, and only the ascertainable is admitted.

§ 27. cc. 6-26.—In cc. 7 and 8 there is a dramatic

<sup>1</sup> cf. Forbes *Thuc.* I. p. lxxv.

touch worthy of notice. At the beginning of c. 7 the Athenian embassy departs for Sicily. At the beginning of c. 8 the embassy returns. Thucydides, with great propriety, omits to say what happened to the envoys until c. 46, when the story of their deception comes in admirably. Now in c. 7 the dramatic convention is ingeniously kept up. While the envoys are absent from the stage our attention is occupied with a summary of hostilities in Greece.<sup>1</sup> There is in this an instinctive and characteristic conformation to the conventional rules of drama—a conformation that may thus be noticed in certain external details of arrangement (called by Dionysius *τάξις*), as well as in the actual presentment of the facts.<sup>2</sup>

In the speeches of Nicias and Alcibiades (cc. 9-14, 16-18) the arguments for and against the expedition are contrasted. Nicias urges two things against it: it is *ἄκαιρον* and it is *χαλεπόν*. Alcibiades replies that the undertaking is easy, that the war is just, necessary, and advisable (*δίκαιον, ἀναγκαῖον, συμφέρον*). Though Thucydides did not hear the speeches himself, we may be sure that these were the main arguments actually used. At the same time the two speeches bring out the hostility of the two chief directors of the expedition and the nature of the two men—the one cautious and timid, the other enterprising and headstrong, a firm believer in his own prescience. The purpose of the writer, then, is not to set down in detail what was actually said, but to give a picture of the two chief

<sup>1</sup> Similarly in vii. 8-10 time is given, as it were, for the letter of Nicias to be carried from Syracuse to Athens.

<sup>2</sup> See for the latter Jebb *The Speeches of Thuc.* p. 319 f.

actors, and to give the headings only under which they grouped their arguments. The last word is given to Nicias, who emphasises the difficulty of the expedition, and thinks to give pause to the eagerness of his hearers by dwelling on the vastness of the forces that will be required. The answers made to this speech are given only in summary, so that, without being told it, we are led to infer that Nicias was the supreme director of the Athenian counsels upon the details of the forces (cf. c. 34, 6).

§ 28. cc. 27-29.—‘The mystery surrounding the mutilation of the Hermae,’ says Thucydides, ‘has not been solved,’ τὸ σαφὲς οὐδεὶς οὔτε τότε οὔτε ὕστερον ἔχει εἰπεῖν περὶ τῶν δρασάντων τὸ ἔργον. All that is clear is that the enemies of Alcibiades—whether among the democratic leaders whom he had supplanted, or among the oligarchs whom he had deserted—took advantage of the popular excitement to compass his ruin. Acts of foolish impiety in which Alcibiades was implicated, acts which at normal times would have passed by undiscovered and unpunished, were now eagerly reported, and by those eager to ruin the popular general were connected with the mutilation of the statues. A revolution must be threatened, and Alcibiades must be the arch-plotter.

The two extant accounts of the matter given by the orator Andocides—the one in 410, the other in 399 B.C.—are inconsistent; and Thucydides rightly casts doubt on the truth of the information given by him in 415. We must be content to know nothing of the circumstances surrounding the mutilation. Whether the oligarchs, who certainly had a hand in it, intended more than harm to Alcibiades

is not clear. At least they could surely foresee that it would be easy to cast suspicion on Alcibiades, the determined opponent of the devout Nicias. It is strange, indeed, that Thucydides says nothing about the feelings of Nicias. Why did he not try to postpone the departure of the fleet? We should like to know what action he took.

The dispassionate account of the affair is a fine instance of the calmness and self-possession of the classical style.

§ 29. *cc.* 30-32.—The magnificent and pathetic description of the start of the expedition contains not a single reflection upon the facts, not a word of reference to the disastrous end that awaited the men who now seemed to embody before the eyes of Greece a display of Athenian resources and Athenian influence. ‘This is the first expedition,’ he says, ‘of which it might be said that it undoubtedly eclipsed all efforts ever made by a single Greek city.’ And at the close of Book VII he tells us that it ended in the ‘gravest disaster that ever fell upon Greeks, and few out of many came home.’ From beginning to end the story is left to speak for itself; and in this self-restraint Thucydides again shows conspicuously his dramatic power.<sup>1</sup>

§ 30. *cc.* 32-41—The opinions prevalent in Syracuse about the rumoured expedition are thrown into direct form in the speeches of Hermocrates and Athenagoras. These are in a sense the counterpart of the speeches of Nicias and Alcibiades; and they too are delivered by political opponents. A defence of democracy, which cannot really have been delivered,

<sup>1</sup> cf. Jebb *Speeches of Thuc.* p. 319; Girard *Essai sur Thuc.* p. 146.



is put into the mouth of Athenagoras, and he delivers a personal attack on its enemies.<sup>1</sup> In spite of the influence that Thucydides attributes to Athenagoras, he makes it clear that Hermocrates was the cautious and far-sighted counsellor, though at the moment his advice was not taken.

Commonplaces (the *τελικὰ κεφάλαια*, *τέλη*, *capita finalia* of later writers) are, as usual, employed in these addresses. Hermocrates uses *τὸ καλόν* and *τὸ εἰκός*: Athenagoras retorts with appeals to *τὸ εἰκός* and *τὸ δίκαιον*. But the real strength of the speeches as composition is in the broad and certain strokes with which Thucydides presents to us, not merely the feelings of the Syracusans at the moment, but the characteristics of the people and the political conditions under which they were living. Instead of giving a description of them, he makes them describe themselves.

§ 31. *cc.* 42-52.—We have here an enumeration of the Athenian forces, a short account of the attempt to gain support from the cities on the south coast of Italy, the revelation of the fraud of Segesta, the debate of the generals at Rhegium, and the alliance with Catana. Now all these incidents are grouped round the account of the plan of campaign as sketched by Alcibiades and adopted against the wish of Nicias. Alcibiades has already defeated Nicias in the Athenian assembly, and he now defeats him at the council. Yet the events that preceded and followed the council constitute a criticism on the views that he supported; and the continued popularity of Alcibiades with the men is somewhat surprising when we consider the disappointments

<sup>1</sup> cf. Blass *die attische Beredsamkeit*<sup>2</sup> i. p. 240.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

element' in him.<sup>1</sup> He is always content to accept what he judges to be the reasonable view.

As to the propriety of the introduction of so long an episode at this place, it may perhaps be doubted whether it is an error in art. It certainly serves to heighten our impression of the excitement produced by the agitation against Alcibiades, and to intensify our sense of the fear, baseless as it was, that a tyranny was threatened.

§ 33. *cc.* 62-71.—The capture of Hyccara and the seizure of Dascon by the Athenians are followed by their first victory over the Syracusans and their retreat to Catana. The account of the battle is preceded by a brief harangue of the troops by Nicias, in which is set out clearly the contrast between the two sides. The insertion of such a speech at this moment is an appropriate mark of the importance of the first engagement, and it serves to bring before us the mixed feelings of *θάρος* and *φόβος* with which the Athenians faced the crisis. Indeed, Thucydides insists even in the narrative on the contrast; and, as at the start of the expedition he details the ritual observed, so now he does not omit the priests and the victims. The departure of Alcibiades, stained with sin against the two great goddesses of Sicily, must have been a real relief to the conscience of Nicias, who carefully abstains from violating the temple of Zeus after his victory. Thucydides makes no comment on the retreat to Catana; but it is clear from the narrative that Nicias throws away the fruits of victory.

§ 34. *cc.* 72-88.—First Thucydides gives in indirect form the measures proposed by Hermocrates during

<sup>1</sup> W. S. Lilly *Nineteenth Century* Oct. 1895, p. 620.

the winter of 415-4 for the better defence of Syracuse. These details of administration, though highly important, do not call for an extended description from the historian, his practice being to introduce direct speeches only where without them it would be necessary to enter into abstract comment on his own account; and, besides, the general views of Hermocrates with regard to Syracusan action have been already set forth in his earlier speech.<sup>1</sup> Presently there follow the very striking but difficult speeches delivered by Hermocrates and Euphemus at Camarina. Both sides desire the help of Camarina, which, though a Dorian state, had no reason to feel very friendly towards Syracuse. It is a typical example of the efforts made by both sides to obtain support in Sicily; and it suits the Athenian historian's purpose admirably to choose the case in which the enemies actually confronted one another, and fought in the assembly as they had lately fought in the field. This, then, is the question (*ἰπρόθεσις, causa*) to which the speakers have to address themselves:—Camarina should make alliance with Syracuse, or she should renew alliance with Athens. But into this question is ingeniously woven the universal proposition (*θέσις πρακτικῆ, quaestio actionis*) that the extension of Athenian empire is or is not disastrous to the Greek world—in other words, that friendship with Athens means slavery or protection. Cicero has remarked that to see what needs to be said requires but moderate insight: the real power of the orator consists in saying it *ornate, copiose, varieque*; and

<sup>1</sup> Some have held that such summaries of speeches may represent notes that Thucydides would have worked up into the direct form if he had finally revised his work.

for variety and eloquence at least these speeches rank high in classical literature—and that though their ground-plan, as it were, is of the simplest character. The only commonplaces employed are τὸ συμφέρον, τὸ εἰκός, and τὸ δίκαιον by Hermocrates, and the first two by Euphemus. While yielding a general assent to the opinion of Cicero and Quintilian that the study of Thucydides is of little value to a public speaker, we may except at least these two speeches as affording an admirable presentment of a question from opposite sides.

§35. cc. 88-93.—The speech delivered by Alcibiades<sup>1</sup> at Sparta opens with a brief statement of the point with which he proposes to deal (πρόθεσις). This is followed by a somewhat lengthy narrative (διήγησις), in which he endeavours to explain away his support of democracy. Then he passes to the Athenian expedition, the subject before the assembly. He states what the true purpose of the expedition is, and declares that unless speedy help be given to Syracuse the object will be attained. The peroration, in which he defends himself against the charge of want of patriotism, is sophistic. The speaker plays with the word φιλόπολις, and says that he proves his love for his state by the eagerness with which he is trying to recover it! Thucydides makes no comment on the appointment of Gylippus, though subsequent events showed that it meant the victory of Syracuse.

§36. cc. 94-102.—These chapters contain the account of the capture of Epipolae, the building of Labdalum, and the opening of the siege of Syracuse.<sup>2</sup> Nicias

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix.

<sup>2</sup> Discussion on the statements made with regard to the siege-works will be found in the notes.

began by building a fortress which was to act as the central point of his lines. In selecting the site he had to look for a point that lay about half-way between the Great Harbour and the northern sea—since to these limits their walls were to be carried. The fort must not be very near to the city itself; but at the same time the question of the distance to be covered with their lines was, of course, of extreme importance. They fixed on a site due south of Trogilus, and distant from the north coast about a mile and a half or rather less. Reckoning together the wall which would have to be built on the southern cliff from the central fort and that which would run from the southern cliff to the Great Harbour, about the same distance would have to be covered south of the fort—that is to say, about a mile and a half. This point was thus north of the Portella del Fusco, and a short distance from the spot at which the southern wall would touch the edge of the cliff. In this place, then, they built a large round fort—or circle—protected in front by an outwork.

Soon, when the fortress stood finished, they began building out from it towards Trogilus. Meantime the Syracusans knew well that the object of the enemy was to hem them in, and they determined, by building a counterwork, to prevent him from reaching the Great Harbour. The besieged knew better than the besiegers that safe communication with the harbour was to the Athenian a matter of vital importance. This safe communication he should not obtain without a struggle. Now he was at present thinking only of his communication with his naval station at Thapsus. Accordingly the Syra-

cusans built out a wall (see 1 in the map) towards the Portella del Fusco, intending to carry it immediately south of and past the Athenian 'circle.' On the south side and at the end exposed to the Athenians ran a palisade, and near the east end there was an opening in the wall affording communication between the north and south.

But the Athenians, after biding their opportunity, attacked, captured, and destroyed both palisade and wall. They then realised that, in order to secure communication with the sea, the southern wall was more needed than the northern. They therefore ceased building north of the 'circle,' and 'proceeded to fortify the cliff above the marsh.' That is to say, they filled up with a wall the short space (see 'A' in the map) between the 'circle' and the Portella del Fusco. It is not possible to ascertain the exact point on the cliff at which this short piece of wall ended.

The Syracusans made a second effort to prevent the Athenians from reaching the Great Harbour. It was now useless to build along the cliff as they had previously done. Nor did they choose the middle level above the marsh, apparently because they expected that the Athenian works would reach it before they could build far enough to check them. Starting from the city they dug a trench across the marsh itself and towards the Anapus, building a palisade on one side (see 2). But this work also was captured by the Athenians, though only at the cost of Lamachus' life. During the battle the Athenian fleet, having left Thapsus, entered the Great Harbour.

And now from the Portella del Fusco Nicias

built a double wall towards the coast (see 'B'). But why was it double? We can hardly doubt that Nicias had Athens and the Piraeus in mind, and that, following that model, he wanted to render safe the conveyance of provisions to the upper walls. When the fleet left Thapsus he seems to have modified his plans to some extent, and to have supposed that the northern wall might safely be left a mere fragment until he was quite secure on the south.

The account of the siege-works given by Thucydides is not marked by his usual distinctness. He neglects to say what and where the κύκλος was; he does not clearly define the position of the first counterwork of the Syracusans, nor does he explain the details of its construction clearly. The position of the πυλίς referred to in c. 100, 1 is not defined. The contrast between the vagueness of the statements about the works and the marvellous vividness of the picture of the departure of the expedition suggests either that Freeman is mistaken in thinking that Thucydides visited Sicily himself, or else that the Greek historian is remarkably careless. With the difficulties in his account we may compare the somewhat similar obscurities that occur in his narrative of the siege of Plataea.

§ 37. cc. 103-105.—A chapter is devoted to a most effective contrast between the condition of the Athenians and the Syracusans after the capture of the second counterwork. Then in words that are full of meaning Thucydides continues ἐν δὲ τούτῳ Γύλιππος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος καὶ αἱ ἀπὸ τῆς Κορίνθου νῆες περὶ Λευκάδα ἤδη ἦσαν, βουλόμενοι ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν διὰ τάχους βοηθῆσαι. In this simple and characteristic



way does he prepare us for the narrative of the delivery of Syracuse. In this passage we reach the climax of the fortunes of Athens. From this point there is a gradual decline, arrested for a moment by the arrival of the new armament from Athens in the following year, but only to continue its course with greater speed towards the fatal catastrophe, in consequence of which the Athenian forces 'were destroyed with utter destruction.'

The following abbreviations are employed in the critical notes :—

Bk.	= Bekker	Sta.	= Stahl
Herw.	= van Herwerden	Hu.	= Hude
Kr.	= Krüger	Sitz.	= Sitzler
Cl.	= Classen	Fr. Mül.	= Franz Müller

Fab. = Tanaquil Faber's MS. notes extracted for this ed. by Dr. Rutherford from his copy of Stephens' 1588 ed.

< > denote words inserted in the text by critics; [ ] denote words regarded as spurious.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

2 Ὀικίσθη δὲ ὧδε τὸ ἀρχαῖον, καὶ τοσάδε ἔθνη  
 ἔσχε τὰ ξύμπαντα. παλαιάτατοι μὲν The inhabitants  
 of Sicily. λέγονται ἐν μέρει τινὶ τῆς χώρας  
 Κύκλωπες καὶ Λαιστρυγόνες οἰκῆσαι, ὧν ἐγὼ  
 οὔτε γένος ἔχω εἰπεῖν οὔτε ὀπόθεν ἐσῆλθον ἢ 5  
 ὅποι ἀπεχώρησαν· ἀρκείτω δὲ ὡς ποιηταῖς τε  
 εἴρηται καὶ ὡς ἕκαστός πη γινώσκει περὶ αὐτῶν.  
 2 Σικανοὶ δὲ μετ' αὐτοὺς πρῶτοι φαίνονται ἐνοικι-  
 σάμενοι, ὡς μὲν αὐτοὶ φασι, καὶ πρότεροι διὰ τὸ  
 αὐτόχθονες εἶναι, ὡς δὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια εὕρσκεται, 10  
 Ἰβηρες ὄντες καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ Σικανοῦ ποταμοῦ  
 τοῦ ἐν Ἰβηρίᾳ ὑπὸ Λιγύων ἀναστάντες. καὶ ἀπ'  
 αὐτῶν Σικανία τότε ἡ νῆσος ἐκαλεῖτο, πρότερον  
 Τρινακρία καλουμένη· οἰκοῦσι δὲ ἔτι καὶ νῦν τὰ  
 3 πρὸς ἐσπέραν τὴν Σικελίαν. Ἰλίου δὲ ἀλισκο- 15  
 μένου τῶν Τρώων τινὲς διαφυγόντες Ἀχαιοὺς  
 πλοίοις ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὴν Σικελίαν, καὶ  
 ὄμοροι τοῖς Σικανοῖς οἰκῆσαντες ξύμπαντες μὲν  
 Ἐλυμοὶ ἐκλήθησαν, πόλεις δ' αὐτῶν Ἐρυξ τε καὶ  
 Ἐγεστα. προσξυνώκησαν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ Φωκέων 20  
 τινὲς τῶν ἀπὸ Τροίας τότε χειμῶνι ἐς Λιβύην  
 πρῶτον, ἔπειτα ἐς Σικελίαν ἀπ' αὐτῆς κατενεχ-  
 4 θέντες. Σικελοὶ δ' ἐξ Ἰταλίας (ἐνταῦθα γὰρ

and they might have added [four] others in Procopius, in all of which εἶναι is used, and not οὔσα' Bloomfield, who keeps οὔσα. Lately οὔσα has been defended only by LHerbst. See note || ἠπειροῦσθαι Badham, Herw.

2 1. ὧδε] ἦδε M, dittography from ὠκίσθη δέ : [ὧδε] HJMüller || παλαιότατοι MSS; corr. Herw. || ὀποθεν εἰσῆλθον . . ἀνεχώρησαν M || γινώσκει M

2. ἐνοικησάμενοι M || τὴν Σικελίαν] τῆς Σικελίας schol., Cobet

3. πόλις M || Φωκέων] Φρυγῶν Ridgeway. Dobree suspects a corruption

ὄκουν) διέβησαν ἐς Σικελίαν, φεύγοντες Ὀπικούς,  
 ὡς μὲν εἰκὸς καὶ λέγεται, ἐπὶ σχεδιῶν, τηρήσαντες 25  
 τὸν πορθμὸν κατιόντος τοῦ ἀνέμου, τάχα ἂν δὲ  
 καὶ ἄλλως πως ἐσπλεύσαντες. εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ νῦν  
 ἔτι ἐν τῇ Ἰταλία Σικελοί· καὶ ἡ χώρα ἀπὸ  
 Ἰταλοῦ, βασιλέως τινὸς Σικελῶν, τοῦνομα τοῦτο  
 5 ἔχοντος, οὕτως Ἰταλία ἐπωνομάσθη. ἐλθόντες 30  
 δὲ ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν στρατὸς πολὺς, τοὺς τε  
 Σικανοὺς κρατοῦντες μάχῃ ἀνέστειλαν πρὸς τὰ  
 μεσημβρινὰ καὶ ἐσπέρια αὐτῆς, καὶ ἀντὶ Σικανίας  
 Σικελίαν τὴν νῆσον ἐποίησαν καλεῖσθαι, καὶ τὰ  
 κράτιστα τῆς γῆς ὄκησαν ἔχοντες, ἐπεὶ διέβησαν, 35  
 ἔτη ἐγγὺς τριακόσια πρὶν Ἑλληνας ἐς Σικελίαν  
 ἐλθεῖν· ἔτι δὲ καὶ νῦν τὰ μέσα καὶ τὰ πρὸς  
 βορρᾶν τῆς νήσου ἔχουσιν. ὄκουν δὲ καὶ  
 6 Φοίνικες περὶ πᾶσαν μὲν τὴν Σικελίαν ἄκρας τε  
 ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ ἀπολαβόντες καὶ τὰ ἐπικείμενα 40  
 νησίδια ἐμπορίας ἔνεκα τῆς πρὸς τοὺς Σικελούς·  
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες πολλοὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν  
 ἐπεσέπλεον, ἐκλιπόντες τὰ πλείω Μοτύην καὶ  
 Σολόεντα καὶ Πάνορμον ἐγγὺς τῶν Ἐλύμων ξυ-  
 οικήσαντες ἐνέμοντο, ξυμμαχία τε πίσυνοι τῇ 45

4. ὄπικούς T: ὄπικους (sic) M. 'Bonī codd. Ὀπικας vel Ὀπηκας habent. Sed ab Aristot., Strab., Dionys. Hal., Paus., Steph. Byz. tam constanter Ὀπικοί nominantur ut eandem nominis formam Tb. tribuere cogamur' Stahl *Quaest. Gram.*<sup>2</sup> 54: "'Ὀπικούς, ὡς εἰκὸς· καί, ὡς μὲν λέγεται, ἐπὶ . . . In his non mihi satisfacio; sed persuasum habeo nunquam ita ineptuisse magnum scriptorem ut στρατὸν πολὺν hoc modo trajecisse crediderit: nedum ut addiderit ὡς εἰκὸς" Dobree || ἔτι om. M || οὕτω M || [Ἰταλία] Cobet, Herw.

5. ἀπέστειλαν MSS: corr. Bek.

6. ἄκρας ἐπὶ M || ἔνεκεν MSS, Meisterhans<sup>2</sup> 176; Sobolewski *de praep. usu Aristoph.* 99 || ἐπίσειπλεον M || συνοικήσαντες M

τῶν Ἐλύμων καὶ ὅτι ἐντεῦθεν ἐλάχιστον πλοῦν  
Καρχηδῶν Σικελίας ἀπέχει. βάρβαροι μὲν οὖν  
τοσοῖδε Σικελίαν καὶ οὕτως ᾤκησαν.

- 3 Ἑλλήνων δὲ πρῶτοι Χαλκιδῆς ἐξ Εὐβοίας  
πλεύσαντες μετὰ Θουκλέους οἰκιστοῦ Νάξου  
ᾤκισαν, καὶ Ἀπόλλωνος Ἀρχηγέτου βωμόν, ὅσ-  
τις νῦν ἔξω τῆς πόλεως ἐστίν, ἰδρύσαντο, ἐφ' ᾧ,  
ὅταν ἐκ Σικελίας θεωροὶ πλέωσι, πρῶτον θύουσι. 5
- 2 Συρακούσας δὲ τοῦ ἐχομένου ἔτους Ἀρχίας τῶν  
Ἡρακλειδῶν ἐκ Κορίνθου ᾤκισε, Σικελούς ἐξ-  
ελάσας πρῶτον ἐκ τῆς νήσου, ἐν ἧ νῦν οὐκέτι  
περικλυζομένη ἢ πόλις ἢ ἐντός ἐστίν· ὕστερον  
δὲ χρόνῳ καὶ ἢ ἔξω προστειχισθεῖσα πολυάν- 10
- 3 θρωπος ἐγένετο. Θουκλῆς δὲ καὶ οἱ Χαλκιδῆς  
ἐκ Νάξου ὀρμηθέντες ἔπει πέμπτῳ μετὰ Συρα-  
κούσας οἰκισθεῖσας Λεοντίνας τε πολέμῳ τοὺς  
Σικελούς ἐξελάσαντες οἰκίζουσι, καὶ μετ' αὐτοὺς  
Κατάνην· οἰκιστὴν δὲ αὐτοὶ Καταναῖοι ἐποιή- 15
- 4 σαντο Εὐάρχον. κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον καὶ  
Αάμις ἐκ Μεγάρων ἀποικίαν ἄγων ἐς Σικελίαν  
ἀφίκετο, καὶ ὑπὲρ Παντακίου τε ποταμοῦ Τρώ-  
τιλόν τι ὄνομα χωρίον οἰκίσας, καὶ ὕστερον  
αὐτόθεν τοῖς Χαλκιδεῦσιν ἐς Λεοντίνας ὀλίγον 5  
χρόνον συμπολιτεύσας, καὶ ὑπὸ αὐτῶν ἐκπεσὼν  
καὶ Θάψον οἰκίσας, αὐτὸς μὲν ἀποθνήσκει, οἱ δ'  
ἄλλοι ἐκ τῆς Θάψου ἀναστάντες, Ἵβλωνος βασι-

3 1. πρῶτοι M : the rest πρῶτον || χαλκιδεῖς M || ᾤκησαν M ||  
δοστις] δε ἔτι Herw. || ἰδρύσατο M || ὅταν M

2. ἐρχομένου M || ᾤκησε M

3. χαλκιδεῖς M

4 1. ἄλλοι] ἄλλου B : αὐ Weidner

λέως Σικελοῦ παραδόντος τὴν χώραν καὶ καθ-  
 ηγησαμένου Μεγαρέας ᾤκισαν τοὺς Ἵβλαίους 10  
 2 κληθέντας. καὶ ἔτη οἰκήσαντες πέντε καὶ τεσ-  
 σαράκοντα καὶ διακόσια ὑπὸ Γέλωνος τυράννου  
 Συρακοσίων ἀνέστησαν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως καὶ χώρας.  
 πρὶν δὲ ἀναστήναι, ἔτεσιν ὕστερον ἑκατὸν ἢ  
 αὐτοὺς οἰκίσει, Πάμμilon πέμψαντες Σελινούντα 15  
 κτίζουσι· καὶ ἐκ Μεγάρων τῆς μητροπόλεως  
 3 οὔσης αὐτοῖς ἐπελθὼν συγκατώκισε. Γέλαν δὲ  
 Ἄντίφημος ἐκ Ῥόδου καὶ Ἐντιμος ἐκ Κρήτης  
 ἐποίκους ἀγαγόντες κοινῇ ἔκτισαν ἔτει πέμπτῳ  
 καὶ τεσσαρακοστῷ μετὰ Συρακουσῶν οἰκισιν. 20  
 καὶ τῇ μὲν πόλει ἀπὸ τοῦ Γέλα ποταμοῦ τοῦ-  
 νομα ἐγένετο, τὸ δὲ χωρίον οὐ νῦν ἡ πόλις ἐστὶ  
 καὶ ὃ πρῶτον ἐτειχίσθη Λίνδιοι καλεῖται· νόμιμα  
 4 δὲ Δωρικὰ ἐτέθη αὐτοῖς. ἔτεσι δὲ ἐγγύτατα  
 ὀκτῶ καὶ ἑκατὸν μετὰ τὴν σφετέραν οἰκισιν 25  
 Γελῶοι Ἀκράγαντα ᾤκισαν, τὴν μὲν πόλιν ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ Ἀκράγαντος ποταμοῦ ὀνομάσαντες, οἰκιστὰς  
 δὲ ποιήσαντες Ἀριστόνου καὶ Πυστίλον, νόμιμα  
 5 δὲ τὰ Γελῶων δόντες. Ζάγκλη δὲ τὴν μὲν ἀρχὴν  
 ἀπὸ Κύμης τῆς ἐν Ὀπικίᾳ Χαλκιδικῆς πόλεως 30  
 ληστῶν ἀφικομένων ᾤκίσθη, ὕστερον δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ  
 Χαλκίδος καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Εὐβοίας πλήθος ἔλθον

1. παραδόντος] MSS προδόντος: corr. Classen

2. οἰκήσας twice M || ἀπέστησαν M || οἰκίσει] οἰκῆσαι BAEFM  
 || πέμψαντες] ? μεταπέμψαντες || ἐς ἑλινοῦντα M || ἐπελθὼν] πλήθος  
 ἔλθον Badham, Herw. || συγκατώκισε M

3. οἰκισιν M || πόλις] ἀκρόπολις Herw. || καλοῦνται Herw.,  
 Sta.

4. οἰκισιν M || ᾤκισαν M

5. <ὑπὸ> ληστῶν Herw., Sitzler

ξυγκατενεύμαντο τὴν γῆν· καὶ οἰκισταὶ Περιήρης  
 καὶ Κραταιμένης ἐγένοντο αὐτῆς, ὁ μὲν ἀπὸ  
 Κύμης, ὁ δὲ ἀπὸ Χαλκίδος. ὄνομα δὲ τὸ μὲν <sup>35</sup>  
 πρῶτον Ζάγκλη ἦν ὑπὸ τῶν Σικελῶν κληθεῖσα,  
 ὅτι δρεπανοειδὲς τὴν ἰδέαν τὸ χωρίον ἐστί (τὸ δὲ  
 δρέπανον οἱ Σικελοὶ ζάγκλον καλοῦσιν), ὕστερον  
 δὲ αὐτοὶ μὲν ὑπὸ Σαμίων καὶ ἄλλων Ἰώνων ἐκ-  
 πίπτουσιν, οἱ Μήδους φεύγοντες προσέβαλον <sup>40</sup>  
 6 Σικελία, τοὺς δὲ Σαμίους Ἀναξίλας Ῥηγίνων  
 τύραννος οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον ἐκβαλὼν καὶ τὴν  
 πόλιν αὐτὸς ξυμμείκτων ἀνθρώπων οἰκίσας  
 Μεσσήνην ἀπὸ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ τὸ ἀρχαῖον πατρίδος  
 5 ἀντωνόμασε. καὶ Ἰμέρα ἀπὸ Ζάγκλης ᾠκίσθη  
 ὑπὸ Εὐκλείδου καὶ Σίμου καὶ Σάκωνος, καὶ  
 Χαλκιδῆς μὲν οἱ πλείστοι ἦλθον ἐς τὴν ἀποικίαν,  
 ξυνᾠκίσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐκ Συρακουσῶν φυγάδες  
 στάσει νικηθέντες, οἱ Μυλητίδαι καλούμενοι· καὶ <sup>5</sup>  
 φωνὴ μὲν μεταξὺ τῆς τε Χαλκιδέων καὶ Δωρίδος  
 ἐκράθη, νόμιμα δὲ τὰ Χαλκιδικὰ ἐκράτησεν.  
 2 Ἄκραι δὲ καὶ Κασμέλαι ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων ᾠκί-  
 σθησαν, Ἄκραι μὲν ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτεσι μετὰ Συρα-  
 κούσας, Κασμέλαι δὲ ἐγγὺς εἴκοσι μετὰ Ἄκρας. <sup>10</sup>  
 3 καὶ Καμάρια τὸ πρῶτον ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων ᾠκίσθη,  
 ἔτεσιν ἐγγύτατα πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν  
 μετὰ Συρακουσῶν κτίσιν· οἰκισταὶ δὲ ἐγένοντο  
 αὐτῆς Δάσκων καὶ Μενέκωλος. ἀναστάτων δὲ  
 Καμαριναίων γενομένων πολέμῳ ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων <sup>15</sup>

6. ὕστερον οὐ πολλῶ M || αὐτὸς] αὐτοῖς MSS : corr. Dobree.  
 Perhaps ΑΥΤΟCEIC = αὐτὸς <ἐκ> || αὐτὸ ὠνόμασε(ν) BAEFM

5  
 1. μυτιλίδαι M  
 2. δ' ἐγγὺς M

δι' ἀπόστασιν, χρόνῳ ὕστερον Ἰπποκράτης Γέλας  
τύραννος, λύτρα ἀνδρῶν Συρακοσίων αἰχμαλώτων  
λαβὼν τὴν γῆν τὴν Καμαριναίων, αὐτὸς οἰκιστῆς  
γενόμενος κατώκισε Καμάριναν. καὶ αὖθις ὑπὸ  
Γέλωνος ἀνάστατος γενομένη τὸ τρίτον κατωκίσθη 20  
ὑπὸ Γελῶων.

6 Τοσαῦτα ἔθνη Ἑλλήνων καὶ βαρβάρων Σικε-  
λίαν ὥκει, καὶ ἐπὶ τοσήνδε οὔσαν EXTRACTS FROM  
GROTE'S  
HISTORY.  
αὐτὴν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι στρατεύειν ὤρ-  
μητο,\* ἐφιέμενοι μὲν τῇ ἀληθεστάτῃ προφάσει  
τῆς πάσης ἄρξαι, βοηθεῖν δὲ ἅμα εὐπρεπῶς 5  
βουλόμενοι τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ξυγγενέσι καὶ τοῖς προσ-  
2 γεγενημένοις ξυμμάχοις. μάλιστα δ' αὐτοὺς ἐξ-  
ώρμησαν Ἐγεσταίων [τε] πρέσβεις παρόντες καὶ  
προθυμότερον ἐπικαλούμενοι. ὄμοροι γὰρ ὄντες  
τοῖς Σελιουντιίοις ἐς πόλεμον καθ-  
έστασαν περὶ τε γαμικῶν τινων καὶ  
περὶ γῆς ἀμφισβητήτου, καὶ οἱ Σελι-  
νούντιοι Συρακοσίους ἐπαγαγόμενοι  
ξυμμάχους κατεῖργον αὐτοὺς τῷ πολέ-  
μῳ καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν.  
ὥστε τὴν γενομένην ἐπὶ Λάχητος καὶ τοῦ προ-  
'A quarrel  
broke out  
between the  
neighbouring  
cities of Selinus  
and Egesta. . .  
The E. sent to  
Athens to solicit  
her inter-  
vention.' 10  
15

3. χρόνῳ Ἰπποκράτης ὕστερον MSS: corr. Herw. || ὑπὸ Γελῶων] MSS ὑπὸ Γέλωνος. It is remarkable that the schol. on Pind. Ol. v. 19 contains the same blunder, εἶτα ὑπὸ Γέλωνος συνωκίσθη ἢ Καμάρινα . . ὡς φησι Τίμαιος, διὸ καὶ νέοικον ἔδραν εἶπε (Pindar) τὴν πόλιν

6 1. ἀρξαι] ἀρξειν MSS: corr. Sta. *Quaest. Gram.* 2 18; 'ἐφλεσθαι ἐπιθυμεῖν et similia non possunt cum futuro componi' Cobet || προγεγενημένοις M, Cla., Sta., Herw., Wid.

2. [τε] om. N (Cod. Clarendonians) || περὶ τε γὰρ M: περὶ γὰρ τε T || ἐπαγαγόμενοι] ἐπαγόμενοι MSS: corr. Kr., Cobet



τέρου πολέμου [Λεοντίνων] οἱ Ἐγεσταῖοι ξυμ-  
μαχίαν ἀναμιμνήσκοντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἐδέοντο  
σφίσι ναῦς πέμψαντας ἐπαμῦναι, λέγοντες ἄλλα  
τε πολλὰ καὶ κεφάλαιον, εἰ Συρακόσιοι Λεοντίνους 20  
τε ἀναστήσαντες ἀτιμώρητοι γενήσονται καὶ τοὺς  
λοιποὺς ἔτι ξυμμάχους αὐτῶν διαφθείραντες αὐτοὶ  
τὴν ἅπασαν δύναμιν τῆς Σικελίας σχήσουσι, κίν-  
δυνον εἶναι μήποτε μεγάλη παρασκευῇ Δωριῆς τε  
Δωριεῦσι κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές καὶ ἅμα ἄποικοι τοῖς 25  
ἐκπέμψασι [Πελοποννησίοις] βοηθήσαντες καὶ  
τὴν ἐκείνων δύναμιν ξυγκαθέλωσι· σῶφρον δ'  
εἶναι μετὰ τῶν ὑπολοίπων ἔτι ξυμ-  
μάχων ἀντέχειν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις, 30  
ἄλλως τε καὶ χρήματα σφῶν παρ-  
3 ἐξόντων ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἱκανά. ὧν ἀκούοντες οἱ  
Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις τῶν τε Ἐγεσταίων  
πολλάκις λεγόντων καὶ τῶν ξυναγορευόντων αὐ-  
τοῖς ἐψηφίσαντο πρέσβεις πέμψαι πρῶτον ἐς τὴν  
Ἐγεσταν, περί τε τῶν χρημάτων σκεψομένους εἰ 35  
ὑπάρχει, ὥσπερ φασίν, ἐν τῷ κοινῷ  
καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς, καὶ τὰ τοῦ πολέμου  
ἅμα πρὸς τοὺς Σελιουντίους ἐν ᾧ ἐστὶν εἰσο-  
μένους.

'They rested  
their appeal  
chiefly on  
grounds of  
policy.' 30

'Envoys were  
despatched to  
E.' 35

7 Καὶ οἱ μὲν πρέσβεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπε-

2. [Λεοντίνων] Cla., Sta., Herw., Hu., Fr. Mül., Sitz. ||  
πέμψαντες M || διαφθείραντες NT<sub>1</sub>: διαφθείροντες best MSS:  
corr. Francis. Portus, Cobet || δωριεῖς M || [Πελοποννησίοις]  
Cobet

3. πέμψαι HNT: πέμψαντες best MSS || καὶ τὰ] καὶ M ||  
? <τοῦ> πρὸς τοὺς Σελ.: [πρὸς τοὺς Σελ.] Sta || [εἰσομένους] Herw.  
It is probable that the text of c. 6 has suffered somewhat from  
interpolation of comments



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

παρὰ σφίσι φυγάδας ἐκακούργουν τὴν Περδίκκου. 25

4 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ πέμψαντες παρὰ Χαλκιδέας τοὺς  
ἐπὶ Θράκης, ἄγοντας πρὸς Ἀθηναίους δεχημέρους  
σπονδάς, συμπολεμεῖν ἐκέλευον Περδίκκα· οἱ δ'  
οὐκ ἤθελον. καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἐτελεύτα καὶ ἕκτον  
καὶ δέκατον ἔτος ἐτελεύτα τῷ πολέμῳ τῷδε ὃν 30  
Θουκυδίδης ξυνέγραψεν.

8 Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους ἅμα ἦρι \* οἱ τῶν

Ἀθηναίων πρέσβεις ἦκον ἐκ τῆς Σι-  
κελίας καὶ οἱ Ἐγεσταῖοι μετ' αὐτῶν

ἄγοντες ἐξήκοντα τάλαντα ἀσήμου  
ἀργυρίου ὡς ἐς ἐξήκοντα ναῦς μηνὸς  
μισθόν, ἃς ἔμελλον δεήσεσθαι πέμ-  
2 πειν. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσαντες

καὶ ἀκούσαντες τῶν τε Ἐγεσταίων  
καὶ τῶν σφετέρων πρέσβεων τά τε

ἄλλα ἐπαγωγὰ καὶ οὐκ ἀληθῆ καὶ  
περὶ τῶν χρημάτων ὡς εἶη ἐτοῖμα

ἐν τε τοῖς ἱεροῖς πολλὰ καὶ ἐν τῷ κοινῷ, ἐψη-  
φίσαντο ναῦς ἐξήκοντα πέμπειν ἐς Σικελίαν καὶ

στρατηγούς αὐτοκράτορας Ἀλκιβιάδην τε τὸν  
Κλεινίου καὶ Νικίαν τὸν Νικηράτου καὶ Λάμα- 15

χον τὸν Ξενοφάνους, βοηθοὺς μὲν Ἐγεσταίοις  
πρὸς Σελινουντίους, συγκατοικίσει δὲ καὶ Λεον-  
τίνους ἦν τι περιγίγνηται αὐτοῖς τοῦ πολέμου,

καὶ τᾶλλα τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πράξαι ὅπῃ ἂν  
3 γιγνώσκωσιν ἄριστα Ἀθηναίοις. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο 20

4. τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα Hu. ; cf. ii. 103, vii. 18  
1. ὡς ἐπ' M  
2. τῷ κοινῷ] τοῖς κοινοῖς MSS : corr. Herw. || ἦν <τέ> τι Hu.  
|| τᾶλλα ἐν τῇ M

'The Athenian  
commissioners  
and Eggestaeon  
envoys returned  
. . . drew a  
magnificent  
picture of the  
wealth they  
had seen.'

5

'The assembly  
determined to  
send 60 triremes  
to Sicily, under  
three generals  
with full  
powers.'

10

ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἐκκλησία αὐθις ἐγίνετο, καθ' ὃ τι  
 χρὴ τὴν παρασκευὴν ταῖς ναυσὶ τάχιστα γίνε-  
 σθαι, καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, εἴ του προσδέοιντο,  
 4 ψηφισθῆναι ἐς τὸν ἔκπλου. καὶ ὁ Νικίας  
 ἀκούσιος μὲν ἤρημένος ἄρχειν, νομί-  
 ζων δὲ τὴν πόλιν οὐκ ὀρθῶς βεβου-  
 λεύσθαι, ἀλλὰ προφάσει βραχείᾳ καὶ  
 εὐπρεπεῖ τῆς Σικελίας ἀπάσης, μεγάλου ἔργου,  
 ἐφίεσθαι, παρελθὼν ἀποτρέψαι ἐβούλετο, καὶ  
 παρήνει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τοιάδε. 30

9 “Ἡ μὲν ἐκκλησία περὶ παρασκευῆς τῆς  
 ἡμετέρας ἤδε ξυνελέγη, καθ' ὃ τι  
 χρὴ ἐς Σικελίαν ἐκπλεῖν· ἐμοὶ μέντοι  
 δοκεῖ καὶ περὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου ἔτι  
 χρῆναι σκέψασθαι εἰ ἄμεινόν ἐστιν  
 ἐκπέμπειν τὰς ναῦς, καὶ μὴ οὕτω  
 βραχείᾳ βουλῇ περὶ μεγάλων πραγμάτων ἄν-  
 δράσιν ἀλλοφύλοις πειθομένους πόλεμον οὐ προσ-  
 2 ἤκοντα ἄρασθαι. καίτοι ἔγωγε καὶ τιμῶμαι ἐκ  
 τοῦ τοιούτου καὶ ἦσσον ἑτέρων περὶ τῷ ἑμαυτοῦ 10  
 σώματι ὀρρωδῶ, νομίζων ὁμοίως ἀγαθὸν πολίτην  
 εἶναι ὅς ἂν καὶ τοῦ σώματός τι καὶ τῆς οὐσίας  
 προνοῆται· μάλιστα γὰρ ἂν ὁ τοιοῦτος καὶ τὰ

Embarrassment of Nikias, as opposer of the expedition. 25

He re-opens the debate.

I. προῖμιον (c. 9), starting with statement of the ὑπόθεσις—εἰ ἄμεινον ἐκπέμπειν τὰς ναῦς. 5

3. καθότι M || < τοῦ > τοῖς στρατηγοῖς Hu. See note || πλοῖν M

4. δὲ om. M || ? τῆς ἀπάσης < ἀρξαι > : cf. c. 6, 1.

9 1. καθότι M || ἐσπλεῖν M || εἰ om. C

2. προνοῆται] ‘schol. legit πρόηται, quod verum est’ Fab. The schol. has ἀγαθὸν πολίτην ἠγοῦμαι καὶ τὸν ἀφειδοῦντα τοῦ σώματος καὶ τὸν προνοούμενον ἐν καιρῷ ὁμοίως. For σώματος Dobree suggests ἀξιώματος, ‘who consults for his dignity and fortunes, as I do who seek power and wealth through the dangers of war’

τῆς πόλεως δι' ἑαυτὸν βούλοιοτο ὀρθοῦσθαι· ὅμως  
 δὲ οὔτε ἐν τῷ πρότερον χρόνῳ διὰ τὸ προτιμᾶσθαι 15  
 εἶπον παρὰ γνώμην οὔτε νῦν, ἀλλὰ ἢ ἂν γι-  
 3 γνώσκω βέλτιστα, ἐρῶ. καὶ πρὸς Concluding with  
 μὲν τοὺς τρόπους τοὺς ὑμετέρους πρόθεσις; the  
 ἀσθενῆς ἂν μου ὁ λόγος εἴη, εἰ τά plan is (1) ἄκα-  
 20 τε ὑπάρχοντα σώζειν παραινοίην καὶ μὴ τοῖς 20  
 ἐτοίμοις περὶ τῶν ἀφανῶν καὶ μελλόντων κιν-  
 δυνεύειν· ὡς δὲ οὔτε ἐν καιρῷ σπεύδετε οὔτε  
 ῥαδιά ἐστι κατασχεῖν ἐφ' ἃ ὥρμησθε, ταῦτα  
 διδάξω.

10 “Φημὶ γὰρ ὑμᾶς πολεμίους πολλοὺς ἐνθάδε  
 ὑπολιπόντας καὶ ἑτέρους ἐπιθυμεῖν II. πίστις (cc.  
 ἐκεῖσε πλεύσαντας δεῦρο ἐπαγαγέ- 10-12). A. The  
 2 σθαι. καὶ οἴεσθε ἴσως τὰς γενομένας plan is ἄκαιρον,  
 ὑμῖν σπονδὰς ἔχειν τι βέβαιον· αἱ ἡσυχάζοντων 5  
 μὲν ὑμῶν ὀνόματι σπονδαὶ ἔσονται (οὔτω γὰρ  
 ἐνθένδε τε ἄνδρες ἔπραξαν αὐτὰ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐν-  
 ἀντίων), σφαλέντων δέ που ἀξιόχρεω δυνάμει  
 ταχεῖαν τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν ἡμῖν οἱ ἐχθροὶ ποιήσου-  
 νται, οἷς πρῶτον μὲν διὰ ξυμφορῶν ἢ ξύμβασις 10  
 καὶ ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχύιου ἢ ἡμῖν κατ' ἀνάγκην ἐγένετο,  
 ἔπειτα ἐν αὐτῇ ταύτῃ πολλὰ τὰ ἀμφισβητού-  
 3 μενα ἔχομεν. εἰσὶ δ' οἱ οὐδὲ ταύτην πω τὴν  
 ὁμολογίαν ἐδέξαντο, καὶ οὐχ οἱ ἀσθενέστατοι·  
 ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἀντικρυς πολεμοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ 15  
 τὸ Λακεδαιμονίους ἔτι ἡσυχάζειν δεχημέροις

2. ἀλλ' ἢ ἂν Madvig, Hu. : ἀλλὰ ἢ ἂν M

3. ἀσθενῆς μου ἂν εἴη ὁ λόγος M

10 1. δεῦρο] δεύτερον MSS ; corr. Stephens

2. σφαλέντων που M

4 σπονδαῖς καὶ αὐτοὶ κατέχονται. τάχα δ' ἂν  
 ἴσως, εἰ δίχα ἡμῶν τὴν δύναμιν λάβοιεν, ὅπερ  
 νῦν σπεύδομεν, καὶ πάνυ ἂν ξυνεπιθοῖντο μετὰ  
 Σικελιωτῶν, οὓς πρὸ πολλῶν ἂν ἐτιμήσαντο ξυμ- 20  
 5 μάχους γενέσθαι ἐν τῷ πρὶν χρόνῳ. ὥστε χρή  
 σκοπεῖν τινα αὐτὰ καὶ μὴ μετεώρῳ τῇ πόλει  
 ἀξιούν κινδυνεύειν, καὶ ἀρχῆς ἄλλης ὀρέγεσθαι  
 πρὶν ἢν ἔχομεν βεβαιωσώμεθα, εἰ Χαλκιδῆς γε οἱ  
 ἐπὶ Θράκης ἔτη τοσαῦτα ἀφεστῶτες ἀφ' ἡμῶν 25  
 ἔτι ἀχείρωτοί εἰσι καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς κατὰ τὰς  
 ἠπείρους ἐνδοιαστῶς ἀκροῶνται. ἡμεῖς δὲ Ἐγε-  
 σταίοις δὴ οὖσι ξυμμάχοις ὡς ἀδικουμένοις ὀξέως  
 βοηθοῦμεν· ὑφ' ὧν δ' αὐτοὶ πάλαι ἀφεστῶτων  
 ἀδικούμεθα, ἔτι μέλλομεν ἀμύνεσθαι. 30

11 “ Καίτοι τοὺς μὲν κατεργασάμενοι κἂν κατά-  
 σχοιμεν· τῶν δ' εἰ καὶ κρατήσαιμεν, B. The plan is  
 χαλεπὸν, c. 11.  
 διὰ πολλοῦ γε καὶ πολλῶν ὄντων  
 χαλεπῶς ἂν ἄρχειν δυναίμεθα. ἀνόητον δ' ἐπὶ  
 τοιούτους ἵεναι ὧν κρατήσας τε μὴ κατασχῆσει 5  
 τις καὶ μὴ κατορθώσας μὴ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ καὶ πρὶν  
 2 ἐπιχειρήσαι ἔσται. Σικελιῶται δ' ἂν μοι δοκοῦ-  
 σιν, ὡς γε νῦν ἔχουσι, καὶ ἔτι ἂν ἦσσον δεινοὶ  
 ἡμῖν γενέσθαι, εἰ ἄρξειαν αὐτῶν Συρακόσιοι, ὅπερ  
 3 οἱ Ἐγεσταῖοι μάλιστα ἡμᾶς ἐκφοβοῦσι. νῦν μὲν 10  
 γὰρ κἂν ἔλθοιεν ἴσως Λακεδαιμονίων ἕκαστοι  
 χάριτι, ἐκείνως δ' οὐκ εἰκὸς ἀρχὴν ἐπὶ ἀρχὴν  
 στρατεῦσαι· ᾧ γὰρ ἂν τρόπῳ τὴν ἡμετέραν μετὰ

4. τάχα ἂν δὲ M || ξυνεπίθωντο M

5. τῇ] τε MSS: corr. Kr. || βεβαιωσώμεθα M || χαλκιδεῖς M ||  
 τοὺς ἠπείρους M || αἰγεσταίοις M || αὐτοὶ] αὐτῶν MSS: corr.  
 Reiske

Πελοποννησίων ἀφέλονται, εἰκὸς ὑπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν  
 καὶ τὴν σφετέραν διὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ καθαιρεθῆναι. 15  
 4 ἡμᾶς δ' ἂν οἱ ἐκεῖ Ἕλληνες μάλιστα μὲν ἐκπε-  
 πληγμένοι εἶεν, εἰ μὴ ἀφικοίμεθα, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ  
 εἰ δείξαντες τὴν δύναμιν δι' ὀλίγου ἀπέλθοιμεν  
 (τὰ γὰρ διὰ πλείστου πάντες ἴσμεν θαυμαζόμενα,  
 καὶ τὰ πείραν ἤκιστα τῆς δόξης δόντα)· εἰ δὲ 20  
 σφαλεῖμέν τι, τάχιστ' ἂν ὑπεριδόντες μετὰ τῶν  
 5 ἐνθάδε ἐπιθοῖντο. ὅπερ νῦν ὑμεῖς, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι,  
 ἐς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους πεπόνθατε,  
 διὰ τὸ παρὰ γνώμην αὐτῶν πρὸς ἃ ἐφοβεῖσθε τὸ  
 πρῶτον περιγεγενῆσθαι, καταφρονήσαντες ἤδη καὶ 25  
 6 Σικελίας ἐφίεσθε. χρὴ δὲ μὴ πρὸς τὰς τύχας  
 τῶν ἐναντίων ἐπαίρεσθαι, ἀλλὰ τὰς διανοίας  
 κρατήσαντας θαρσεῖν, μηδὲ Λακεδαιμονίους ἄλλο  
 τι ἠγήσασθαι ἢ διὰ τὸ αἰσχρὸν σκοπεῖν, ὅτῳ  
 τρόπῳ ἔτι καὶ νῦν, ἣν δύνωνται, σφήλαντες ἡμᾶς 30  
 τὸ σφέτερον ἀπρεπὲς εὖ θήσονται, ὅσῳ καὶ περὶ  
πλείστου καὶ διὰ πλείστου δόξαν ἀρετῆς μελε-  
 7 τῶσιν. ὥστε οὐ περὶ τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ Ἐγεσταίων  
 ἡμῖν ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων ὁ ἀγὼν, εἰ σωφρονούμεν,  
 ἀλλ' ὅπως πόλιν δι' ὀλιγαρχίας ἐπιβουλεύουσαν 35  
 ὀξέως φυλαξόμεθα.

12 “Καὶ μεμνήσθαι χρὴ ἡμᾶς ὅτι νεωστὶ ἀπὸ

11 4. τὰ γὰρ διὰ πλείστου . . δόντα are placed after ἐπίθοιντο in the MSS : Rauchenstein (*Philologus* '77 p. 242) transposed them. τὰ γὰρ διὰ πλείστου refers to εἰ μὴ ἀφικοίμεθα : τὰ πείραν ἤκιστα δόντα refers to εἰ δι' ὀλίγου ἀπέλθοιμεν : and ὅπερ νῦν κτλ. refers to εἰ δὲ σφαλεῖμέν τι κτλ.

5. ἡμεῖς M || ἐφοβῆσθε M || ἐφίεσθαι M

7. δι' ὀλιγαρχίας is suspected by some || φυλαξόμεθα M

νόσου μεγάλης καὶ πολέμου βραχὺ  
 τι λελωφήκαμεν, ὥστε καὶ χρήμασι  
 καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν ηὐξῆσθαι· καὶ ταῦτα ὑπὲρ  
 ἡμῶν δίκαιον ἐνθάδε ἀναλοῦν, καὶ μὴ  
 ὑπὲρ ἀνδρῶν φυγάδων τῶνδε ἐπι-  
 κουρίας δεομένων, οἷς τό τε ψεύσα-  
 σθαι καλῶς χρήσιμον καὶ τῷ τοῦ πέλας κινδύνῳ,  
 αὐτοὺς λόγους μόνον παρασχομένους, ἢ κατορθώ-  
 σαντας χάριν μὴ ἀξίαν εἰδέναί ἢ πταίσαντάς  
 2 που τοὺς φίλους ξυναπολέσαι. εἴ τέ τις ἄρχειν  
 ἄσμενος αἰρεθεὶς παραινεῖ ὑμῖν ἐκπλεῖν, τὸ ἑαυτοῦ  
 μόνον σκοπῶν, ἄλλως τε καὶ νεώτερος  
 ἔτι ὢν ἐς τὸ ἄρχειν, ὅπως θαυμασθῆ  
 μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἵπποτροφίας, διὰ δὲ  
 πολυτέλειαν καὶ ὠφεληθῆ τι ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς, μηδὲ  
 τούτῳ ἐμπαράσχητε τῷ τῆς πόλεως κινδύνῳ ἰδίᾳ  
 ἐλλαμπρύνεσθαι, νομίσατε δὲ τοὺς τοιούτους τὰ  
 μὲν δημόσια ἀδικεῖν, τὰ δὲ ἴδια ἀναλοῦν, καὶ τὸ  
 πρᾶγμα μέγα εἶναι καὶ μὴ οἶον νεωτέρους βουλευ- 20  
 σασθαί τε καὶ ὀξέως μεταχειρίσαι.

C. Return to  
 Δ.—τὸ ἄκαιρον,  
 c. 12.

a. Why give  
 away what we  
 need for our-  
 selves?

b. Why further  
 the selfish plan  
 of Alcibiades and  
 his friends?

13 “Οὗς ἐγὼ ὁρῶν νῦν ἐνθάδε τῷ αὐτῷ ἀνδρὶ  
 παρακελευστοὺς καθημένους φοβοῦ-  
 μαι, καὶ τοῖς πρεσβυτέροις ἀντιπαρα-  
 ΠΙ. ἐπίλογος  
 (c. 13) Δ. Appeal  
 to the conserva-

12 1. [ταῖς] Herw. ; see note || ἐνθάδε εἶναι BAEFGM : ἐνθα δεῖν  
 Usener || αὐτῶν αὐτοῦς Hu. ; the MSS vary between αὐτοῦς and  
 αὐτῶν || ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν δίκαιον ἐνδεομένων οἷς τό τε κτλ., omitting  
 the rest through confusion of ἐνθά-δε with δε-ομένων M || ξιν-  
 απολέσθαι MSS : corr. Reiske

2. ἄσμενος] ἄσμενος MSS ; cf. ἡδομαι || ἀναιρεθεὶς M || ὅπως μὴ  
 θαυμασθῆ M, whence Müller-Strübing conjectures ὅπως μὴ  
 θαυμασθῆ μὲν μόνον || ἀπὸ τῆς ἵπποτροφίας is placed by Badham  
 after πολυτέλειαν, but see note || νεωτέρους] νεωτέρῳ MSS : corr.  
 Pluygers. The dat. would suit αὐτῶν τε



κελεύομαι μὴ καταισχυθῆναι, εἴ τῶ tives—§§ 1, 2—  
to remember  
 τις παρακάθηται τῶνδε, ὅπως μὴ δόξῃ, their interest. 5  
 εἴαν μὴ ψηφίζεται πολεμεῖν, μαλακὸς εἶναι, μηδ',  
 ὅπερ ἂν αὐτοὶ πάθοιεν, δυσέρωτας εἶναι τῶν  
 ἀπόντων, γνόντας ὅτι ἐπιθυμία μὲν ἐλάχιστα  
 κατορθοῦται, προνοία δὲ πλείστα, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τῆς  
 πατρίδος, ὡς μέγιστον δὴ τῶν πρὶν κίνδυνον 10  
 ἀναρριπτούσης, ἀντιχειροτονεῖν καὶ ψηφίζεσθαι  
 τοὺς μὲν Σικελιώτας οἷσπερ νῦν ὄροις χρωμένους  
 πρὸς ἡμᾶς, οὐ μεμπτοῖς, τῶ τε Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ παρὰ  
 γῆν ἣν τις πλέῃ, καὶ τῶ Σικελικῶ, διὰ πελάγους,  
 τὰ αὐτῶν νεμομένου καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ συμφέρε- 15  
 2 σθαι· τοῖς δ' Ἐγεσταίοις ἰδία εἰπεῖν, ἐπειδὴ ἄνευ  
 Ἀθηναίων καὶ ξυνῆψαν πρὸς Σελινούντιους τὸ  
 πρῶτον πόλεμον, μετὰ σφῶν αὐτῶν καὶ καταλύε-  
 σθαι· καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν συμμάχους μὴ ποιεῖσθαι  
 ὥσπερ εἰώθαμεν, οἷς κακῶς μὲν πράξασιν ἀμυνοῦ- 20  
 μεν, ὠφελίας δ' αὐτοὶ δεηθέντες οὐ τευξόμεθα.

14 “Καὶ σύ, ὦ πρύτανι, ταῦτα, εἴπερ ἡγεῖ σοι  
 προσήκειν κήδεσθαί τε τῆς πόλεως B. Appeal to the  
president to re-  
member his duty.  
 καὶ βούλει γενέσθαι πολίτης ἀγαθός,  
 ἐπιψήφισε καὶ γνώμας προτίθει αὐθις Ἀθηναίοις,  
 νομίσας, εἰ ὀρρωδεῖς τὸ ἀναψηφίσει, τὸ μὲν λύειν 5  
 τοὺς νόμους μὴ μετὰ τοσῶνδ' ἂν μαρτύρων αἰτίαν  
 σχεῖν, τῆς δὲ πόλεως βουλευσαμένης ἰατρὸς ἂν

13 1. κατορθοῦνται MSS: corr. Göller || τὰ πλείστα M || πρὸς  
 ἡμᾶς M || Ἰωνίῳ M

2. τὸν πρῶτον πόλεμον MSS: τὸ πρῶτον τὸν πόλεμον Hu.

14 1. ἡγεῖ M || τοῦ μὲν λύειν Herw., Hu.; but τὸ λύειν is  
 subject of αἰτίαν σχεῖν. Intr. p. xxxi || κακῶς βουλευσαμένης  
 schol.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

τοῖς ἐπιτηδεύμασιν αὐτοῦ ἀχθεσθέντες καὶ ἄλλοις ἐπιτρέψαντες οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἔσφηλαν τὴν πόλιν. 25  
 ὅ- τότε δ' οὖν παρελθὼν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις παρήνει 25  
 τοιάδε.

16 “ Καὶ προσήκει μοι μᾶλλον ἐτέρων, ὧ Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι, ἄρχειν (ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἐντεῦθεν Without a formal  
 ἄρξασθαι, ἐπειδὴ μου Νικίας καθή- starts at once  
 ψατο), καὶ ἄξιός ἑμα νομίζω εἶναι. A. The attack is  
 ὧν γὰρ πέρι ἐπιβόητός εἰμι, τοῖς μὲν 16), as is shown 5  
 προγόνοις μου καὶ ἐμοὶ δόξαν φέρει (1) by his private  
 2 ταῦτα, τῇ δὲ πατρίδι καὶ ὠφελίαν. οἱ γὰρ action, §§ 1-5.  
 “Ἕλληνες καὶ ὑπὲρ δύναμιν μείζω ἡμῶν τὴν πόλιν  
 ἐνόμισαν τῷ ἐμῷ διαπρεπεῖ τῆς Ὀλυμπίαζε  
 θεωρίας, πρότερον ἐλπίζοντες αὐτὴν καταπεπο- 10  
 λεμῆσθαι, διότι ἄρματα μὲν ἑπτὰ καθῆκα, ὅσα  
 οὐδεὶς πω ἰδιώτης πρότερον, ἐνίκησα δὲ καὶ  
 δεύτερος καὶ τέταρτος ἐγενόμην καὶ τᾶλλα ἀξίως  
 τῆς νίκης παρέσκευασάμην. νόμῳ μὲν γὰρ τιμὴ  
 τὰ τοιαῦτα, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ δρωμένου καὶ δύναμις ἄμα 15  
 3 ὑπονοεῖται. καὶ ὅσα αὖ ἐν τῇ πόλει χορηγίαις  
 ἢ ἄλλῳ τῷ λαμπρύνομαι, τοῖς μὲν ἀστοῖς  
 φθονεῖται φύσει, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ξένους καὶ αὕτη  
 ἰσχὺς φαίνεται. καὶ οὐκ ἄχρηστος ἢ δ' ἡ ἀνοία,  
 ὅς ἂν τοῖς ἰδίοις τέλεσι μὴ ἑαυτὸν μόνον, ἀλλὰ 20  
 4 καὶ τὴν πόλιν ὠφελῆ, οὐδέ γε ἄδικον ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ  
 μέγα φρονοῦντα μὴ ἴσον εἶναι, ἐπεὶ καὶ ὁ κακῶς

4. εἰτ' ἄλλοις Lindner

16 1. καὶ προσήκει μοι] cf. schol. on Aristoph. *Pax* 450

2. καταπεπολεμήσεσθαι Kr. || μὴ for τιμὴ M

3. αὐτοῖς for ἀστοῖς M || ἢ δ' ἡ ἀνοία M schol. : ἡ διάνοια

BCAEEFG

πράσσων πρὸς οὐδένα τῆς ξυμφορᾶς ἰσομοιρεῖ.  
 ἀλλ' ὥσπερ δυστυχοῦντες οὐ προσαγορευόμεθα,  
 ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ τις ἀνεχέσθω καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν εὐπρα- 25  
 γούντων ὑπερφρονούμενος, ἢ τὰ ἴσα νέμων τὰ  
 5 ὁμοῖα ἀνταξιούτω. οἶδα δὲ τοὺς τοιούτους, καὶ  
 ὅσοι ἐν τινος λαμπρότητι προέσχον, ἐν μὲν τῷ  
 κατ' αὐτοὺς βίῳ λυπηροὺς ὄντας, τοῖς ὁμοίοις  
 μὲν μάλιστα, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ξυνόντας, 30  
 τῶν δὲ ἔπειτα ἀνθρώπων προσποίησίν τε ξυγ-  
 γενείας τισὶ καὶ μὴ οὔσαν καταλιπόντας, καὶ ἧς  
 ἂν ὧσι πατρίδος, ταύτη αὔχῃσιν, ὡς οὐ περὶ  
 ἀλλοτρίων οὐδ' ἀμαρτόντων, ἀλλ' ὡς περὶ σφε-  
 6 τέρων τε καὶ καλὰ πραξάντων. ὦν ἐγὼ ὀρεγό- 35  
 μενος καὶ διὰ ταῦτα τὰ ἴδια ἐπιβωώ-  
 μενος τὰ δημόσια σκοπεῖτε εἴ του  
 χεῖρον μεταχειρίζω. Πελοποννήσου γὰρ τὰ  
 δυνατώτατα ξυστήσας ἄνευ μεγάλου ὑμῖν κιν-  
 δύνου καὶ δαπάνης Λακεδαιμονίους ἐς μίαν ἡμέραν 40  
 κατέστησα ἐν Μαντινείᾳ περὶ τῶν ἀπάντων  
 ἀγωνίσασθαι· ἐξ οὗ καὶ περιγενόμενοι τῇ μάχῃ  
 οὐδέπω καὶ νῦν βεβαίως θαρσοῦσι.

17 “ Καὶ ταῦτα ἢ ἐμὴ νεότης καὶ ἄνοια παρὰ φύσιν  
 δοκοῦσα εἶναι ἐς τὴν Πελοποννησίων  
 δύναμιν λόγοις τε πρέπουσιν ὠμίλησε  
 καὶ ὀργῇ πίστιν παρασχομένη ἔπεισε.  
 καὶ νῦν μὴ πεφόβησθε αὐτήν, ἀλλ'  
 ἕως ἐγὼ τε ἔτι ἀκμάζω μετ' αὐτῆς

B. The expedi-  
 tion should be  
 undertaken (cc.  
 17, 18 §§ 1-3) for  
 three reasons:  
 (1) it is well  
 timed, c. 17 § 1 5  
 and §§ 7, 8.

6. καίπερ περιγενόμενοι Cobet

17 1. [ὠμίλησε] Herbst. : ὠφέλησε Naber || πεφοβῆσθαι MSS :  
 corr. Reiske || πεφοβῆσθαι . . ἀποχρήσασθαι M

καὶ ὁ Νικίας εὐτυχῆς δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἀποχρήσασθε  
 2 τῇ ἐκατέρου ἡμῶν ὠφελίᾳ. καὶ τὸν ἐς τὴν  
 Σικελίαν πλοῦν μὴ μεταγιγνώσκετε ὡς ἐπὶ  
 μεγάλην δύναμιν ἐσόμενον. ὄχλοις τε γὰρ ξυμ- 10  
 μείκτοις πολυανδροῦσιν αἱ πόλεις καὶ  
 ῥαδίας ἔχουσι τῶν πολιτειῶν τὰς <sup>(2) it is easy,</sup>  
 μεταβολὰς καὶ ἐπιδοχάς· καὶ οὐδεὶς δι' αὐτὸ ὡς <sup>§§ 2-6.</sup>  
 3 περὶ οἰκείας πατρίδος οὔτε τὰ περὶ τὸ σῶμα  
 ὄπλοις ἐξήρτυται οὔτε τὰ ἐν τῇ, χώρα νομίμοις 15  
 κατασκευαῖς, ὅ τι δὲ ἕκαστος ἢ ἐκ τοῦ λέγων  
 πείθειν οἶεται ἢ στασιάζων ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ λαβὼν  
 ἄλλην γῆν, μὴ κατορθώσας, οἰκήσειν, ταῦτα  
 4 ἐτοιμάζεται. καὶ οὐκ εἰκὸς τὸν τοιοῦτον ὄμιλον  
 οὔτε λόγου μιᾷ γνώμῃ ἀκροᾶσθαι οὔτε ἐς τὰ 20  
 ἔργα κοινῶς τρέπεσθαι· ταχὺ δ' ἂν ὡς ἕκαστοι,  
 εἴ τι καθ' ἡδονὴν λέγοιτο, προσχωροῖεν, ἄλλως  
 τε καὶ εἰ στασιάζουσιν, ὥσπερ πυνθανόμεθα.  
 5 καὶ μὴν οὐδ' ὀπλίται οὔτ' ἐκείνοις ὅσοιπερ κομ-  
 ποῦνται, οὔτε οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες διεφάνησαν 25  
 τοσοῦτοι ὄντες ὅσους ἕκαστοι σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἠρί-  
 θμου, ἀλλὰ μέγιστον δὴ αὐτοὺς ἐψευσμένη ἢ  
 Ἑλλὰς μόλις ἐν τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ ἱκανῶς ὀπλίσθη.  
 6 τὰ τε οὖν ἐκεῖ ἐξ ὧν ἐγὼ ἀκοῇ αἰσθάνομαι τοι-  
 αῦτα, καὶ ἔτι εὐπορώτερα ἔσται (βαρβάρους [τε] 30  
 γὰρ πολλοὺς ἔξομεν οἱ Συρακοσίων μίσει ξυνεπι-

2. ῥαδίως M || πολιτειῶν] πολιτῶν E, Hu. : <τῶν πολιτῶν  
 τὰς> ἐπιδοχάς Herw.

3. ὥσπερ for ὡς περὶ M || νομίμοις] μονίμοις Dobree, Hu., al.  
 || ταῦτα] τοῦτο Classen

4. ? προσχωροῖεν <ἂν> || στασιάζοιεν for στασιάζουσιν M

5. ὄσους] ὄσοι best MSS || αὐτοὺς] αὐτοῦ Hu.

6. [τε] Haacke

θήσονται αὐτοῖς), καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε οὐκ ἐπικωλύσει,  
 7 ἦν ὑμεῖς ὀρθῶς βουλευήσθε. οἱ γὰρ πατέρες  
 ἡμῶν τοὺς αὐτοὺς τούτους οὕσπερ νῦν φασι πολε-  
 μίους ὑπολιπόντας ἂν ἡμᾶς πλεῖν καὶ προσέτι 35  
 τὸν Μῆδον ἐχθρὸν ἔχοντες τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐκτήσαντο,  
 οὐκ ἄλλω τινὶ ἢ τῇ περιουσίᾳ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ  
 8 ἰσχύοντες. καὶ νῦν οὔτε ἀνελπιστοί πω μᾶλλον  
 Πελοποννήσιοι ἐς ἡμᾶς ἐγένοντο, εἴ τε καὶ πάνυ  
 ἔρρωνται, τὸ μὲν ἐς τὴν γῆν ἡμῶν ἐσβάλλειν, 40  
 κἂν μὴ ἐκπλεύσωμεν, ἱκανοί εἰσι, τῷ δὲ ναυτικῷ  
 οὐκ ἂν δύναιντο βλάπτειν· ὑπόλοιπον γὰρ ἡμῖν  
 18 ἐστὶν ἀντίπαλον ναυτικόν. ὥστε τί ἂν λέγοντες  
 εἰκὸς ἢ αὐτοὶ ἀποκνοῖμεν ἢ πρὸς τοὺς  
 ἐκεῖ ξυμμάχους σκηπτόμενοι μὴ βοη-  
 θοῖμεν; οἷς χρεῶν, ἐπειδὴ γε καὶ  
 ξυνωμόσαμεν, ἐπαμύνειν, καὶ μὴ ἀντιτιθέναι ὅτι 5  
 οὐδὲ ἐκεῖνοι ἡμῖν. οὐ γὰρ ἵνα δεῦρο ἀντιβοηθῶσι  
 προσεθέμεθα αὐτούς, ἀλλ' ἵνα τοῖς ἐκεῖ ἐχθροῖς  
 ἡμῶν λυπηροὶ ὄντες δεῦρο κωλύωσιν αὐτοὺς  
 2 ἐπιέναι. τὴν τε ἀρχὴν οὕτως ἐκτησάμεθα καὶ  
 ἡμεῖς καὶ ὅσοι δὴ ἄλλοι ἠρξαν, παρα-  
 γιγνόμενοι προθύμως τοῖς αἰεὶ ἢ  
 βαρβάροις ἢ Ἑλλησιν ἐπικαλουμένοις, ἐπεὶ εἴ γε  
 ἡσυχάζοιεν πάντες ἢ φυλοκρινοῖεν οἷς χρεῶν βοη-  
 θεῖν, βραχὺ ἂν τι προσκτώμενοι αὐτῇ περὶ αὐτῆς  
 ἂν ταύτης μᾶλλον κινδυνεύοιμεν. τὸν γὰρ πρού- 15  
 χοντα οὐ μόνον ἐπιόντα τις ἀμύνεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ

7. φασι] φησι, sc. ὁ Νικίας Κτ.

8. [ναυτικόν] Herw.

18

2. εἴ γε ἡσυχάζοιμεν πάντως ἢ φυλοκρινοῖμεν Hu. || φιλοκρινοῖεν  
 M || κινδυνεύοιεν Wex

(3) it is necessary (c. 18 §§ 1-3); a. we are bound to our allies, § 1.

b. imperial considerations require it, §§ 2, 3.

3 ὅπως μὴ ἔπεισι προκαταλαμβάνει. καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν  
 ἡμῖν ταμιεύεσθαι ἐς ὅσον βουλόμεθα ἄρχειν, ἀλλ'  
 ἀνάγκη, ἐπειδήπερ ἐν τῷδε καθέσταμεν, τοῖς μὲν  
 ἐπιβουλεύειν, τοὺς δὲ μὴ ἀνιέναι, διὰ τὸ ἀρχθῆναι 20  
 ἂν ὑφ' ἐτέρων [αὐτοῖς κίνδυνον εἶναι], εἰ μὴ  
 αὐτοὶ ἄλλων ἄρχοιμεν. καὶ οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ  
 ἐπισκεπτέον ὑμῖν τοῖς ἄλλοις τὸ ἥσυχον, εἰ μὴ  
 καὶ τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα ἐς τὸ ὁμοῖον μεταλήψεσθε.

4 “ Λογισάμενοι οὖν τάδε μᾶλλον αὐξήσειν, ἐπ' 25  
 ἐκεῖνα ἣν ἴωμεν, ποιῶμεθα τὸν πλοῦν, ἐπίλογος.  
 A. Appeal to  
 audience to  
 remember their  
 interest, §§ 4, 5.  
 ἵνα Πελοποννησίων τε στορέσωμεν  
 τὸ φρόνημα, εἰ δόξομεν ὑπεριδόντες  
 τὴν ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἥσυχίαν καὶ ἐπὶ Σικελίαν  
 πλεῦσαι, καὶ ἅμα ἢ τῆς Ἑλλάδος, τῶν ἐκεῖ 30  
 προσγενομένων, πάσης τῷ εἰκότι ἄρξομεν, ἢ  
 κακώσομέν γε Συρακοσίους, ἐν ᾧ καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ  
 5 οἱ ξύμμαχοι ὠφελησόμεθα. τὸ δὲ ἀσφαλές, καὶ  
 μένειν, ἣν τι προσχωρῆ, καὶ ἀπελθεῖν, αἱ νῆες  
 παρέξουσιν· ναυκράτορες γὰρ ἐσόμεθα καὶ ξυμ- 35  
 6 πάντων Σικελιωτῶν. καὶ μὴ ὑμᾶς ἢ Νικίου τῶν  
 λόγων ἀπραγμοσύνη καὶ διάστασις B. Attack on  
 the punctilious  
 caution of Nicias  
 and his sup-  
 porters, § 6.  
 τοῖς νέοις ἐς τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους ἀπο-  
 τρέψη, τῷ δὲ εἰωθότι κόσμῳ, ὥσπερ

2. ὅπως μὴ] μὴ ὅπως best MSS : μὴ πως Haacke

3. τοῖς for τοὺς M || ἀνιέναι] ἐὰν ἐπιέναι Herw. || [αὐτοῖς κίνδυνον εἶναι] Usener. The words cannot stand with ἀρχθῆναι ἂν : but possibly we should read διὰ τὸ ἀρχθῆναι ὑφ' ἐτέρων ἂν αὐτοῖς κ. εἶναι, so that ἂν would belong to εἶναι || ἡμῖν for ὑμῖν M

4. ὠφεληθησόμεθα M

5. ἀσφαλές] ἀσφαλῶς Gertz || προσχωρῆ best MSS || παρέξουσιν αὐτοκράτορες MSS : corr. Valckenaer ; cf. Intr. p. xxii : παρέξουσιν αὐτοκράτορες M

6. ἐς τοὺς] πρὸς τοὺς Herw. || ἀποστρέψη MSS : corr. Porro

καὶ οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν ἅμα νέοι γεραιτέροις βου- 40  
 λεύοντες ἐς τάδε ἦσαν αὐτά, καὶ νῦν τῷ αὐτῷ  
 τρόπῳ πειρᾶσθε προαγαγεῖν τὴν πόλιν, καὶ  
 νομίσατε νεότητα μὲν καὶ γῆρας ἄνευ ἀλλήλων  
 μηδὲν δύνασθαι, ὁμοῦ δὲ τό τε φαῦλον καὶ τὸ  
 μέσον καὶ τὸ πάνυ ἀκριβὲς ἂν συγκραθὲν μάλιστ' 45  
 ἂν ἰσχύειν, καὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἂν μὲν ἡσυχάζῃ,  
τρίψεσθαί τε αὐτὴν περὶ αὐτὴν ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλο  
τι, καὶ πάντων τὴν ἐπιστήμην ἐγγηράσεσθαι,  
 ἀγωνιζομένην δὲ αἰεὶ προσλήψεσθαί τε τὴν  
 ἐμπειρίαν καὶ τὸ ἀμύνεσθαι οὐ λόγῳ ἀλλ' ἔργῳ 50  
 7 μᾶλλον ξύνηθες ἔξειν. παράπαν τε γιγνώσκω  
 πόλιν μὴ ἀπράγμονα τάχιστ' ἂν μοι δοκεῖν  
 ἀπραγμοσύνης μεταβολῇ διαφθα-  
 ρῆναι, καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀσφα-  
 λέστατα τούτους οἰκεῖν οἳ ἂν τοῖς 55  
 παροῦσιν ἤθεσι καὶ νόμοις, ἦν καὶ χεῖρω ἢ,  
 ἤκιστα διαφόρως πολιτεύωσιν."

C. Who is the true Athenian Conservative?

§ 7.

55

19 Τοιαῦτα μὲν ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης εἶπεν. οἱ δ'  
 Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες ἐκείνου τε καὶ  
 τῶν Ἐγεσταίων καὶ Λεοντίνων  
 φυγάδων, οἳ παρελθόντες ἐδέοντό τε  
 καὶ τῶν ὀρκίων ὑπομιμνήσκοντες  
 ἰκέτευον βοηθῆσαι σφίσι, πολλῶ  
 2 μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον ὥρμητο στρατεύειν. καὶ ὁ  
 Νικίας γνοὺς ὅτι ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν αὐτῶν λόγων οὐκ  
 ἂν ἔτι ἀποτρέψειε, παρασκευῆς δὲ πλήθει, εἰ

'The E. and L. renewed their supplications—N., perceiving that direct opposition was useless, attempted a manœuvre.'

5

6. ἦσαν M || αὐτὴν (sic) for αὐτὴν M

7. δοκῆι for δοκεῖν M || τούτοις for τούτους M

1. Λεοντίνων <τινῶν> Sta.



πολλὴν ἐπιτάξειε, τάχ' ἂν μεταστήσειεν αὐτούς, 10  
 παρελθὼν αὐτοῖς αὐθις ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

- 20 “Ἐπειδὴ πάντως ὀρώ ὑμᾶς, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι,  
 ὠρμημένους στρατεύειν, ξυνενέγκοι I: προοίμιον,  
 passing to  
 μὲν ταῦτα ὡς βουλόμεθα, ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ  
 2 παρόντι ἃ γιγνώσκω σημανῶ. ἐπὶ γὰρ πόλεις,  
 ὡς ἐγὼ ἀκοῇ αἰσθάνομαι, μέλλομεν II. πίστις (c. 5  
 20 § 2- c. 22). A.  
 Difficulty of the  
 undertaking.  
 ἰέναι μεγάλας καὶ οὐθ' ὑπηκόους  
 ἀλλήλων οὐδὲ δεόμενας μεταβολῆς,  
 ἢ ἂν ἐκ βιαίου τις δουλείας ἄσμενος ἐς ῥάω  
 μετάστασιν χωροίη, οὐτ' ἂν τὴν ἀρχὴν τὴν  
 ἡμετέραν εἰκότως ἀντ' ἐλευθερίας προσδεξαμένας, 10  
 τό τε πλῆθος, ὡς ἐν μιᾷ νήσῳ, πολλὰς τὰς  
 3 Ἑλληνίδας. πλὴν γὰρ Νάξου καὶ Κατάνης, ἃς  
 ἐλπίζω ἡμῖν κατὰ τὸ Λεοντίνων ξυγγενὲς προσ-  
 ἔσεσθαι, ἄλλαι εἰσὶν ἑπτὰ, καὶ παρεσκευασμένοι  
 τοῖς πᾶσιν ὁμοιοτρόπως μάλιστα τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ 15  
 δυνάμει, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐπὶ ἃς μᾶλλον πλέομεν,  
 4 Σελινοῦς καὶ Συράκουσαι. πολλοὶ μὲν γὰρ  
 ὀπλίται ἔνεισι καὶ τοξόται καὶ ἀκοντισταί,  
 πολλαὶ δὲ τριήρεις καὶ ὄχλος ὁ πληρώσων αὐτάς.  
 χρήματά τ' ἔχουσι, τὰ μὲν ἴδια, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐν 20  
 τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἔστι Σελινουντίοις, Συρακοσίοις δὲ

- 20 2. οὐδὲ . . οὐτ' Bk., for MSS οὔτε . . οὐδ'. The change is required by the sense: ἀλλήλων οὔσας, δεόμενας Badham || προσδεξομένας M with CE

4. ? ἔχουσιν, <ῶν> || [Σελινουντίοις] Weidner. Thuc. does not mean that Syr. had not money in temples, while Selinus had; but that, though Selinus received no tribute, still she had funds stored away. It is a brief expression for τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐν τ. ἰ. ἔστι Σελινουντίοις (καὶ Συρακοσίοις). Συρακοσίοις δὲ κτλ.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

**22** τῶν χειμερινῶν ἄγγελον ῥάδιον ἔλθειν. ὀπλίτας  
 τε οὖν πολλούς μοι δοκεῖ χρῆναι ἡμᾶς ἄγειν καὶ  
 ἡμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων, τῶν τε ὑπηκόων  
 καὶ ἦν τινα ἐκ Πελοποννήσου δυνώμεθα ἢ πείσαι  
 ἢ μισθῶ προσαγαγέσθαι, καὶ τοξότας πολλούς <sup>5</sup>  
 καὶ σφενδονήτας, ὅπως πρὸς τὸ ἐκείνων ἱππικὸν  
 ἀντέχωσι, ναυσί τε καὶ πολὺ περιεῖναι, ἵνα καὶ  
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ῥᾶον ἐσκομιζώμεθα, τὸν δὲ καὶ  
 αὐτόθεν σῖτον ἐν ὀλκάσι, πυρούς καὶ πεφρυγ-  
 μένας κριθάς, ἄγειν, καὶ σιτοποιούς ἐκ τῶν <sup>10</sup>  
 μυλώνων πρὸς μέρος ἠναγκασμένους ἐμμίσθους,  
 ἵνα, ἦν που ὑπὸ ἀπλοίας ἀπολαμβάνόμεθα,  
 ἔχη ἢ στρατιὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια (πολλὴ γὰρ οὖσα  
 οὐ πάσης ἔσται πόλεως ὑποδέξασθαι), τά τε  
 ἄλλα ὅσον δυνατὸν ἐτοιμάσασθαι καὶ μὴ ἐπὶ <sup>15</sup>  
 ἑτέροις γίγνεσθαι, μάλιστα δὲ χρήματα αὐτόθεν  
 ὡς πλείστα ἔχειν. τὰ δὲ παρ' Ἐγεσταίων, ἃ  
 λέγεται ἐκεῖ ἐτοῖμα, νομίσατε καὶ λόγῳ ἂν  
 μάλιστα ἐτοῖμα εἶναι.

**23** “Ἦν γὰρ αὐτοὶ ἔλθωμεν ἐνθένδε μὴ ἀντίπαλον  
 μόνον παρασκευασάμενοι (πλήν γε <sup>III. ἐπίλογος.</sup>  
 πρὸς τὸ μάχιμον αὐτῶν) τὸ ὀπλιτικόν, <sup>Greatness of the</sup>  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπερβάλλοντες τοῖς πᾶσι, <sup>danger and the</sup>  
 μόλις οὕτως οἰοί τε ἐσόμεθα τῶν μὲν κρατεῖν, <sup>provision to be</sup>  
<sup>2</sup> τὰ δὲ καὶ διασῶσαι. πόλιν τε νομίσαι χρῆ ἐν  
 ἀλλοφύλοις καὶ πολεμίοις οἰκιοῦντας ἰέναι, οὓς  
 πρέπει τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἢ ἂν κατάσχωσιν εὐθὺς

**22** 1. ἔχει for ἔχη M

**23** 1. πλήν γε πρὸς τὸ μάχιμον αὐτῶν τὸ ὀπλιτικόν MSS: see  
 Intr. p. xxv: τὸ ἱππικόν Urlichs  
 2. οἰκιοῦντας M with the rest

κρατεῖν τῆς γῆς ἢ εἰδέναι ὅτι, ἦν σφάλλωνται,  
 3 πάντα πολέμια ἔξουσιν. ὅπερ ἐγὼ φοβούμενος 10  
 καὶ εἰδὼς πολλὰ μὲν ἡμᾶς δέον βουλευσασθαι,  
 ἔτι δὲ πλείω εὐτυχῆσαι (χαλεπὸν δὲ ἀνθρώπους  
 ὄντας), ὅτι ἐλάχιστα τῇ τύχῃ παραδοὺς ἑμαυτὸν  
 βούλομαι ἐκπλεῖν, παρασκευῇ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν εἰκότων  
 4 ἀσφαλῆς [ἐκπλεῦσαι]. ταῦτα γὰρ τῇ τε ξυμ- 15  
 πάσῃ πόλει βεβαιότατα ἡγοῦμαι καὶ ἡμῖν τοῖς  
 στρατευσομένοις σωτήρια. εἰ δέ τῳ ἄλλως  
 δοκεῖ, παρήμι αὐτῷ τὴν ἀρχήν.”

24 Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα εἶπε, νομίζων τοὺς  
 Ἀθηναίους τῷ πλήθει τῶν πραγ- ‘The effect of  
 this speech—was  
 totally opposite  
 to that which he  
 had intended.’  
 μάτων [ἢ] ἀποτρέψειν, ἢ εἰ ἀναγ-  
 κάζοιτο στρατεύεσθαι, μάλιστ’ ἂν  
 2 οὕτως ἀσφαλῶς ἐκπλεῦσαι. οἱ δὲ τὸ μὲν ἐπι- 5  
 θυμοῦν τοῦ πλοῦ οὐκ ἐξηρέθησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ  
 ὀχλώδους τῆς παρασκευῆς, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον  
 ὤρμηντο καὶ τοῦναντίον περιέστη αὐτῷ· εὐ τε  
 γὰρ παραινέσαι ἔδοξε καὶ ἀσφάλεια νῦν δὴ καὶ  
 3 πολλὴ ἔσεσθαι. καὶ ἔρως ἐνέπεσε τοῖς πᾶσιν 10  
 ὁμοίως ἐκπλεῦσαι· τοῖς μὲν γὰρ πρεσβυτέροις ὡς  
 ἢ καταστρεψομένοις ἐφ’ ἃ ἔπλεον ἢ οὐδὲν ἂν  
 σφαλεῖσαν μεγάλην δύναμιν, τοῖς δ’ ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ  
 τῆς τε ἀπούσης πόθῳ ὄψεως καὶ θεωρίας, καὶ  
 εὐέλπιδες ὄντες σωθήσεσθαι· ὁ δὲ πολὺς ὄμιλος 15  
 καὶ στρατιώτης ἐν τε τῷ παρόντι ἀργύριον οἴσειν  
 καὶ προσκτήσεσθαι δύναμιν ὅθεν αἰδίου μισθο-

3. παρασκευῇ M with BCA || ἀσφαλεῖ Dobree || [ἐκπλεῦσαι]  
 Kr., Dobree, ‘haec mihi suspecta: aliquid hoc loco haeret’ Fab.

24

1. [ἢ] Cobet || μάλιστ’ ἂν Bk. for MSS μάλιστα

3. προσκτήσεσθαι MSS: corr. Madvig

- 4 φορὰν ὑπάρξειν. ὥστε διὰ τὴν ἄγαν τῶν πλειόνων ἐπιθυμίαν, εἴ τῳ ἄρα καὶ μὴ ἤρεσκε, δεδιὼς μὴ ἀντιχειροτονῶν κακόνους δόξειεν εἶναι τῇ πόλει ἡσυχίαν ἦγε. ‘So overpowering was the popular voice— that the small minority who retained their objections were afraid to hold up their hands.’ 20
- 25 καὶ τέλος παρελθὼν τις τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ παρακαλέσας τὸν Νικίαν οὐκ ἔφη χρῆναι προφασίζεσθαι οὐδὲ διαμέλλειν, ἀλλ’ ἐναντίον ἀπάντων ἤδη λέγειν ἦντινα αὐτῷ 2 παρασκευὴν Ἀθηναῖοι ψηφίσωνται. ὁ δὲ ἄκων 5 μὲν εἶπεν, ὅτι καὶ μετὰ τῶν ξυναρχόντων καθ’ ἡσυχίαν μᾶλλον βουλεύσοιτο, ὅσα μέντοι ἤδη δοκεῖν αὐτῷ, τριήρεσι μὲν οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ ἑκατὸν πλευστέα εἶναι· (αὐτῶν δ’ Ἀθηναίων ἔσεσθαι ὀπλιταγωγούς ὅσαι ἂν δοκῶσι, καὶ ἄλλας ἐκ τῶν 10 ξυμμάχων μεταπεμπτέας εἶναι)· ὀπλίταις δὲ τοῖς ξύμπασιν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων πεντακισχιλίων μὲν οὐκ ἐλάσσοσιν, ἦν δέ τι δύνωνται, καὶ πλείοσι· τὴν δὲ ἄλλην παρασκευὴν ὡς κατὰ λόγον, καὶ τοξοτῶν τῶν αὐτόθεν καὶ ἐκ Κρήτης 15 καὶ σφενδονητῶν καὶ ἦν τι ἄλλο πρέπον
- 26 δοκῆ εἶναι ἐτοιμασάμενοι ἄξειν. ἀκούσαντες δ’ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐψηφίσαντο εὐθὺς αὐτοκράτορας εἶναι καὶ περὶ στρατιᾶς πλήθους καὶ περὶ τοῦ παντὸς πλοῦ τοὺς στρατηγούς πράσσειν ἢ ἂν ‘They conferred upon the generals full power to fix both the numbers and every other matter.’ 5
- 2 αὐτοῖς δοκῆ ἄριστα εἶναι Ἀθηναίοις. καὶ μετὰ

25

1. ψηφίσονται M with BAEF

2. ἄκων μὲν εἶπεν = ἄκων μὲν εἶπεν (εἶπε δέ) || καὶ before μετὰ τῶν ξ. omitted M || πλευστέα εἶναι αὐτῶν Ἀθηναίων, &lt;ῶν&gt; Kr., Hu. || καὶ after αὐτόθεν omitted M

26

1. τοῦ τοῦς στρατηγούς M with BCAG || δοκεῖ M

ταῦτα ἢ παρασκευὴ ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ἔς τε τοὺς  
 ξυμμάχους ἔπεμπον καὶ αὐτόθεν καταλόγους  
 ἐποιοῦντο. ἄρτι δ' ἀνειλήφει ἢ πόλις ἑαυτὴν  
 ἀπὸ τῆς νόσου καὶ τοῦ ξυνεχοῦς πολέ- 'The whole city 10  
 μου ἔς τε ἡλικίας πλῆθος ἐπιγεγενη- was elate,  
 μένης καὶ ἔς χρημάτων ἄθροισιν διὰ τὴν ἐκε-  
 χειρίαν, ὥστε ῥᾶον πάντα ἐπορίζετο. καὶ οἱ μὲν  
 ἐν παρασκευῇ ἦσαν.

**27** Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ, \*ὅσοι Ἑρμαῖ ἦσαν λίθινοι ἐν τῇ  
 πόλει τῇ Ἀθηναίων (εἰσὶ δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἐπιχώριον, ἢ τετράγωνος ἐργασία, πολλοὶ καὶ ἐν ἰδίοις προθύροις καὶ ἐν ἱεροῖς), μιᾷ νυκτὶ οἱ πλείστοι περι-  
 2 ἐκόπησαν τὰ πρόσωπα. καὶ τοὺς δρᾶσαντας ἤδει οὐδεὶς, ἀλλὰ μεγάλοις μηνύτροις  
 δημοσίᾳ οὐτοί τε ἐζητοῦντο καὶ προσέτι ἐψηφί-  
 σαντο, καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλο τι οἶδεν ἀσέβημα γεγενη-  
 μένον, μηνύειν ἀδεῶς τὸν βουλόμενον καὶ ἀστῶν 10  
 3 καὶ ξένων καὶ δούλων. καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα μειζόνως  
 ἐλάμβανον· τοῦ τε γὰρ ἔκπλου οἰωνὸς ἐδόκει  
 εἶναι καὶ ἐπὶ ξυνωμοσίᾳ ἅμα νεωτέρων πραγ-  
 μάτων καὶ δήμου καταλύσεως γεγενῆσθαι.

**28** μηνύεται οὖν ἀπὸ μετοίκων τέ τινων καὶ ἀκο-  
 λούθων περὶ μὲν τῶν Ἑρμῶν οὐδέν, ἄλλων δὲ  
 ἀγαλμάτων περικοπαί τινες πρότερον ὑπὸ νεω-  
 τέρων μετὰ παιδιᾶς καὶ οἴνου γεγενημέναι, καὶ τὰ  
 μυστήρια ἅμα ὡς ποιεῖται ἐν οἰκίαις ἐφ' ὕβρει· 5

**27** 1. τῇ πόλει τῶν Ἀθηναίων M || [ἢ τετράγωνος ἐργασία] Herw. :  
 [ἢ] Gertz || [τὰ πρόσωπα] Debreë, probably rightly  
 3. ἐλάμβανον] γράφεται ἐμεγάλινον M

ὧν καὶ τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην ἐπητιῶντο. ‘The political  
enemies of Alk.  
take advantage  
of the reigning  
excitement to  
try and ruin  
him.’  
 2 καὶ αὐτὰ ὑπολαμβάνοντες οἱ μάλιστα  
 τῷ Ἀλκιβιάδῃ ἀχθόμενοι ἐμποδῶν  
 ὄντι σφίσι μὴ αὐτοῖς τοῦ δήμου βε-  
 βαίως προεστάναι, καὶ νομίσαντες, εἰ αὐτὸν ἐξε- 10  
 λάσειαν, πρῶτοι ἂν εἶναι, ἐμεγάλυνον  
 καὶ ἐβόων ὡς ἐπὶ δήμου καταλύσει τά  
 τε μυστικὰ καὶ ἡ τῶν Ἑρμῶν περικοπὴ  
 γένοιτο καὶ οὐδὲν εἶη αὐτῶν ὃ τι οὐ  
 μετ’ ἐκείνου ἐπράχθη, ἐπιλέγοντες  
 τεκμήρια τὴν ἄλλην αὐτοῦ ἐς τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα  
 29 οὐ δημοτικὴν παρανομίαν. ὁ δ’ ἔν τε τῷ παρόντι  
 πρὸς τὰ μηνύματα ἀπελογεῖτο καὶ ἐτοῖμος ἦν  
 πρὶν ἐκπλεῖν κρίνεσθαι [εἴ τι τούτων εἰργασμένος  
 ἦν] (ἤδη γὰρ καὶ τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἐπεπόριστο),  
 καὶ εἰ μὲν τούτων τι εἰργαστο, δίκην δοῦναι, εἰ 5  
 2 δ’ ἀπολυθείη, ἄρχειν. καὶ ἐπεμαρτύρετο μὴ  
 ἀπόντος πέρι αὐτοῦ διαβολὰς ἀπο-  
 δέχεσθαι, ἀλλ’ ἤδη ἀποκτείνειν, εἰ  
 ἀδικεῖ, καὶ ὅτι σωφρονέστερον εἶη μὴ  
 μετὰ τοιαύτης αἰτίας πρὶν διαγνώσι πέμπειν 10  
 3 αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτῳ στρατεύματι. οἱ δ’ ἐχθροὶ  
 δεδιότες τό τε στράτευμα μὴ εὖνουν ἔχῃ, ἦν ἤδη  
 ἀγωνίζεται, ὃ τε δῆμος μὴ μαλακίζεται, θερα-  
 πεύων ὅτι δι’ ἐκείνον οἷ τ’ Ἀργεῖοι ξυνεστράτευον  
 καὶ τῶν Μαντινέων τινές, ἀπέτρεπον καὶ ἀπέ- 15  
 σπενδον, ἄλλους ῥήτορας ἐνιέντες οἱ ἔλεγον νῦν

‘Once under this  
shock—they be-  
came eager  
talkers and  
listeners on the  
subject of other  
recent acts of  
impiety.’

15

‘He demands  
immediate trial  
—his demand is  
eluded by his  
enemies.’

28 2. ἐμποδῶν M with BAE || δημοτικὴν M with EF

29 1. [εἰ . . ἦν] Herw. : εἶη for ἦν Cobet

2. ἀδοκεῖ M

μὲν πλεῖν αὐτὸν καὶ μὴ κατασχεῖν τὴν ἀναγωγὴν, ἐλθόντα δὲ κρίνεσθαι ἐν ἡμέραις ῥηταῖς, βουλόμενοι ἐκ μείζονος διαβολῆς, ἣν ἔμελλον ῥᾶον αὐτοῦ ἀπόντος ποριεῖν, μετάπεμπτον [κομισθέντα] αὐτὸν ἀγωνίσασθαι. καὶ ἔδοξε πλεῖν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην.

- 30 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα θέρους μεσοῦντος ἤδη ἡ ἀναγωγὴ ἐγίγνετο ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν. τῶν μὲν οὖν ξυμμάχων τοῖς, πλείστοις καὶ ταῖς σιταγωγοῖς ὄλκασι καὶ τοῖς πλοίοις καὶ ὄση ἄλλη παρασκευὴ ξυνείπετο πρότερον εἴρητο ἐς Κέρκυραν ξυλλέγεσθαι, ὡς ἐκεῖθεν ἀθρόοις ἐπὶ ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν τὸν Ἰόνιον διαβαλοῦσιν· αὐτοὶ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ εἷ τινες τῶν ξυμμάχων παρήσαν ἐς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καταβάντες ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ῥητῇ ἅμα 10 2 ἔφ' ἐπλήρουν τὰς ναῦς ὡς ἀναξόμενοι. ξυγκατέβη δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος ἅπας ὡς εἰπεῖν ὁ ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ ἀστῶν καὶ ξένων, οἱ μὲν ἐπιχώριοι τοὺς σφετέρους αὐτῶν ἕκαστοι προπέμποντες, οἱ μὲν ἑταίρους, οἱ δὲ ξυγγενεῖς, οἱ δὲ υἱεῖς, καὶ μετ' 15 ἐλπίδος τε ἅμα ἰόντες καὶ ὀλοφυρμῶν, τὰ μὲν ὡς κτήσοιντο, τοὺς δ' εἷ ποτε ὄψοιντο, ἐνθυμούμενοι
- 31 ὅσον πλοῦν ἐκ τῆς σφετέρας ἀπεστέλλοντο. καὶ ἐν τῷ παρόντι καιρῷ, ὡς ἤδη ἔμελλον μετὰ κινδύνων ἀλλήλους ἀπολιπεῖν, μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς ἐσῆει τὰ δεινὰ ἢ ὅτε ἐψηφίζοντο πλεῖν· ὅμως

3. ἀγωγὴν M with BΔFG || ῥᾶιον ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀπόντος M || [κομισθέντα] Herw.

30 1. Ἰόνιον M with C



δὲ τῆ παρούσῃ ῥώμῃ διὰ τὸ πλῆθος ἐκάστων ὧν 5  
 ἐώρων τῆ ὄψει ἀνεθάρσουν. οἱ δὲ ξένοι καὶ ὁ  
 ἄλλος ὄχλος κατὰ θέαν ἤκεν ὡς ἐπὶ ἀξιόχρεων  
 καὶ ἄπιστον διάνοιαν. παρασκευὴ γὰρ αὕτη  
 πρώτη ἐκπλεύσασα μιᾶς πόλεως δυνάμει Ἑλλη-  
 νικῆ πολυτελεστάτῃ δὴ καὶ εὐπρεπεστάτῃ τῶν ἐς 10  
 2 ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον ἐγένετο. ἀριθμῶ δὲ νεῶν καὶ  
 ὀπλιτῶν καὶ ἡ ἐς Ἐπίδαυρον μετὰ Περικλέους  
 καὶ ἡ αὕτη ἐς Ποτεΐδαιαν μετὰ Ἀγνωνος οὐκ  
 ἐλάσσωσιν ἦν· τετράκις γὰρ χίλιοι ὀπλίται αὐτῶν  
 Ἀθηναίων καὶ τριακόσιοι ἵππῆς καὶ τριήρεις 15  
 ἑκατὸν καὶ Λεσβίων καὶ Χίων πεντήκοντα, καὶ  
 3 ξύμμαχοι ἔτι πολλοὶ ξυνέπλευσαν. ἀλλὰ ἐπὶ τε  
 βραχεῖ πλῶ ὠρμήθησαν καὶ παρασκευῆ φαύλῃ,  
 οὗτος δὲ ὁ στόλος ὡς χρόνιός τε ἐσόμενος καὶ  
 κατ' ἀμφοτέρα, οὐ ἂν δέη, καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῶ 20  
 ἅμα ἐξαρτυθείς, τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν μεγάλας δαπά-  
 ναις τῶν τε τριηράρχων καὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐκπονηθέν,  
 τοῦ μὲν δημοσίου δραχμὴν τῆς ἡμέρας τῶ ναύτη  
 ἐκάστῳ διδόντος καὶ ναῦς παρασχόντος κενὰς  
 ἐξήκοντα μὲν ταχείας, τεσσαράκοντα δὲ ὀπλιτα- 25  
 γωγούς καὶ ὑπηρεσίας ταύταις τὰς κρατίστας,  
 τῶν <δὲ> τριηράρχων ἐπιφοράς τε πρὸς τῶ ἐκ  
 δημοσίου μισθῶ διδόντων τοῖς θρανίταις τῶν  
 ναυτῶν καὶ ταῖς ὑπηρεσίαις καὶ τᾶλλα σημείοις

**31** 1. τῆς παρούσης ῥώμης τῆ ὄψει Sta. || [διὰ . . ἐώρων] Sta. ||  
 <έν> τῆ ὄψει Hu. || <ἡ> πρώτη Dobree || Ἑλληνικῆς Haacke ||  
 πολυτελεστάτῃ and εὐπρεπεστάτῃ Kr. See Intr. p. xxxii

2. ἀριθμῶ δὲ καὶ νεῶν M || ἄγνωνος M with the rest || ἵππεῖς  
 M with BG || ἔτι omitted

3. τῶν τριηράρχων best MSS || [καὶ ταῖς ὑπηρεσίαις] de Velsen



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

ὅτι μέγιστος ἤδη διάπλους ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκείας καὶ 55  
ἐπὶ μεγίστη ἐλπίδι τῶν μελλόντων πρὸς τὰ  
ὑπάρχοντα ἐπεχειρήθη.

32 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ αἱ νῆες πλήρεις ἦσαν καὶ ἐσέκειτο  
πάντα ἤδη ὅσα ἔχοντες ἔμελλον ‘The moment  
immediately  
succeeding the  
farewell was  
peculiarly  
solemn and  
touching.’ 5  
ἀνάξεσθαι, τῇ μὲν σάλπιγγι σιωπῇ  
ὑπεσημάνθη, εὐχὰς δὲ τὰς νομι-  
ζόμενας πρὸ τῆς ἀναγωγῆς οὐ κατὰ  
ναῦν ἐκάστην, ἕξμπαντες δὲ ὑπὸ κήρυκος  
ἐποιοῦντο, κρατῆράς τε κεράσαντες παρ’ ἅπαν  
τὸ στράτευμα καὶ ἐκπώμασι χρυσοῖς τε καὶ  
ἀργυροῖς οἳ τε ἐπιβάται καὶ οἳ ἄρχοντες σπέν-  
2 δοντες (ξυνεπηύχοντο δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος ὁ 10  
ἐκ τῆς γῆς τῶν τε πολιτῶν καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλος  
εὐνοῦς παρῆν σφίσι)· παιανίσαντες δὲ καὶ  
τελεώσαντες τὰς σπουδὰς ἀνήγοντο, καὶ ἐπὶ  
κέρως τὸ πρῶτον ἐκπλεύσαντες ‘The fleet made  
straight for  
Korkyra.’ 15  
ἄμιλλαν ἤδη μέχρι Αἰγίνης ἐποι-  
οῦντο. καὶ οἳ μὲν ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν, ἔνθα περ καὶ  
τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα τῶν συμμάχων ξυνελέγετο,  
ἠπείγοντο ἀφικέσθαι.

3 Ἐς δὲ τὰς Συρακουςας ἠγγέλλετο μὲν  
πολλαχόθεν τὰ περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου, SYRACUSE.  
‘Intimation had  
reached S.—  
there was a  
prevailing indis-  
position to credit  
such things.’ 20  
οὐ μέντοι ἐπιστεύετο ἐπὶ πολὺν  
χρόνον οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ καὶ γενομένης  
ἐκκλησίας ἐλέχθησαν τοιοῖδε λόγοι  
ἀπὸ τε ἄλλων, τῶν μὲν πιστευόντων τὰ περὶ τῆς

- 32 1. παράπαν M with AEG  
2. παιωνίσαντες M with the rest || ξυνελέγοντο M  
3. [τοιοῖδε] Sta. || [τὰ . . Ἀθηναίων] Gertz

στρατείας τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων, τῶν δὲ τὰ ἐναντία 25  
 λεγόντων, καὶ Ἑρμοκράτης ὁ Ἑρμωνος παρ-  
 ελθὼν αὐτοῖς, ὡς σαφῶς οἰόμενος εἰδέναι τὰ περὶ  
 αὐτῶν, ἔλεγε καὶ παρήνει τοιάδε.

**33** “Ἄπιστα μὲν ἴσως, ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλοι τινές,  
 δόξω ὑμῖν περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου τῆς Ἑρμοκράτης,  
 ἀληθείας λέγειν, καὶ γινώσκω ὅτι ‘Hermocrates, however, pledged his own credit—that the reports were even less than the full truth.’ 5  
 οἱ τὰ μὴ πιστὰ δοκοῦντα εἶναι ἢ  
 λέγοντες ἢ ἀπαγγέλλοντες οὐ μόνον  
 οὐ πείθουσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄφρονες δοκοῦσιν εἶναι.  
 ὅμως δὲ οὐ καταφοβηθεὶς ἐπισχήσω κινδυνευ-  
 ούσης τῆς πόλεως, πείθων γε ἑμαυτὸν σαφέστερόν  
 2 τι ἑτέρου εἰδῶς λέγειν. Ἀθηναῖοι γὰρ ἐφ’ ἡμᾶς,  
 ὃ πάνυ θαυμάζετε, πολλῇ στρατιᾷ I. προοίμιον 10  
 ὄρμηται καὶ ναυτικῇ καὶ πεζικῇ, (§§ 1-3)—coming and purpose of the Δ.  
 πρόφασιν μὲν Ἑγεσταίων ξυμμαχία  
 καὶ Λεοντίνων κατοικίσει, τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς Σικελίας  
 ἐπιθυμία, μάλιστα δὲ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως,  
 ἡγούμενοι, εἰ ταύτην σχοῖεν, ῥαδίως καὶ τὰλλα 15  
 3 ἔξειν. ὡς οὖν ἐν τάχει παρεσομένων, ὁρᾶτε ἀπὸ  
 τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ὅτῳ τρόπῳ κάλλιστα ἀμυνεῖσθε  
 αὐτοὺς καὶ μήτε καταφρονήσαντες ἄφαρκτοι  
 ληφθήσεσθε μήτε ἀπιστήσαντες τοῦ ξύμπαντος  
 4 ἀμελήσετε. εἰ δέ τῳ καὶ πιστά, τὴν τόλμαν 20  
 αὐτῶν καὶ δύναμιν μὴ ἐκπλαγῆ. οὔτε γὰρ  
 βλάπτειν ἡμᾶς πλείω οἰοί τ’ ἔσονται ἢ πάσχειν,

**33** 3. στρατίας M with BAEF ἢ [ἔλεγε καὶ] Herw.  
 1. μὴ τὰ M ἢ καταφοβηθείσης M  
 2. <ἐπ’> Ἑγεσταίων ξ. Herw. ἢ κατοικήσει M with BAEF  
 3. ἀφαρκτοι] see Intr. II. end, under φράσσω

οὐθ' ὅτι μέγαλῳ στόλῳ ἐπέρχονται, ἀνώφελές,  
 ἀλλὰ πρὸς τε τοὺς ἄλλους Σικελιώτας : II. πίστις (c. 33  
 πολὺ ἄμεινον (μᾶλλον γὰρ ἐθελήσου- § 4-c. 34 § 8). A. 25  
 σιν ἐκπλαγέντες ἡμῖν ξυμμαχεῖν), There is no need  
 καὶ ἦν ἄρα ἡ κατεργασώμεθα αὐτοὺς for terror. Intro-  
 ἡ ἀπράκτους ὧν ἐφίενται ἀπόσωμεν (οὐ γὰρ δὴ 25  
 μὴ τύχῳσί γε ὧν προσδέχονται φοβοῦμαι), duction of τὸ  
 κάλλιστον δὲ ἔργον ἡμῖν ξυμβήσεται, καὶ οὐκ. 30 καλόν, § 4, and  
 5 ἀνέλπιστον ἔμοιγε. ὀλίγοι γὰρ δὲ στόλοι. τὸ εἶκός, § 5.  
 μεγάλοι ἢ Ἑλλήνων ἢ βαρβάρων πολὺ ἀπὸ  
 τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἀπάραντες κατώρθωσαν. οὔτε γὰρ  
 πλείους τῶν ἐνοικούντων καὶ ἀστυγειτόνων  
 ἔρχονται (πάντα γὰρ ὑπὸ δέους ξυνίσταται), ἦν 35  
 τε δι' ἀπορίαν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐν ἀλλοτρίᾳ γῆ  
 σφαλῶσι, τοῖς ἐπιβουλεύθεισιν ὄνομα, κἂν περὶ  
 σφίσιν αὐτοῖς τὰ πλείω πταίωσιν, ὅμως κατα-  
 6 λείπουσιν. ὅπερ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτοὶ οὔτοι, τοῦ  
 Μήδου παρὰ λόγον πολλὰ σφαλέντος, ἐπὶ τῷ 40  
 ὀνόματι ὡς ἐπ' Ἀθήνας ἦει ηὐξήθησαν, καὶ ἡμῖν  
 οὐκ ἀνέλπιστον τὸ τοιοῦτο ξυμβῆναι.

34 “Θαρσοῦντες οὖν τά τε αὐτοῦ παρασκευαζώ-  
 μεθα καὶ ἐς τοὺς Σικελοὺς πέμποντες B. Proposals  
 τοὺς μὲν μᾶλλον βεβαιωσώμεθα, τοῖς for preparation  
 δὲ φιλίαν καὶ ξυμμαχίαν πειρώμεθα (c. 34 §§ 1-8)—  
 λόγος προτρεπτι-  
 κός.

4. ἀνώφελεις MSS : ‘lege ἀνώφελές : nam respondet ἄμεινον’

Fab. || καταπλαγέντες M || [φοβοῦμαι] Herw. || ἔργων (sic) (o 2nd  
 hand) M

5. πάντα γὰρ δὲ M || πταίωσιν M with BAF

6. ὅπερ] ὦπερ Badham ; see below || ὅπερ (sic) (θ 1st hand)  
 from ὀθενπερ M || [Ἀθηναῖοι] Badham || τοιοῦτον CG

34 1. τοῖς μὲν for τοὺς μὲν M

ποιεῖσθαι, ἔς τε τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν 1. Send 5  
πέμπωμεν πρέσβεις, δηλοῦντες ὡς round for help, H 1-3.  
κοινὸς ὁ κίνδυνος, καὶ ἔς τὴν Ἰταλίαν, ὅπως ἡ ξυμ-  
μαχίαν ποιῶμεθα ἡμῖν ἢ μὴ δέχωνται Ἀθηναίους.  
2 δοκεῖ δέ μοι καὶ ἔς Καρχηδόνα ἄμεινον εἶναι πέμ-  
ψαι· οὐ γὰρ ἀνέλπιστον αὐτοῖς, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ διὰ 10  
φόβου εἰσὶ μήποτε Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν  
ἔλθωσιν, ὥστε τάχ' ἂν ἴσως νομίσαντες, εἰ τάδε  
προήσονται, κἂν σφεῖς ἐν πόνῳ εἶναι, ἐβελήσειαν  
ἡμῖν ἥτοι κρύφα γε ἢ φανερώς ἢ ἐξ ἑνός γέ του  
τρόπου ἀμῦναι. δυνατοὶ δέ εἰσι μάλιστα τῶν 15  
νῦν, βουλευθέντες· χρυσὸν γὰρ καὶ ἄργυρον  
πλείστον κέκτηνται, ὅθεν ὃ τε πόλεμος καὶ  
3 τᾶλλα εὐπορεῖ. πέμπωμεν δὲ καὶ ἔς τὴν Λακε-  
δαίμονα καὶ ἔς Κόρινθον, δεόμενοι δεῦρο κατὰ  
4 τάχος βοηθεῖν καὶ τὸν ἐκεῖ πόλεμον κινεῖν. ὁ 20  
δὲ μάλιστα ἐγὼ τε νομίζω ἐπίκαιρον 2. We ought to  
ὑμεῖς τε διὰ τὸ ξύνηθες ἦσυχον await the enemy  
ἦκιστ' ἂν ὀξέως πείθοισθε, ὅμως at Tarentum.  
εἰρήσεται. Σικελιῶται γὰρ εἰ ἐθέλοιμεν ξύμ- They would then  
παντες, εἰ δὲ μή, ὅτι πλείστοι μεθ' ἡμῶν, 25 reflect  
καθελκύσαντες ἅπαν τὸ ὑπάρχον ναυτικὸν μετὰ  
δυοῖν μηνοῖν τροφῆς ἀπαντῆσαι Ἀθηναίοις ἔς  
Τάραντα καὶ ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν, καὶ δῆλον ποιῆσαι  
αὐτοῖς ὅτι οὐ περὶ τῆς Σικελίας πρότερον ἔσται

1. ξυμμαχίαν ποιῶμεθα ἡμῖν] ξυμμαχίδα Coraes, with much probability, the same error occurring elsewhere in Thuc.: παῶνται Stephens, Cla., Sitz. || [ἡμῖν] Sta., Böhme-Widmann, Fr. Müll.

3. δευόμενοι M

4. περὶ τῆ Σικελία MSS: corr. Dobree

ὁ ἀγὼν ἢ τοῦ ἐκείνουσ περαιωθῆναι τὸν Ἴόνιον, 30  
 μάλιστ' ἂν αὐτοὺς ἐκπλήξαιμεν καὶ ἐς λογισμὸν  
 καταστήσαιμεν ὅτι ὀρμώμεθα μὲν ἐκ φιλίας  
 χώρας φύλακες (ὑποδέχεται γὰρ ἡμᾶς  
 Τάρας), τὸ δὲ πέλαγος αὐτοῖς πολὺ  
 περαιουῖσθαι μετὰ πάσης τῆς παρα-  
 σκευῆς, χαλεπὸν δὲ διὰ πλοῦ μῆκος  
 ἐν τάξει μείναι, καὶ ἡμῖν ἂν εὐεπίθετος  
 εἶη, βραδεῖά τε καὶ κατ' ὀλίγον προσπίπτουσα.  
 5 εἰ δ' αὖ τῷ ταχυναυτοῦντι ἀθροτέρῳ κουφί-  
 σαντες προσβάλοιεν, εἰ μὲν κώπαις χρήσαιτο, 40  
 ἐπιθοίμεθ' ἂν κεκμηκόσιν, εἰ δὲ μὴ δοκοίη, ἔστι  
 καὶ ὑποχωρῆσαι ἡμῖν ἐς Τάραντα. οἱ δὲ μετ'  
 ὀλίγων ἐφοδίων ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ περαιωθέντες  
 ἀποροῖεν ἂν κατὰ χωρία ἐρῆμα, καὶ ἢ μένοντες  
 πολιορκοῖντο ἂν ἢ πειρώμενοι παραπλεῖν τήν τε 45  
 ἄλλην παρασκευὴν ἀπολείποιεν ἂν καὶ τὰ τῶν  
 πόλεων οὐκ ἂν βέβαια ἔχοντες, εἰ ὑποδέξοιντο,  
 6 ἀθυμοῖεν. ὥστ' ἔγωγε τούτῳ τῷ λογισμῷ  
 ἡγοῦμαι ἀποκληομένους αὐτοὺς οὐδ'  
 ἂν ἀπᾶραι ἀπὸ Κερκύρας, ἀλλ' ἢ  
 διαβουλευσαμένους καὶ κατασκοπαῖς  
 χρωμένους ὅπόσοι τ' ἐσμὲν καὶ ἐν ᾧ  
 χωρίῳ ἐξωσθῆναι ἂν τῇ ὥρᾳ ἐς χειμῶνα, ἢ  
 καταπλαγέντας τῷ ἀδοκῆτῳ καταλύσαι ἂν τὸν  
 πλοῦν, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῦ ἐμπειροτάτου τῶν 55

a. that we have  
 a friendly base;  
 b. that they  
 have a hard task  
 before them, 35  
 whether they  
 cross with all or  
 with part of  
 their force.

3. This reflec-  
 tion is likely  
 enough to pre- 50  
 vent them from  
 leaving Corcyra  
 at all.

4. ἰόνιον M with EG || βραχεῖά for βραδεῖά M with BAEF || κατ' ὀλίγον] κατὰ λόγον best MSS

5. εἰ δ' αὐτῷ M with the rest || ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ <μῆ> Hu. || πολιορκοῖντο] ταλαιπωροῖντο Cla. : ἐκπολιορκοῖντο Naber, Hu. || ἀπολίποιεν M with BAEF

6. ἀποκλειομένους M with the rest

στρατηγῶν, ὡς ἐγὼ ἀκούω, ἄκοντος ἡγουμένου  
 καὶ ἀσμένου ἂν πρόφασιν λαβόντος, εἴ τι  
 7 ἀξιόχρεων ἀφ' ἡμῶν ὀφθείη. ἀγγελλοίμεθα δ' ἂν  
 εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖον· τῶν δ' ἀνθρώπων  
 πρὸς τὰ λεγόμενα καὶ αἰ γνῶμαι ἴστανται, καὶ 60  
 τοὺς προεπιχειροῦντας ἢ τοῖς γε ἐπιχειροῦσι  
 προδηλοῦντας ὅτι ἀμυνοῦνται μᾶλλον πεφόβηνται,  
 ἰσοκινδύνους ἡγούμενοι. ὅπερ ἂν νῦν Ἀθηναῖοι  
 8 πάθοιεν. ἐπέρχονται γὰρ ἡμῖν ὡς οὐκ ἀμυνου-  
 μένοις, δικαίως κατεγνωκότες ὅτι αὐτοὺς οὐ 65  
 μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐφθείρομεν· εἰ δ' ἴδοιεν  
 παρὰ γνώμην τολμήσαντας, τῷ ἀδοκῆτῳ μάλ-  
 λον ἂν καταπλαγείεν ἢ τῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς  
 δυνάμει.

9 “ Πείθεσθε οὖν μάλιστα μὲν ταῦτα τολμή- 70  
 σαντες, εἰ δὲ μή, ὅτι τάχιστα τᾶλλα III. ἐπίλογος:  
 appeal and  
 warning.  
 ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἐτοιμάζειν, καὶ  
 παραστήναι παντὶ τὸ μὲν καταφρονεῖν τοὺς  
 ἐπιόντας ἐν τῶν ἔργων τῇ ἀλκῇ δείκνυσθαι, τὸ  
 δ' ἤδη τὰς μετὰ φόβου παρασκευὰς ἀσφα- 75  
 λεστάτας νομίσαντας ὡς ἐπὶ κινδύνου πρῶσσειν  
 χρησιμώτατον ἂν συμβῆναι. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες καὶ  
 ἐπέρχονται καὶ ἐν πλῶ εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι ἤδη εἰσὶ καὶ  
 ὅσον οὐπω πάρεισιν.”

35 Καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἑρμοκράτης τοσαῦτα εἶπε. τῶν δὲ  
 Συρακοσίων ὁ δῆμος ἐν πολλῇ πρὸς  
 ἀλλήλους ἔριδι ἦσαν, οἱ μὲν ὡς οὐ-  
 δενὶ ἂν τρόπῳ ἔλθοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ‘The greater  
 number of  
 speakers placed  
 little faith in  
 his warnings.

9. παραστήναι] παραστήτω Badham || ἐκ τῶν ἔργων M with B  
 || πάρεισι M with BAG



- οὐδ' ἀληθῆ ἐστὶν ἃ λέγοιτο, οἱ δέ, Among those 5  
who retorted—  
Athenagoras  
was dis-  
tinguished.'  
εἰ καὶ ἔλθοιεν, τί ἂν δράσειαν αὐτοὺς  
ὅτι οὐκ ἂν μείζον ἀντιπάθοιεν; ἄλλοι  
δὲ καὶ πάνυ καταφρονοῦντες ἐς γέλωτα ἔτρεπον τὸ  
πρᾶγμα. ὀλίγον δ' ἦν τὸ πιστεῦον τῷ Ἑρμοκράτει  
2 καὶ φοβούμενον τὸ μέλλον. παρελθὼν δ' αὐτοῖς 10  
'Αθηναγόρας, ὃς δήμου τε προστάτης ἦν καὶ ἐν τῷ  
παρόντι πιθανώτατος τοῖς πολλοῖς, ἔλεγε τοιάδε.
- 36** “Τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους ὅστις μὴ βούλεται  
οὕτω κακῶς φρονῆσαι καὶ ὑποχειρίους I. προοίμιον  
(§§ 1, 2). These  
reports are  
fabricated by  
opponents of  
democracy. 5  
ἡμῖν γενέσθαι· ἐνθάδε ἐλθόντας, ἢ  
δειλός ἐστιν ἢ τῇ πόλει οὐκ εὖνους·  
τοὺς δὲ ἀγγέλλοντας τὰ τοιαῦτα καὶ  
περιφόβους ὑμᾶς ποιοῦντας τῆς μὲν τόλμης οὐ  
θαυμάζω, τῆς δὲ ἀξυνεσίας, εἰ μὴ οἴονται ἔνδηλοι  
2 εἶναι. οἱ γὰρ δεδιότες ἰδίᾳ τι βούλονται τὴν  
πόλιν ἐς ἐκπληξιν καθιστάναί, ὅπως τῷ κοινῷ  
φόβῳ τὸ σφέτερον ἐπηλυγάζωνται. καὶ νῦν αὐταὶ 10  
αἱ ἀγγελίαι τοῦτο δύνανται· οὐκ ἀπὸ ταῦτομάτου,  
ἐκ δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἷπερ αἰεὶ τάδε κινουῦσι ξύγκεινται.
- 3 “Ἔμεῖς δὲ ἦν εὖ βουλευήσθε, οὐκ ἐξ ὧν οὗτοι  
ἀγγέλλουσι σκοποῦντες λογιεῖσθε τὰ II. πίστις (cc.  
36, 37). A. The  
reports are not 15  
worth consider-  
ing.  
1. τὸ εἶκός,  
§§ 3, 4.  
εἰκότα, ἀλλ' ἐξ ὧν ἂν ἄνθρωποι  
δεινοὶ καὶ πολλῶν ἔμπειροι, ὥσπερ  
4 ἐγὼ Ἀθηναίους ἀξιῶ, δράσειαν. οὐ

**35** 1. οἱ δέ for οὐδ' M with CAG || ἃ λέγει τοῖς δὲ MSS; see Intr. § 9: ἃ λέγεται, οἱ Madvig: ἃ λέγει, οἱ Aem. Portus

**36** 2. τὸν σφέτερον seems to be read by the schol., and is adopted by edd. generally; see Intr. § 17 || ἐπιλυγάζωνται M with CEF || δύνανται <αἱ> Cla. || σύγκεινται M with G

3. ὥσπερ] MSS: οἴουσπερ Kr., Cobet



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

ἀναγκαίας παρασκευῆς, οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ ὑπὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἰππέων ἐξιόντες. τὸ δὲ ξύμπαν οὐδ' ἂν κρατῆσαι αὐτοὺς τῆς γῆς ἡγοῦμαι· τοσοῦτῳ τὴν ἡμετέραν παρασκευὴν κρείσσω νομίζω.

38 “ Ἄλλὰ ταῦτα ὥσπερ ἐγὼ λέγω οἷ τε Ἀθηναῖοι γιννώσκοντες, τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι σῶζουσι, καὶ ἐνθένδε ἄνδρες οὔτε ὄντα οὔτε ἂν γενόμενα λογο- B. Attack on his opponents. It is at home we have to seek our enemies.

2 ποιούσιν, οὓς ἐγὼ οὐ νῦν πρῶτον, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ 5 ἐπίσταμαι ἤτοι λόγοις γε τοιοῖσδε καὶ ἔτι τούτων κακουργοτέροις ἢ ἔργοις βουλομένους καταπλήξαντας τὸ ὑμέτερον πλῆθος αὐτοὺς τῆς πόλεως ἄρχειν. καὶ δέδοικα μέντοι μήποτε πολλὰ πειρῶντες καὶ κατορθώσωσιν· ἡμεῖς δὲ κακοί, 10 πρὶν ἐν τῷ παθεῖν ὦμεν προφυλάξασθαι τε καὶ 3 αἰσθόμενοι ἐπεξελθεῖν. τοιγάρτοι δι' αὐτὰ ἢ πόλις ἡμῶν ὀλιγάκις μὲν ἡσυχάζει, στάσεις δὲ πολλὰς καὶ ἀγῶνας οὐ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πλείονας ἢ πρὸς αὐτὴν ἀναιρεῖται, τυραννίδας δὲ 15 4 ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ δυναστείας ἀδίκους. ὦν ἐγὼ πειράσομαι, ἣν γε ὑμεῖς ἐθέλητε ἔπεσθαι, μήποτε ἐφ' ἡμῶν τι περιδεῖν γενέσθαι, ὑμᾶς μὲν τοὺς πολλοὺς πείθων τοὺς [δὲ] τὰ τοιαῦτα μηχανωμένους κολάζειν, μὴ μόνον αὐτοφώρους (χαλεπὸν 20 γὰρ ἐπιτυγχάνειν), ἀλλὰ καὶ ὦν βούλονται μὲν δύνανται δ' οὐ (τὸν γὰρ ἐχθρὸν οὐχ ὦν δρᾶ

2. <ἀπ'> ἀναγκαίας Herw.; cf. vii. 60, 4 || τό τε ξύμπαν Sta., Hu., Sitz.

38 3. [δι' αὐτὰ] Kieser; but the words refer to τάδε κινουῦσι 36, 2 || αὐτὴν for αὐτὴν M

4. [δὲ] and κολάζειν for MSS κολάζων Weil

μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς διανοίας προαμύνεσθαι χρή, εἴπερ καὶ μὴ προφυλαζάμενός τις προπέισεται), τοὺς δ' αὖ ὀλίγους τὰ μὲν ἐλέγχων τὰ δὲ 25 φυλάσσων, τὰ δὲ καὶ διδάσκων· μάλιστα γὰρ δοκῶ ἄν μοι οὕτως ἀποτρέπειν τῆς κακουργίας. 5 καὶ δῆτα, ὃ πολλάκις ἐσκεψάμην, τί καὶ βούλεσθε, ὦ νεώτεροι; πότερον ἄρχειν ἤδη; ἄλλ' οὐκ ἔννομον. ὁ δὲ νόμος ἐκ τοῦ μὴ δύνασθαι ὑμᾶς 30 μᾶλλον ἢ δυναμένους ἐτέθη ἀτιμάζειν. ἀλλὰ δὴ μὴ μετὰ πολλῶν ἰσονομεῖσθαι; καὶ πῶς δίκαιον τοὺς αὐτοὺς μὴ τῶν αὐτῶν ἀξιούσθαι;

39 “Φήσει τις δημοκρατίαν οὔτε ξυνετὸν οὔτ' ἴσον εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἔχοντας τὰ χρή- C. Defence of democracy: alterentio and antithesis. ματα καὶ ἄρχειν ἄριστα βελτίστους. ἐγὼ δὲ φημι πρῶτα μὲν δῆμον ξύμπαν ὠνομάσθαι, ὀλιγαρχίαν δὲ μέρος, ἔπειτα φύλακας 5 μὲν ἀρίστους εἶναι χρημάτων τοὺς πλουσίους, βουλευῆσαι δ' ἂν βέλτιστα τοὺς ξυνετούς, κρίναι δ' ἂν ἀκούσαντας ἄριστα τοὺς πολλούς, καὶ ταῦτα ὁμοίως καὶ κατὰ μέρη καὶ ξύμπαντα ἐν 2 δημοκρατίᾳ ἰσομοιρεῖν. ὀλιγαρχία δὲ τῶν μὲν 10 κινδύνων τοῖς πολλοῖς μεταδίδωσι, τῶν δ' ὠφελίμων οὐ πλεονεκτεῖ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ξύμπαντ' ἀφελομένη ἔχει· ἃ ὑμῶν οἷ τε δυνάμενοι καὶ οἱ νέοι προθυμοῦνται, ἀδύνατα ἐν μεγάλῃ πόλει κατασχεῖν.

“ Ἄλλ' ἔτι καὶ νῦν, ὦ πάντων ἀξυνετώτατοι, εἰ

5. [ἐκ] τοῦ μὴ δ. Herw. || μετὰ <τῶν> πολλῶν Hu.  
9 1. [βελτίστους] Cobet: βελτίους C || κατὰ τὰ μέρη M with EFG  
2. ξύμπαντ' for MSS ξύμπαν Herw.; sc. τὰ ὠφέλιμα

μὴ μαυθάνετε κακὰ σπεύδοντες [ἢ  
 ἀμαθέστατοί ἐστε] ὧν ἐγὼ οἶδα III. ἐπίλογος.  
A. Challenge to  
his opponents,  
§ 1.  
 Ἑλλήνων, ἢ ἀδικώτατοι, εἰ εἰδότες  
 τόλμᾳτε, ἀλλ' ἦτοι μαθόντες γε ἢ μεταγνόντες τὸ 5  
 τῆς πόλεως ξύμπασι κοινὸν αὖξτε, ἠγησάμενοι  
 τοῦτο μὲν ἂν καὶ ἴσον καὶ πλεον οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ὑμῶν  
 [ἢπερ τὸ τῆς πόλεως πλήθος] μετασχεῖν, εἰ δ'  
 ἄλλα βουλήσεσθε, καὶ τοῦ παντὸς κινδυνεῦσαι  
 στερηθῆναι: καὶ τῶν τοιῶνδε ἀγγελιῶν ὡς πρὸς 10  
 αἰσθομένους καὶ μὴ ἐπιτρέψοντας ἀπαλλάγητε.  
 2 ἢ γὰρ πόλις ἦδε, καὶ εἰ ἔρχονται B. Return to  
the reply, § 2.  
 Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀμυνεῖται αὐτοὺς ἀξίως  
 αὐτῆς, καὶ στρατηγοὶ εἰσὶν ἡμῖν οἱ σκέψονται  
 αὐτά. καὶ εἰ μή τι αὐτῶν ἀληθές ἐστιν, ὥσπερ 15  
 οὐκ οἶομαι, οὐ πρὸς τὰς ὑμετέρας ἀγγελίας κατα-  
 πλαγεῖσα καὶ ἐλομένη ὑμᾶς ἄρχοντας αὐθαίρετον  
 δουλείαν ἐπιβαλεῖται, αὐτὴ δ' ἐφ' αὐτῆς σκοποῦσα  
 τούς τε λόγους ἀφ' ὑμῶν ὡς ἔργα δυναμένους  
 κρίνει καὶ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν ἐλευθερίαν οὐχὶ ἐκ 20  
 τοῦ ἀκούειν ἀφαιρεθήσεται, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ἔργῳ  
 φυλασσομένη μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν πειράσεται σώζειν.”  
 41 Τοιαῦτα μὲν Ἀθηναγόρας εἶπε. τῶν δὲ  
 στρατηγῶν εἰς ἀναστάς ἄλλον μὲν ‘One of the  
Strategi inter-  
posed—abruptly  
closing the  
assembly.’  
 οὐδένα ἔτι εἶασε παρελθεῖν, αὐτὸς  
 δὲ πρὸς τὰ παρόντα ἔλεξε τοιάδε.

- 40 1. [ἢ ἀμαθέστατοί ἐστε] Madvig, Dobree, and subsequent edd.  
 || ὧν ἐγὼ οἶδα Ἑλ. is placed by Cobet, Hu. after ἀξυνετώτατοι  
 || [ἀλλ'] Cobet || τούτου Badham || καὶ before ἴσον omitted  
 M || [ἢπερ . . πλήθος] Kr. ; the form ἢπερ betrays the marginal  
 note || κᾶν τοῦ παντὸς Kr. || προαισθομένους for πρὸς αἰσθ. M  
 2. αὐτῆς for αὐτῆς M with the rest || ἐφ' αὐτῆς M || δυνα-  
 μένους] βουλομένους C, Hu.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

δὲ προύπεμψαν καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν καὶ Σικελίαν  
 τρεῖς ναῦς εἰσομένας αἵτινες σφᾶς τῶν πόλεων  
 δέξονται. καὶ εἶρητο αὐταῖς προαπαντᾶν, ὅπως  
 43 ἐπιστάμενοι καταπλέωσι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοσῆδε  
 ἤδη τῆ παρασκευῆ Ἀθηναῖοι ἄραντες ἐκ τῆς  
 Κερκύρας ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ἐπεραιοῦντο, τριήρεσι  
 μὲν ταῖς πάσαις τέσσαρσι καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ  
 ἑκατὸν καὶ δυοῖν Ῥοδίῳ πεντηκοντόροιν (τούτων 5  
 Ἀπτικαὶ μὲν ἦσαν ἑκατόν, ὧν αἱ μὲν ἐξήκοντα  
 ταχεῖαι, αἱ δ' ἄλλαι στρατιώτιδες, τὸ δὲ ἄλλο  
 ναυτικὸν Χίων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξυμμάχων), ὀπλί-  
 ταις δὲ τοῖς ξύμπασιν ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντακισχιλίους  
 (καὶ τούτων Ἀθηναίων μὲν αὐτῶν ἦσαν πεντα- 10  
 κόσιοι μὲν καὶ χίλιοι ἐκ καταλόγου, ἑπτακόσιοι  
 δὲ θῆτες ἐπιβάται τῶν νεῶν, ξύμμαχοι δὲ οἱ  
 ἄλλοι ξυνεστράτευον, οἱ μὲν τῶν ὑπηκόων, οἱ  
 δ' Ἀργείων πεντακόσιοι, καὶ Μαντινέων καὶ . .  
 μισθοφόρων πεντήκοντα καὶ διακόσιοι), τοξόταις 15  
 δὲ τοῖς πᾶσιν ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ τετρακοσίοις (καὶ  
 τούτων Κρήτες οἱ ὀγδοήκοντα ἦσαν), καὶ σφεν-  
 δονήταις Ῥοδίῳ ἑπτακοσίοις, καὶ Μεγαρεῦσι  
 ψιλοῖς φυγάσιν εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, καὶ ἵππαγωγῶ  
 μιᾷ τριάκοντα ἀγούση ἵππέας. 20

44 Τοσαύτη ἡ πρώτη παρασκευὴ πρὸς τὸν πόλε-  
 μον διέπλει. τούτοις δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἄγουσαι  
 ὀλκάδες μὲν τριάκοντα σιταγωγοί, καὶ τοὺς  
 σιτοποιοὺς ἔχουσαι καὶ λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας

43 τέτταρσι M with the rest || Χίων omitted || after μισθοφόρων  
 < ἄλλων > or < ἄλλων Ἀρκάδων > Cla. || ἵπποτοξότας for ἵππέας  
 Osberger ; cf. c. 94, 4

καὶ ὅσα ἐς τειχισμὸν ἐργαλεία, πλοῖα δὲ ἑκατόν, 5  
 ἃ ἐξ ἀνάγκης μετὰ τῶν ὀλκάδων ξυνέπλει· πολλὰ  
 δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πλοῖα καὶ ὀλκάδες ἐκούσιοι ξυν-  
 ηκολούθουν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐμπορίας ἔνεκα· ἃ τότε  
 πάντα ἐκ τῆς Κερκύρας ξυνδιέβαλλε τὸν Ἰόνιον  
 2 κόλπον. καὶ προσβαλοῦσα ἡ πᾶσα <sup>'Progress to</sup>  
 παρασκευὴ πρὸς τε ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν <sup>Rhegium—cold</sup>  
 καὶ πρὸς Τάραντα καὶ ὡς ἕκαστοι <sup>reception by</sup>  
 ἠὺπόρησαν, παρεκομίζοντο τὴν Ἰταλίαν, τῶν μὲν <sup>the Italian</sup>  
 πόλεων οὐ δεχομένων αὐτοὺς ἀγορᾷ οὐδὲ ἄστει, <sup>cities.'</sup> 10  
 ὕδατι δὲ καὶ ὄρμῳ, Τάραντος δὲ καὶ Λοκρῶν 15  
 οὐδὲ τούτοις, ἕως ἀφίκοντο ἐς Ῥήγιον τῆς Ἰταλίας  
 3 ἀκρωτήριον. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἤδη ἠθροίζοντο, καὶ  
 ἔξω τῆς πόλεως, ὡς αὐτοὺς ἔσω οὐκ ἐδέχοντο,  
 στρατόπεδόν τε κατεσκευάσαντο ἐν τῷ τῆς  
 Ἄρτέμιδος ἱερῷ, οὐ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀγορὰν παρείχον, 20  
 καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἀνελκύσαντες ἠσύχασαν· καὶ πρὸς  
 [τε] τοὺς Ῥηγίνοις λόγους ἐποίη- <sup>RHEGIUM.</sup>  
 σαντο, ἀξιούντες Χαλκιδέας ὄντας <sup>'The halt was</sup>  
 Χαλκιδεῦσιν οὖσι Λεοντίνοις βοηθεῖν· <sup>prolonged for</sup>  
 4 οἱ δὲ οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων ἔφασαν ἔσεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὅ 25  
 τι ἂν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἰταλιώταις ξυνδοκῇ τοῦτο  
 5 ποιήσιν. οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πράγ-  
 ματα ἐσκόπουν ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἄριστα προσοίσονται  
 καὶ τὰς πρόπλους ναῦς ἐκ τῆς Ἐγέστης ἅμα  
 προσέμενον, βουλόμενοι εἰδέναί περὶ τῶν χρη- 30  
 μάτων εἰ ἔστιν ἃ ἔλεγον ἐν ταῖς Ἀθήναις οἱ  
 ἄγγελοι.

44

1. ἰόνιον M

2. προσεκομίζοντο M || ? [τῆς Ἰταλίας ἀκρωτήριον]

3. εἰσω M with the rest || [τε] Kr. : δὲ Sauppe



45 Τοῖς δὲ Σύρακοσίοις ἐν τούτῳ πολλαχόθεν  
 τε ἤδη καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν κατασκόπων SYRACUSE.  
 σαφῆ ἠγγέλλετο ὅτι ἐν Ῥηγίῳ αἱ 'The generals  
 νῆες εἰσι, καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ τούτοις παρε- alive to the  
 σκευάζοντο πάσῃ τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ danger pushed  
 οὐκέτι ἠπίστουν. καὶ ἔς τε τοὺς Σικελοὺς their prepara-  
 περιέπεμπον, ἔνθα μὲν φύλακας, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς tions with the  
 πρέσβεις, καὶ ἔς τὰ περιπόλια τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ utmost activity.' 5  
 φρουρὰς ἐσεκόμιζον· τὰ τε ἐν τῇ πόλει ὄπλων  
 ἐξετάσει καὶ ἵππων ἐσκόπουν εἰ ἐντελῆ ἐστι, καὶ 10  
 τὰλλα ὡς ἐπὶ ταχεῖ πολέμῳ καὶ ὅσον οὐ παρόντι  
 καθίσταντο.

46 Αἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Ἐγέστης τρεῖς νῆες αἱ πρόπλοι  
 παραγίγνονται τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὸ RHEGIUM.  
 Ῥήγιον, ἀγγέλλουσαι ὅτι τὰλλα μὲν 'The ships from  
 οὐκ ἐστι χρήματα ἀὐπέσχοντο, τριά- Egesta returned  
 2 κοντα δὲ τάλαντα μόνα φαίνεται. καὶ οἱ στρα- 5 with dishearten-  
 τηγοὶ εὐθύς ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ ἦσαν ὅτι αὐτοῖς τοῦτό τε ing news.'  
 πρῶτον ἀντεκεκρούκει καὶ οἱ Ῥηγίνοι οὐκ ἐθελή-  
 σαντες ξυστρατεύειν, οὓς πρῶτον ἤρξαντο πείθειν  
 καὶ εἰκὸς ἦν μάλιστα, Λεοντίνων τε ξυγγενεῖς  
 ὄντας καὶ σφίσιν αἰεὶ ἐπιτηδείους. καὶ τῷ μὲν 10  
 Νικία προσδεχομένῳ ἦν τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἐγεσταίων,  
 3 τοῖν δὲ ἑτέροιον καὶ ἀλογώτερα. οἱ δὲ Ἐγεσταῖοι  
 τοιόνδε τι ἐξετεχνήσαντο τότε ὅτε 'The elaborate  
 οἱ πρῶτοι πρέσβεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων fraud, whereby  
 ἦλθον αὐτοῖς ἐς τὴν κατασκοπὴν τῶν the E. had duped  
 χρημάτων. ἔς τε τὸ ἐν Ἐρυκι ἱερόν the commis-  
 15 sioners on their  
first visit, was  
now exposed.'

45 περίπλοια for περιπόλια M with the rest: in margin γράφεται  
 περιπόλια M || φρουροὺς M

46 3. [τότε] Duker



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

καὶ παραμείναντας Σελινουντίους ἢ βία ἢ ξυμβάσει διαλλάξαι αὐτοῖς, καὶ οὕτω, παραπλεύσαντας τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις καὶ ἐπιδείξαντας μὲν 10 τὴν δύναμιν τῆς Ἀθηναίων πόλεως, δηλώσαντας δὲ τὴν ἐς τοὺς φίλους καὶ ξυμμάχους προθυμίαν, ἀποπλεῖν οἴκαδε, ἣν μὴ τι δι' ὀλίγου καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀδοκῆτου ἢ Λεοντίνους οἰοί τε ὧσιν ὠφελῆσαι ἢ τῶν ἄλλων τινὰ πόλεων προσαγαγέσθαι, 15 καὶ τῇ πόλει δαπανῶντας τὰ οἰκεία μὴ κινδυνεύειν.

48 Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ οὐκ ἔφη χρῆναι τοσαύτη δυνάμει ἐκπλεύσαντας αἰσχροῦς καὶ ἀπράκτους ἀπελθεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐς τε τὰς πόλεις ἐπικηρυκεύεσθαι πλὴν Σελινοῦντος καὶ Συρακουσῶν τὰς ἄλλας, καὶ πειρᾶσθαι καὶ τοὺς Σικελοὺς τοὺς μὲν ἀφιστάναι ἀπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων, τοὺς δὲ φίλους ποιεῖσθαι, ἵνα σῖτον καὶ στρατιὰν ἔχωσι, πρῶτον δὲ πείθειν Μεσσηνίους (ἐν πόρῳ γὰρ μάλιστα καὶ προσβολῇ εἶναι αὐτοὺς τῆς Σικελίας, 10 καὶ λιμένα καὶ ἐφόρμησιν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἰκανωτάτην ἔσεσθαι), προσαγαγομένους δὲ τὰς πόλεις, εἰδότας μεθ' ὧν τις πολεμήσει, οὕτως ἤδη Συρακούσας καὶ Σελινοῦντι ἐπιχειρεῖν, ἣν μὴ οἱ μὲν Ἐγεσταίοις ξυμβαίνωσιν, οἱ δὲ Λεοντίνους ἐῶσι 15 κατοικίξειν.

49 Λάμαχος δὲ ἀντικρυς ἔφη χρῆναι πλεῖν ἐπὶ

47 διαλλάξαι αὐτούς M with BAEFG

48 ἀπράκτως MSS: corr. Porro: [καὶ] ἀπράκτους Cobet || στρατιὰν παρέχωσι] sc. οἱ Σικελοὶ Dobree || συρακουσῶν M: συρακούσας M

'Against this scheme Alkibiades protested as narrow, timid, and disgraceful to the prodigious force.'

Συρακούσας, καὶ πρὸς τῇ πόλει ὡς  
 τάχιστα τὴν μάχην ποιείσθαι, ἕως  
 ἔτι ἀπαράσκευοί τε εἰσι καὶ μάλιστα  
 2 ἐκπεπληγμένοι. τὸ γὰρ πρῶτον πᾶν  
 στράτευμα δεινότατον εἶναι· ἦν δὲ χρονίση πρὶν  
 εἰς ὄψιν ἐλθεῖν, τῇ γνώμῃ ἀναθαρσούντας ἀνθρώ-  
 πους καὶ τῇ ὄψει καταφρονεῖν μᾶλλον. αἰφνίδιοι  
 δὲ ἦν προσπέσωσιν, ἕως ἔτι περιδεεῖς προσδέ-  
 χονται, μάλιστα ἂν σφεῖς περιγενέσθαι καὶ κατὰ 10  
 πάντα ἂν αὐτοὺς ἐκφοβῆσαι, τῇ τε ὄψει (πλείστοι  
 γὰρ ἂν νῦν φανῆναι) καὶ τῇ προσδοκίᾳ ὧν  
 πείσονται, μάλιστα δ' ἂν τῷ αὐτίκα κινδύνῳ τῆς  
 3 μάχης. εἰκὸς δὲ εἶναι καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς πολλοὺς  
 ἀποληφθῆναι ἔξω διὰ τὸ ἀπιστεῖν σφᾶς μὴ 15  
 ἦξειν, καὶ ἐσκομιζομένων αὐτῶν τὴν στρατιὰν οὐκ  
 ἀπορήσειν χρημάτων, ἦν πρὸς τῇ πόλει κρατοῦσα  
 4 καθέζηται. τοὺς τε ἄλλους Σικελιώτας οὕτως  
 ἦδη μᾶλλον καὶ ἐκείνοις οὐ ξυμμαχήσειν καὶ  
 σφίσι προσιέναι καὶ οὐ διαμελλήσειν περι- 20  
 σκοποῦντας ὁπότεροι κρατήσουσι. ναύσταθμον  
 δὲ ἐπαναχωρήσαντας καὶ ἐφόρμησιν τὰ Μέγαρα  
 ἔφη χρῆναι ποιείσθαι, ἃ ἦν ἐρῆμα, ἀπέχοντα  
 Συρακουσῶν οὔτε πλοῦν πολὺν οὔτε ὁδόν.

50 Λάμαχος μὲν ταῦτα εἰπὼν ὅμως προσέθετο

49

1. συρακούσας M

2. κἂν (=καὶ ἐν) τῇ ὄψει Herw., Hu. || αἰφνίδιον MSS : corr.  
 Porro || <οὐ> προσδέχονται Sitz. || σφεῖς for MSS σφᾶς Bk. :  
 σφᾶς Cla.

3. ἀποληφθῆναι<sup>ει</sup> M

4. ἐφόρμησιν τὰ for MSS ἐφορμηθέντας Badham || ἐρῆμα M  
 || συρακουσῶν M

'Lamachus  
 dissented from  
 both. He ad-  
 vised that they  
 should proceed  
 at once to attack  
 Syr.'

5

καὶ αὐτὸς τῇ Ἀλκιβιάδου γνώμῃ. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Ἀλκιβιάδης τῇ αὐτοῦ νηὶ διαπλεύσας ἐς Μεσσήνην καὶ λόγους ποιησάμενος περὶ ξυμμαχίας πρὸς αὐτούς, ὡς οὐκ ἔπειθεν, ἀλλ' ἀπεκρίναντο πόλει μὲν ἂν οὐ δέξασθαι, ἀγορὰν δ' ἔξω παρέξειν, ἀπέπλει ἐς τὸ 2 Ῥήγιον. καὶ εὐθὺς συμπληρώσαντες ἑξήκοντα ναῦς ἐκ πασῶν· οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια λαβόντες παρέπλεον ἐς Νάξον, τὴν ἄλλην στρατιὰν ἐν Ῥηγίῳ 3 καταλιπόντες καὶ ἓνα σφῶν αὐτῶν. Ναξίων δὲ δεξαμένων τῇ πόλει παρέπλεον ἐς Κατάνην. καὶ ὡς αὐτούς οἱ Καταναῖοι οὐκ ἐδέχοντο 15 (ἐνήσαν γὰρ αὐτόθι ἄνδρες τὰ Συρακοσίων βουλόμενοι), ἐκομίσθησαν ἐπὶ τὸν Τηρίαν ποταμόν, καὶ αὐλισάμενοι τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπὶ Συρακούσας ἔπλεον ἐπὶ κέρως ἔχοντες τὰς ἄλλας ναῦς· δέκα δὲ τῶν νεῶν προύπεμψαν ἐς τὸν μέγαν 20 λιμένα πλεῦσαί τε καὶ κατασκέψασθαι εἴ τι ναυτικόν ἐστι καθειλκυσμένον, καὶ κηρύξαι ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν προσπλεύσαντας ὅτι Ἀθηναῖοι ἤκουσι Λεοντίνους ἐς τὴν ἑαυτῶν κατοικιοῦντες κατὰ ξυμμαχίαν καὶ ξυγγένειαν· τοὺς οὖν ὄντας ἐν 25 Συρακούσαις Λεοντίνων ὡς παρὰ φίλους καὶ εὐεργέτας Ἀθηναίους ἀδεῶς ἀπιέναι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκηρύχθη καὶ κατεσκέψαντο τὴν τε πόλιν καὶ

'He found no favour with the other two.—Alk., as soon as his plan had become adopted —sailed across the strait from Rhegium to Messene.'

'He could not induce them to conclude an alliance.—Naxos joins the A.'

50 1. αὐτοῦ for αὐτοῦ M with BAEG

4. [τῶν νεῶν] Sta. || [πλεῦσαί τε] Gertz || κηρύξαι M with the rest || Ἀθηναίους] ἀθηναίων best MSS || συρακούσας M : συρακούσσαις M



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

κηρυκεύοντο. οἱ δ' οὐκ ἔδέχοντο, λέγοντες σφίσι  
 τὰ ὄρκια εἶναι μιᾷ νηὶ καταπλεόντων Ἀθηναίων  
 δέχεσθαι, ἣν μὴ αὐτοὶ πλείους μεταπέμπωσιν. 10  
 2 ἄπρακτοι δὲ γενόμενοι ἀπέπλεον· καὶ ἀποβάντες  
 κατὰ τι τῆς Συρακοσίας καὶ ἄρπαγὴν ποιησά-  
 μενοι, καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἱππέων βοηθησάντων  
 καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν τινὰς ἐσκεδασμένους διαφθει-  
 ράντων, ἀπεκομίσθησαν ἐς Κατάνην. 15

53 Καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν Σαλαμινίαν ναῦν  
 ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἤκουσαν ἐπὶ τε Ἀλκιβιάδην, ὡς κελεύοντας ἀπο-  
 πλεῖν ἐς ἀπολογίαὺν ὧν ἡ πόλις  
 ἐνεκάλει, καὶ ἐπ' ἄλλους τινὰς τῶν στρατιωτῶν 5  
 τῶν <μὲν> μετ' αὐτοῦ μεμνημένων περὶ τῶν  
 μυστηρίων ὡς ἀσεβούντων, τῶν δὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν  
 2 Ἑρμῶν. οἱ γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ ἡ στρατιὰ  
 ἀπέπλευσεν, οὐδὲν ἦσσον ζήτησιν  
 ἐποιοῦντο τῶν περὶ τὰ μυστήρια καὶ  
 τῶν περὶ τοὺς Ἑρμᾶς δρασθέντων, καὶ  
 οὐ δοκιμάζοντες τοὺς μηνυτάς, ἀλλὰ  
 πάντα ὑπόπτως ἀποδεχόμενοι, διὰ πονηρῶν  
 ἀνθρώπων πίστιν πάνυ χρηστοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν  
 ξυλλάμβάνοντες κατέδουν, χρησιμώτερον ἡγού- 15  
 μενοι εἶναι βασανίσαι τὸ πρᾶγμα καὶ εὐρεῖν ἢ  
 διὰ μηνυτοῦ πονηρίαν τινὰ καὶ χρηστὸν δοκοῦντα

'Alkibiades is  
summoned home  
to take his  
trial.'

ATHENS.  
'Feelings and  
proceedings  
since the de-  
parture of the  
armament.'

2. συρακουσίας M  
 53 1. [ναῦν] Duker, Cobet, Herw., but cf. c. 61; viii. 74 τὴν  
 παράλον ναῦν || κελεύσαντας M with BAF: [ὡς κελεύοντας  
 ἀποπλεῖν] Herw.: κελουσθέντα Gertz || <μὲν> Hu. || ὡς om. M  
 2. ἀνυπόπτως Lindau || [καὶ εὐρεῖν] Badham, Herw.: εὐρεῖν  
 <μηδέν> Gertz

3 εἶναι αἰτιαθέντα ἀνέλεγκτον διαφυγεῖν. ἐπι-  
 στάμενος γὰρ ὁ δῆμος ἀκοῇ τὴν Πεισιστράτου  
 καὶ τῶν παίδων τυραννίδα χαλεπὴν τελευτῶσαν 20  
 γενομένην καὶ προσέτι οὐδ' ὑφ' ἐαυτῶν καὶ  
 Ἀρμοδίου καταλυθεῖσαν, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων,  
 ἐφοβεῖτο αἰεὶ καὶ πάντα ὑπόπτως ἐλάμβανε.

54 Τὸ γὰρ Ἀριστογείτονος καὶ Ἀρμοδίου τόλ-  
 μημα δι' ἐρωτικὴν ξυντυχίαν ἐπεχειρήθη, ἣν ἐγὼ  
 ἐπὶ πλέον διηγησάμενος ἀποφανῶ ἄλλοις  
 οὔτε τοὺς ἄλλους οὔτε αὐτοὺς Ἀθη-  
 ναίους περὶ τῶν σφετέρων τυράννων 5  
 οὐδὲ περὶ τοῦ γενομένου ἀκριβὲς οὐδὲν  
 2 λέγοντας. Πεισιστράτου γὰρ γηραιοῦ  
 τελευτήσαντος ἐν τῇ τυραννίδι οὐχ Ἰππαρχος,  
 ὥσπερ οἱ πολλοὶ οἴονται, ἀλλ' Ἰππίας πρεσβύ-  
 τατος ὧν ἔσχε τὴν ἀρχήν. γενομένου δὲ Ἀρμο- 10  
 δίου ὥρα ἡλικίας λαμπροῦ Ἀριστογείτων, ἀνὴρ  
 τῶν ἀστῶν, μέσος πολίτης, ἐραστής ὧν εἶχεν  
 3 αὐτόν. πειραθεὶς δὲ ὁ Ἀρμόδιος ὑπὸ Ἰππάρχου  
 τοῦ Πεισιστράτου καὶ οὐ πεισθεὶς καταγορεύει  
 τῷ Ἀριστογείτονι. ὁ δὲ ἐρωτικῶς περιαλγήσας 15  
 καὶ φοβηθεὶς τὴν Ἰππάρχου δύναμιν μὴ βία  
 προσαγάγηται αὐτόν, ἐπιβουλεύει εὐθύς ὡς ἀπὸ  
 τῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἀξιώσεως κατάλυσιν τῇ τυραν-  
 4 νίδι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ὁ Ἰππαρχος, ὡς αὐθις  
 πειράσας οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἔπειθε τὸν Ἀρμόδιον, 20  
 βίαιον μὲν οὐδὲν ἐβούλετο δρᾶν, ἐν τρόπῳ δέ

'All the ancient stories of the last and worst oppressions of the Peisistratid despots, ninety-five years before, became revived.'

3. ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων CG || πάντα καὶ M  
 54 4. ἐν τόπῳ MSS: corr. Levesque, Dobree; cf. viii. 66 ἐκ  
 τρόπου τινος ἐπιτηδείου: ἐν τόπῳ ἀφανεί is opposed to the facts



τινι ἀφανεί ὡς οὐ διὰ τοῦτο δὴ παρεσκευάζετο  
 5 προπηλακιῶν αὐτόν. οὐδὲ γὰρ τὴν ἄλλην ἀρχὴν  
 ἐπαχθῆς ἦν ἐς τοὺς πολλούς, ἀλλ' ἀνεπιφθόνως  
 κατεστήσατο· καὶ ἐπετήδευσαν ἐπὶ πλείστον δὴ 25  
 τύραννοι οὗτοι ἀρετὴν καὶ ξύνεσιν, καὶ Ἀθηναίους  
 εἰκοστὴν μόνον πρασσόμενοι τῶν γιγνομένων τὴν  
 τε πόλιν αὐτῶν καλῶς διεκόσμησαν καὶ τοὺς  
 6 πολέμους διέφερον καὶ ἐς τὰ ἱερὰ ἔθνον. τὰ δὲ  
 ἄλλα αὐτῆ ἢ πόλις τοῖς πρὶν κειμένοις νόμοις 30  
 ἐχρῆτο, πλὴν καθ' ὅσον αἰεὶ τινα ἐπεμέλοντο  
 σφῶν αὐτῶν ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς εἶναι. καὶ ἄλλοι  
 τε αὐτῶν ἤρξαν τὴν ἐνιαύσιον Ἀθηναίοις ἀρχὴν  
 καὶ Πεισίστρατος ὁ Ἰππίου τοῦ τυραννεύσαντος  
 υἱός, τοῦ πάππου ἔχων τοῦνομα, ὃς τῶν δώδεκα 35  
 θεῶν βωμὸν τὸν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἀρχῶν ἀνέθηκε καὶ  
 7 τὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἐν Πυθίου. καὶ τῷ μὲν ἐν  
 τῇ ἀγορᾷ προσοικοδομήσας ὕστερον ὁ δῆμος  
 Ἀθηναίων μείζον μῆκος [τοῦ βωμοῦ] ἠφάνισε  
 τοῦπίγραμμα· τοῦ δ' ἐν Πυθίου ἔτι καὶ νῦν 40  
 δῆλόν ἐστιν ἀμυδροῖς γράμμασι λέγον τάδε·

Μνήμα τὸδ' ἦς ἀρχῆς Πεισίστρατος Ἰππίου υἱὸς  
 Θῆκεν Ἀπόλλωνος Πυθίου ἐν τεμένει.

55 Ὅτι δὲ πρεσβύτατος ὢν Ἰππίας ἤρξεν, εἰδὼς  
 ▪ μὲν καὶ ἀκοῇ ἀκριβέστερον ἄλλων ἰσχυρίζομαι,  
 γνοίη δ' ἂν τις καὶ αὐτῷ τούτῳ· παῖδες γὰρ

4. τούτῳ M || δὴ om. M

5. ἐπιφθόνως M || [ἐς] τὰ ἱερὰ Herw. : ἐς om. M

6. αὕτη M with BAEF

7. μείζον om. M || [τοῦ βωμοῦ] Kr. : Abresch takes it with τοῦπίγραμμα, but the position is strongly against it



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

γὰρ αὐτοῦ κόρην ἐπαγγείλαντες ἤκειν κανοῦν  
 οἴσουσαν ἐν πομπῇ τινι, ἀπήλασαν λέγοντες  
 οὐδὲ ἐπαγγεῖλαι τὴν ἀρχὴν διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀξίαν 5  
 2 εἶναι. χαλεπῶς δὲ ἐνεγκόντος τοῦ Ἀρμοδίου  
 πολλῶ δὴ μᾶλλον δι' ἐκεῖνον καὶ ὁ Ἀριστογείτων  
 παρωξύνετο. καὶ αὐτοῖς τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πρὸς τοὺς  
 ξυνεπιθησομένους τῷ ἔργῳ ἐπέπρακτο, περιέμενον  
 δὲ Παναθήναια τὰ μεγάλα, ἐν ἧ μόνον ἡμέρᾳ 10  
 οὐχ ὑπόπτου ἐγίγνετο ἐν ὄπλοις τῶν πολιτῶν  
 τοὺς τὴν πομπὴν πέμψαντας ἀθρόους γενέσθαι·  
 καὶ ἔδει ἄρξαι μὲν αὐτούς, ξυνεπαμύνειν δὲ εὐθύς  
 3 τὰ πρὸς τοὺς δορυφόρους ἐκείνους. ἦσαν δὲ οὐ  
 πολλοὶ οἱ ξυνομοκότες, ἀσφαλείας ἕνεκα· 15  
 ἤλπιζον γὰρ καὶ τοὺς μὴ προειδότας, εἰ  
 καὶ ὅποσοι οὖν τολμήσειαν, ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα,  
 ἔχοντάς γε ὄπλα, ἐθελήσειν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ξυν-  
 57 ελευθεροῦν. καὶ ὡς ἐπῆλθεν ἡ ἑορτή, Ἰππίας  
 μὲν ἔξω ἐν τῷ Κεραμεικῷ καλουμένῳ μετὰ τῶν  
 δορυφόρων διεκόσμει, ὡς ἕκαστα ἐχρῆν τῆς  
 πομπῆς προιέναι· ὁ δὲ Ἀρμόδιος καὶ ὁ Ἀριστο-  
 γείτων ἔχοντες ἤδη τὰ ἐγχειρίδια ἐς τὸ ἔργον 5  
 2 προῆσαν. καὶ ὡς εἶδόν τινα τῶν ξυνομοτῶν  
 σφίσι διαλεγόμενον οἰκείως τῷ Ἰππία (ἦν δὲ  
 πᾶσιν εὐπρόσοδος ὁ Ἰππίας), ἔδεισαν καὶ ἐνό-  
 μισαν μεμηνῦσθαί τε καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη ξυλλη-  
 3 φθήσεσθαι. τὸν λυπήσαντα οὖν σφᾶς καὶ 10  
 δι' ὄνπερ πάντα ἐκινδύνεον ἐβούλοντο πρότερον

56 2. καὶ ὁ ἀ. δι' ἐκεῖνον M || πέμψαντας M with BCAEG

3. οἱ om. M with G || οὐνεκα M with A

57 1. ἔξω] sc. τῶν πυλῶν : ἐν τῷ ἔξω Kr., Cla., Herw.

2. τῶν ξυνομοκότων σφίσι Cla.

εἰ δύναιντο προτιμωρήσασθαι, καὶ ὥσπερ εἶχον  
 ὄρμησαν ἔσω τῶν πυλῶν, καὶ περιέτυχον τῷ  
 Ἰππάρχῳ παρὰ τὸ Λεωκόριον καλούμενον. εὐθὺς  
 <δ'> ἀπερισκέπτως προσπεσόντες καὶ ὡς ἂν μά- 15  
 λιστα δι' ὀργῆς, ὁ μὲν ἐρωτικῆς, ὁ δὲ ὑβρισμένος,  
 4 ἔτυπτον καὶ ἀποκτείνουσιν αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ μὲν  
 τοὺς δορυφόρους τὸ αὐτίκα διαφεύγει ὁ Ἀριστο-  
 γείτων, ξυνδραμόντος τοῦ ὄχλου, καὶ ὕστερον  
 ληφθεὶς οὐ ραδίως διετέθη. Ἀρμόδιος δὲ αὐτοῦ 20  
 58 παραχρῆμα ἀπόλλυται. ἀγγελθέντος δὲ Ἰππία  
 ἐς τὸν Κεραμεικόν, οὐκ ἐπὶ τὸ γεγόμενον ἀλλ' ἐπὶ  
 τοὺς πομπέας τοὺς ὀπλίτας, πρότερον ἢ αἰσθέ-  
 σθαι αὐτοὺς ἄπωθεν ὄντας, εὐθὺς ἐχώρησε, καὶ  
 ἀδήλως τῇ ὄψει πλασάμενος πρὸς τὴν ξυμφορὰν 5  
 ἐκέλευσεν αὐτούς, δείξας τι χωρίον, ἀπελθεῖν ἐς  
 2 αὐτὸ ἄνευ τῶν ὄπλων. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀπεχώρησαν,  
 οἰόμενοί τι ἐρεῖν αὐτόν, ὁ δὲ τοῖς ἐπικούροις  
 φράσας τὰ ὄπλα ὑπολαβεῖν ἐξελέγετο εὐθὺς  
 οὓς ἐπητιᾶτο καὶ εἴ τις ἠύρεθη ἐγχειρίδιον ἔχων 10  
 [μετὰ γὰρ ἀσπίδος καὶ δόρατος εἰώθεσαν τὰς  
 πομπὰς ποιεῖν].

59 Τοιούτῳ μὲν τρόπῳ δι' ἐρωτικὴν λύπην ἢ τε

3. προτιμωρήσασθαι] M only, and by conjecture Didot: the rest προτιμωρήσεσθαι || <δ'> FPortus: <καὶ> εὐθὺς Bk., Porro

58 I. [τοὺς ὀπλίτας] Herw.: τοὺς ὀ. = τοὺς ὀ. ὄντας, τοὺς ὀπλι-  
 σμένους || αἰσθεσθαι M with CAEF || ἀδήλῳ Badham: ἀδήλως =  
 ὥστε μηδὲν δηλοῦν

2. ἀνεχώρησαν MSS: corr. Porro || τοὺς ἐπικούρους M || φέρειν  
 for ὑπολαβεῖν M || [μετὰ . . τὰς πομπὰς ποιεῖν] Herw.; un-  
 questionably spurious, for (1) πομπὰς ποιεῖν for πομπὰς ποιεῖσθαι  
 is manifestly late, e.g. in St. Mark ii. 23 ὁδὸν ποιεῖν = ὁδὸν  
 ποιεῖσθαι, (2) in c. 56, 2 we had the statement here made. μετὰ  
 ἀ. καὶ δόρατος is meant to imply ἀλλ' οὐ μετ' ἐγχειριδίου

ἀρχὴ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς καὶ ἡ ἀλόγιστος τόλμα ἐκ  
 τοῦ παραχρῆμα περιδεοῦς Ἀρμοδίῳ καὶ Ἀριστο-  
 2 γείτονι ἐγένετο. τοῖς δ' Ἀθηναίοις χαλεπωτέρα  
 μετὰ τοῦτο ἡ τυραννὶς κατέστη, καὶ ὁ Ἰππίας 5  
 διὰ φόβου ἤδη μᾶλλον ὢν τῶν τε πολιτῶν  
 πολλοὺς ἔκτεινε καὶ πρὸς τὰ ἔξω ἅμα διεσκοπεῖτο,  
 εἴ ποθεν ἀσφάλειάν τινα ὀρώη μεταβολῆς  
 3 γενομένης ὑπάρχουσάν οἱ. Ἰππόκλου γοῦν τοῦ  
 Λαμψακηνοῦ τυράννου Αἰαντίδῃ τῷ παιδί 10  
 θυγατέρα ἑαυτοῦ μετὰ ταῦτα Ἀρχεδίκην, Ἀθη-  
 ναῖος ὢν Λαμψακηνῶ, ἔδωκεν, αἰσθανόμενος  
 αὐτοῦς μέγα παρὰ βασιλεῖ Δαρείῳ δύνασθαι.  
 καὶ αὐτῆς σῆμα ἐν Λαμψάκῳ ἐστὶν ἐπίγραμμα  
 ἔχον τόδε.

15

Ἄνδρὸς ἀριστεύσαντος ἐν Ἑλλάδι τῶν ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ

Ἰππίου Ἀρχεδίκην ἠδε κέκευθε κόνις·

Ἡ πατρός τε καὶ ἀνδρὸς ἀδελφῶν τ' οὔσα τυράννων  
 Παίδων τ', οὐκ ἤρθη νοῦν ἐς ἀτασθαλίην.

4 Τυρανεύσας δὲ ἔτη τρία Ἰππίας ἔτι Ἀθηναίων 20  
 καὶ παυθεὶς ἐν τῷ τετάρτῳ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων  
 καὶ Ἀλκμεωνιδῶν τῶν φευγόντων ἐχώρει ὑπό-  
 σπονδος ἔς τε Σίγειον καὶ παρ' Αἰαντίδην ἐς  
 Λάμψακον, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ὡς βασιλέα Δαρείου,  
 ὄθεν καὶ ὀρμώμενος ἐς Μαραθῶνα ὕστερον ἔτει 25  
 εἰκοστῷ ἤδη γέρων ὢν μετὰ Μήδων ἐστράτευσεν.

60 Ὡν ἐνθυμούμενος ὁ δῆμος ο τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 καὶ μιμνησκόμενος ὅσα ἀκοῇ περὶ αὐτῶν ἠπί-

59 2. εἰπωθεν M

3. αἰαντίδι M with CEG || ἔδωκεν] ἐξέδωκεν Herw. || σημεία M

4. ἐκεῖθεν τὲ M

60 1. μιμνησκόμενος M



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

Ἑρμῶν· ὁ δὲ δῆμος [ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων] ἄσμενος  
 λαβῶν, ὡς ᾤετο, τὸ σαφὲς καὶ δεινὸν ‘Effect produced 25  
by the revela-  
tions, true or  
false, on the  
public mind.’  
 ποιούμενοι πρότερον, εἰ τοὺς ἐπι-  
 βουλεύοντας σφῶν τῷ πλήθει μὴ  
 εἴσονται, τὸν μὲν μηνυτὴν εὐθύς καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους  
 μετ’ αὐτοῦ ὅσων μὴ κατηγορήκει ἔλυσαν, τοὺς  
 δὲ κατακταθέντας κρίσεις ποιήσαντες τοὺς μὲν 30  
 ἀπέκτειναν, ὅσοι ξυνελήφθησαν, τῶν δὲ δια-  
 φυγόντων θάνατον καταγνόντες ἐπανεῖπον  
 5 ἀργύριον τῷ ἀποκτείναντι. κὰν τούτῳ οἱ μὲν  
 παθόντες ἄδηλον ἦν εἰ ἀδίκως ἐτετιμώρητο, ἢ  
 μέντοι ἄλλη πόλις ἐν τῷ παρόντι περιφανῶς 35  
 61 ὠφέλητο. περὶ δὲ τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου ἐναγόντων  
 τῶν ἐχθρῶν, οἵπερ καὶ πρὶν ἐκπλεῖν ‘There still  
remained the  
profanations of  
the mysteries,  
which had  
not yet been  
investigated.’ 5  
 αὐτὸν ἐπέθεντο, χαλεπῶς οἱ Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι ἐλάβανον· καὶ ἐπειδὴ τὸ τῶν  
 Ἑρμῶν ᾤοντο σαφὲς ἔχειν, πολὺ δὴ  
 μᾶλλον καὶ τὰ μυστικά, ὧν ἐπαίτιος ἦν, μετὰ  
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ λόγου καὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας ἐπὶ τῷ  
 2 δήμῳ ἀπ’ ἐκείνου ἐδόκει πραχθῆναι. καὶ γάρ  
 τις καὶ στρατιὰ Λακεδαιμονίων οὐ πολλὴ ἔτυχε  
 κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον ἐν ᾧ περὶ ‘Alarm renewed 10  
by the appear-  
ance of a Lak.  
army at the  
isthmus.’  
 ταῦτα ἐθορυβοῦντο μέχρι ἰσθμοῦ  
 παρελθοῦσα πρὸς Βοιωτοῦς τι  
 πράσσοντες. ἐδόκει οὖν ἐκείνου πράξαντος καὶ  
 οὐ Βοιωτῶν ἔνεκα ἀπὸ ξυνθήματος ἦκειν, καὶ εἰ

4. [ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων] Kr. || τείσονται (τίνω) for εἴσονται Hu. ||  
κατειρήκειν for κατηγορήκει Herw.

61 1. μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ λόγου, [καὶ] τῆς ξ. Dobree, Kr. : [καὶ . .  
δήμῳ] Bothe, Herw. : [καὶ τῆς ξ.] Sta.

2. προελθοῦσα for παρελθοῦσα Badham, Hu.

μὴ ἔφθασαν δὴ αὐτοὶ κατὰ τὸ μήνυμα ξυλ- 15  
 λαβόντες τοὺς ἄνδρας, προδοθῆναι ἂν ἢ πόλις.  
 καὶ τινα μίαν νύκτα καὶ κατέδαρθον ἐν Θησείῳ  
 3 τῷ ἐν πόλει ἐν ὄπλοις. οἳ τε ξένοι τοῦ Ἄλκι-  
 βιάδου οἱ ἐν Ἄργει κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον  
 ὑπωπτεύθησαν τῷ δήμῳ ἐπιτίθεσθαι. 'The party in 20  
 καὶ τοὺς ὁμήρους τῶν Ἀργείων τοὺς  
 ἐν ταῖς νήσοις κειμένους οἱ Ἄθη-  
 ναῖοι τότε παρέδοσαν τῷ Ἀργείων  
 4 δήμῳ διὰ ταῦτα διαχρήσασθαι. πανταχόθεν τε  
 περιειστήκει ὑποψία ἐς τὸν Ἄλκιβιάδην. ὥστε 25  
 βουλόμενοι αὐτὸν ἐς κρίσιν ἀγαγόντες ἀποκτεῖναι,  
 πέμπουσιν οὕτω τὴν Σαλαμινίαν ναῦν ἐς τὴν  
 Σικελίαν ἐπὶ τε ἐκείνου καὶ ὧν πέρι ἄλλων  
 5 ἐμεμήνυτο. εἶρητο δὲ προειπεῖν αὐτῷ ἀπολο-  
 γησομένῳ ἀκολουθεῖν, ξυλλαμβάνειν δὲ μή, 30  
 θεραπεύοντες τό τε πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ  
 στρατιώτας τε σφετέρους καὶ πολεμίους μὴ  
 θορυβεῖν καὶ οὐχ ἤκιστα τοὺς Μαντινέας καὶ  
 Ἀργείους βουλόμενοι παραμεῖναι, δι' ἐκείνου  
 6 νομίζοντες πεισθῆναι σφίσι ξυστρατεύειν. καὶ 35  
 ὁ μὲν ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ναῦν καὶ οἱ ξυνδια-  
 βεβλημένοι ἀπέπλεον μετὰ τῆς  
 Σαλαμινίας ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας ὡς ἐς  
 τὰς Ἀθήνας· καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο ἐν  
 'Alk. quits the 20  
 army as if to  
 come home ;  
 makes his  
 escape at

3. οἱ before ἐν Ἄργει om. M. || κατακειμένους Herw.

4. [ναῦν] Herw. || ἄλλον M

5. ἀπολογησαμένῳ M with BAEF || ? θεραπεύοντές τε τὸ οἱ τό [τε]: the τε is misplaced, as though another partic. were not to follow; but βουλόμενοι is afterwards inserted instead of θεραπεύοντες being carried on || δι' ἐκείνον Herw. || σφίσι for MSS σφᾶς Lindau. The same error occurs in v. 49, 1



Θουρίοις, οὐκέτι ξυνείποντο, ἀλλ' Thurii, and  
retires to  
Peloponnesus. 40  
ἀπελθόντες ἀπὸ τῆς νεῶς οὐ φανεροὶ  
ἦσαν, δείσαντες τὸ ἐπὶ διαβολῇ ἐς δίκην κατα-  
7 πλεῦσαι. οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Σαλαμινίας, τέως μὲν  
ἐζήτουν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ· ὡς  
δ' οὐδαμοῦ φανεροὶ ἦσαν, ὄχοντο ἀποπλέοντες. ὁ 45  
δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἤδη φυγὰς ὦν οὐ πολὺ ὕστερον  
ἐπὶ πλοίου ἐπεραιώθη ἐς Πελοπόννησον ἐκ τῆς  
Θουρίας· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐρήμη δίκη θάνατον  
κατέγνωσαν αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τῶν μετ' ἐκείνου.

62 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
στρατηγοὶ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ, δύο μέρη NORTH COAST OF  
SICILY.  
ποιήσαντες τοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ  
λαχῶν ἑκάτερος, ἔπλεον ξύμπαντι ἐπὶ Σελι-  
νουῦντος καὶ Ἐγέστης, βουλόμενοι μὲν εἰδέναι 5  
τὰ χρήματα εἰ δώσουσιν οἱ Ἐγεσταῖοι, κατασκέ-  
ψασθαι δὲ καὶ τῶν Σελινουντίων τὰ πράγματα  
καὶ τὰ διάφορα μαθεῖν τὰ πρὸς Ἐγεσταίους.  
2 παραπλέοντες δ' ἐν ἀριστερᾷ τὴν Σικελίαν, τὸ  
μέρος τὸ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν κόλπον, ἔσχον ἐς 10  
Ἰμέραν, ἥπερ μόνη ἐν τούτῳ τῷ μέρει τῆς  
Σικελίας Ἑλλὰς πόλις ἐστί· καὶ ὡς οὐκ ἐδέχοντο  
3 αὐτοὺς, παρεκομίζοντο. καὶ ἐν τῷ παράπλω  
αἰροῦσιν Ἰκκαρα, πόλισμα Σικανικὸν μὲν,  
Ἐγεσταίοις δὲ πολέμιον· ἦν δὲ παραθαλασσίδιον. 15  
καὶ ἀνδραποδίσαντες τὴν πόλιν παρέδοσαν

7. πολλῶι M

62 1. λαχῶν <ἐν> Cla., Herw. || ξὺν παντὶ BA: ξυνπαντι  
CEFM: corr. Kr. || [ἐπὶ Σελινουῦντος καὶ] Sta. ; they did not  
get to Selinus, but intended to do so. The narrative of c. 62  
is obscure || οἱ before Ἐγεσταῖοι om. M



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

ἐπειδὴ πλείοντές τε τὰ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα τῆς Σικελίας  
πολὺ ἀπὸ σφῶν ἐφαίνοντο καὶ πρὸς τὴν Ὑβλαν 10  
ἐλθόντες καὶ πειράσαντες οὐχ εἶλον βία, ἔτι  
πλέον κατεφρόνησαν καὶ ἠξίουσαν τοὺς στρατηγούς,  
οἶον δὴ ὄχλος φιλεῖ θαρσῆσας ποιεῖν, ἄγειν σφᾶς  
ἐπὶ Κατάνην, ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ' ἑαυτοὺς  
3 ἔρχονται. ἰππῆς <τε> προσελαύνοντες αἰεὶ 15  
κατάσκοποι τῶν Συρακοσίων πρὸς τὸ στράτευμα  
τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐφύβριζον ἄλλα τε καὶ εἰ  
ξυνοικήσαντες σφίσιν αὐτοὶ μᾶλλον ἤκοιεν ἐν  
τῇ ἀλλοτρίᾳ ἢ Λεοντίνοισι ἐς τὴν οἰκίαν κατ-  
64 οικιοῦντες. ἂ γινγνώσκοντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν  
Ἀθηναίων καὶ βουλόμενοι αὐτοὺς ἄγειν πανδημεὶ  
ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ὅτι πλείστον, αὐτοὶ  
δὲ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐν τοσοῦτῳ ὑπὸ  
νύκτα παραπλεύσαντες στρατόπεδον  
καταλαβεῖν ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ καθ' ἡσυ-  
χίαν, εἰδότες οὐκ ἂν ὁμοίως δυνηθέντες  
κα<θίσα>ι, εἰ ἐκ τῶν νεῶν πρὸς παρεσκευα-  
σμένους ἐκβιβάζοιεν ἢ κατὰ γῆν ἰόντες γνωσθεῖεν  
(τοὺς γὰρ ἂν ψιλοὺς [τοὺς] σφῶν καὶ τὸν ὄχλον 10

'Manœuvre of  
Nikias from  
Katana—he  
lands his forces  
unopposed south  
of the Anapus.'

5

2. πλείοντες τά τε MSS: corr. Sta.; the misplacement of τε is not possible here, because πλείοντες would be nonsense with πρὸς τὴν Ὑβλαν: contrast c. 61, 5: πλείοντες ἐς τὰ πεκεῖνα Reiske, Badham, Herw.: πλείοντές τε ἐς τὰ π. Dobree

3. ἰππεῖς M with BG || τε is wanting in all best MSS || σφίσιν αὐτοῖς MSS: corr. Bk.

64 1. ἀπάγειν for ἄγειν Herw. || καταλαμβάνειν CG, Hu. || λυπηθέντες for δυνηθέντες Cla. || κα<θίσα>ι] καὶ MSS: [καὶ] Reiske and subsequent edd.: see Intr. § 9 || οἱ for εἰ B: εἰ above the line M, but in 1st hand || προπαρασκευασμένους for πρὸς π. M || ἐκβιάζοιεν M with BAEF || ἂν om. M || [τοὺς] Sta., the addition of the art. before σφῶν being unsupported by examples

τῶν Συρακοσίων τοὺς ἰππέας πολλοὺς ὄντας, σφίσι δ' οὐ παρόντων ἰππέων, βλάπτειν ἂν μεγάλα· οὕτω δὲ λήψεσθαι χωρίον ὅθεν ὑπὸ τῶν ἰππέων οὐ βλάψονται ἄξια λόγου· ἐδίδασκον δ' αὐτοὺς περὶ τοῦ πρὸς τῷ Ὀλυμπιεῖ χωρίου, 15 ὅπερ καὶ κατέλαβον, Συρακοσίων φυγάδες, οἱ ξυνείποντο), τοιόνδε τι οὖν πρὸς ἃ ἐβούλοντο 2 οἱ στρατηγοὶ μηχανῶνται. πέμπουσιν ἄνδρα σφίσι μὲν πιστόν, τοῖς δὲ τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοῖς τῇ δοκῆσει οὐχ ἥσσον ἐπιτήδειον· 20 ἦν δὲ Καταναῖος ὁ ἀνὴρ, καὶ ἀπ' ἀνδρῶν ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης ἤκειν ἔφη, ὧν ἐκεῖνοι τὰ ὀνόματα ἐγίγνωσκον καὶ ἠπίσταντο ἐν τῇ πόλει ἔτι 3 ὑπολοίπους ὄντας τῶν σφίσιν εὔνων. ἔλεγε δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους αὐλίζεσθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων 25 ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ εἰ βούλονται ἐκεῖνοι πανδημεὶ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ῥητῇ ἅμα ἔφ' ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐλθεῖν, αὐτοὶ μὲν ἀποκλήσειν τοὺς παρὰ σφίσι καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐμπρήσειν, ἐκείνους δὲ ῥαδίως τὸ στράτευμα προσβαλόντας τῷ σταυρώματι αἰρήσειν· εἶναι 30 δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς ξυνδράσοντας πολλοὺς Καταναίων 65 καὶ ἠτοιμάσθαι ἤδη, ἀφ' ὧν αὐτὸς ἤκειν. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων, μετὰ τοῦ καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα θαρσεῖν καὶ εἶναι ἐν διανοίᾳ καὶ ἄνευ τούτων ἵεσθαι [παρεσκευάσθαι] ἐπὶ Κατάνην,

1. τῶν before συρακοσίων om. M || [ἰππέων] Sta. " μεγάλῳ M

3. [ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα] Sta. || ἀποκλείσειν M with BAEG || αὐτοὺς παρὰ M with BA EFG || καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐμπρήσειν is placed by Philippi after αἰρήσειν || [τὸ στράτευμα] Bloomfield, Sta., Fr. Mül. || δ' ἐνταῦθα for δὲ ταῦτα Naber || ἠτοιμάσθη M

65. 1. [παρεσκευάσθαι] Dobree: παρασκευάσασθαι Bloomfield: παρασκευάσθαι M with G

ἐπίστευσάν τε τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ πολλῷ ἀπερισκεπτό- 5  
 τερον καὶ εὐθὺς ἡμέραν ξυνθέμενοι ἢ παρέσονται  
 ἀπέστειλαν. αὐτόν, καὶ αὐτοί (ἤδη γὰρ καὶ τῶν  
 ξυμμάχων Σελινούντιοι καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς παρήσαν)  
 προεῖπον πανδημεὶ πᾶσιν ἐξιέναι Συρακοσίοις.  
 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτοῖμα αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἦν 10  
 καὶ αἱ ἡμέραι ἐν αἷς ξυνέθεντο ἤξειν ἐγγὺς  
 ἦσαν, πορευόμενοι ἐπὶ Κατάνης ηὐλίσαντο ἐπὶ  
 2 τῷ Συμαίθῳ ποταμῷ ἐν τῇ Λεοντίνῃ. οἱ δ'  
 Ἀθηναῖοι ὡς ἤσθοντο αὐτοὺς προσιόντας, ἀνα-  
 λαβόντες τό τε στράτευμα ἅπαν τὸ ἑαυτῶν καὶ 15  
 ὅσοι Σικελῶν αὐτοῖς ἢ ἄλλος τις προσεληλύθει  
 καὶ ἐπιβιβάσαντες ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς καὶ τὰ πλοῖα  
 3 ὑπὸ νύκτα ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τὰς Συρακούσας. καὶ οἷ  
 τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἅμα ἔω ἐξέβαινον ἐς τὸ κατὰ τὸ  
 Ὀλυμπιεῖον ὡς τὸ στρατόπεδον καταληψόμενοι, 20  
 καὶ οἱ ἰππῆς οἱ Συρακοσίων πρῶτοι προσελά-  
 σαντες ἐς τὴν Κατάνην καὶ αἰσθόμενοι ὅτι τὸ  
 στράτευμα ἅπαν ἀνήκται, ἀποστρέψαντες  
 ἀγγέλλουσι τοῖς πεζοῖς, καὶ ξύμπαντες ἤδη  
 66 ἀποτρεπόμενοι ἐβοήθουν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. ἐν  
 τούτῳ δ' οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, μακρᾶς οὔσης τῆς ὁδοῦ  
 αὐτοῖς, καθ' ἡσυχίαν καθῖσαν τὸ στράτευμα ἐς  
 χωρίον ἐπιτήδειον καὶ ἐν ᾧ μάχης τε ἄρξειν  
 ἔμελλον ὅποτε βούλοιντο καὶ οἱ ἰππῆς τῶν 5

1. καὶ αὐτίκα for καὶ αὐτοί Bātham || ἐν before αἷς om. M

2. συρακούσας M

3. ἐς τὸν κατὰ τὸ M with BCAFG || τὸ before στρατόπεδον  
om. C, Hu. || ἰππεῖς M with BG || προσελάσαντες τῇ Κατάνῃ  
Hu.

66 1. καθῖσαν M with CEF G || ἰππεῖς M



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

τοῦτο τεταγμένον· οἷς εἶρητο, ἢ ἂν τοῦ στρα-  
 τεύματός τι πονῆ μάλιστα, ἐφορῶντας παρα- 10  
 γίνεσθαι. καὶ τοὺς σκευοφόρους ἐντὸς τούτων  
 2 τῶν ἐπιτάκτων ἐποιήσαντο. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι  
 ἔταξαν τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας ἐφ' ἐκκαίδεκα, ὄντας  
 πανδημεὶ Συρακοσίους καὶ ὅσοι ξύμμαχοι παρ-  
 ῆσαν (ἐβοήθησαν δὲ αὐτοῖς Σελινούντιοι μὲν 15  
 μάλιστα, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ Γελῶν ἰππῆς, τὸ ξύμ-  
 παν ἐς διακοσίους, καὶ Καμαριναίων ἰππῆς ὅσον  
 εἴκοσι καὶ τοξόται ὡς πεντήκοντα), τοὺς δὲ  
 ἰππέας ἐπετάξαντο ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ, οὐκ ἔλασσον  
 ὄντας ἢ διακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, παρὰ δ' αὐτοὺς 20  
 3 καὶ τοὺς ἀκοντιστάς. μέλλουσι δὲ τοῖς Ἀθη-  
 ναίοις προτέροις ἐπιχειρήσειν ὁ Νικίας  
 κατὰ τε ἔθνη ἐπιπαριῶν ἕκαστα καὶ  
 ξύμπασι τοιάδε παρεκελεύετο.

‘Harangue of  
Nikias.’

68 “ Πολλῇ μὲν παραινέσει, ὦ ἄνδρες, τί δεῖ  
 χρῆσθαι, οἱ πάρεσμεν ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτὸν Few words are  
 ἀγῶνα; αὕτη γὰρ ἡ παρασκευὴ needed. What  
 ἰκανωτέρα μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι θάρσος παρασχεῖν ἢ is needed is—  
 καλῶς λεχθέντες λόγοι μετὰ ἀσθενοῦς 1. ἐκ τῆς παρα- 5  
 2 στρατοπέδου. ὅπου γὰρ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ σκευῆς θάρσος.  
 Μαντινῆς καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ νησιωτῶν οἱ πρῶτοί  
 ἐσμεν, πῶς οὐ χρὴ μετὰ τοιῶνδε καὶ τοσῶνδε  
 ξυμμάχων πάντα τινὰ μεγάλην τὴν ἐλπίδα τῆς  
 νίκης ἔχειν, ἄλλως τε καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρας πανδημεῖ 10

1. ἐφορμῶντας Meineke

2. ὀπλίτας πάντας C, Hu. || ἐπ' ἐκκαίδεκα M: ἐπ' CAEFG: ἐς B || ἔπειτα καὶ M || γελῶν M with B || ἰππεῖς twice M

68 1. τοιοῦτον σοι τὸν αὐτὸν Hu. || αὕτη M

2. μαντινεῖς M

τε ἀμυνομένους καὶ οὐκ ἀπολέκτους ὥσπερ καὶ  
 ἡμᾶς, καὶ προσέτι Σικελιώτας, οἱ ὑπερφρονούσι  
 μὲν ἡμᾶς, ὑπομενούσι δὲ οὐ, διὰ τὸ τὴν ἐπι-  
 3 στήμην τῆς τόλμης ἥσσω ἔχειν. παραστήτω  
 δέ τινα καὶ τόδε πολὺ τε ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας 15  
 αὐτῶν εἶναι καὶ πρὸς γῆ οὐδεμιᾶ <sup>2. ἐκ τῆς ἀνάγ-  
 κης προθυμία</sup> φιλία ἦντινα μὴ αὐτοὶ μαχό-  
 μενοι κτήσεσθε. καὶ τούναντίον ὑπομιμνήσκω  
 ὑμᾶς ἢ οἱ πολέμιοι σφίσιν αὐτοῖς εὐ οἶδ' ὅτι  
 παρακελεύονται· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ὅτι περὶ πατρίδος 20  
 ἔσται ὁ ἀγών, ἐγὼ δὲ ὅτι οὐκ ἐν πατρίδι, ἐξ ἧς  
 κρατεῖν δεῖ ἢ μὴ ῥαδίως ἀποχωρεῖν· οἱ γὰρ ἱππῆς  
 4 πολλοὶ ἐπικείσονται. τῆς τε οὖν ὑμετέρας  
 αὐτῶν ἀξίας μνησθέντες ἐπέλθετε τοῖς Conclusion.  
 ἐναντίοις προθύμως καὶ τὴν παροῦσαν ἀνάγκην καὶ 25  
 ἀπορίαν φοβερωτέραν ἡγησάμενοι τῶν πολεμίων.”

**69** Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοιαῦτα παρακελευσάμενος  
 ἐπήγε τὸ στρατόπεδον εὐθύς. οἱ δὲ <sup>‘Battle near the  
 Olympieion.’  
 FIRST ATHENIAN  
 VICTORY.</sup> Συρακόσιοι ἀπροσδόκητοι μὲν ἐν τῷ  
 καιρῷ τούτῳ ἦσαν ὡς ἤδη μαχοῦ-  
 μενοι, καὶ τινες αὐτοῖς ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως οὔσης 5  
 καὶ ἀπεληλύθεσαν· οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ σπουδῆς προσ-  
 βοηθοῦντες δρόμῳ ὑστέριζον μὲν, ὡς δὲ ἕκαστός  
 πη τοῖς πλείοσι προσμείξειε καθίσταντο· οὐ γὰρ  
 δὴ προθυμία ἐλλιπεῖς ἦσαν οὐδὲ τόλμη οὔτ' ἐν

2. [ὥσπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς] Cobet || ὑπομένουσι all best MSS

3. <οὐ> κτήσεσθε Weidner, Rauchenstein; the sense is  
 ‘there is no friendly country near that you can obtain without  
 fighting for it yourselves’ || ἀλλ' ἧς for ἐξ ἧς Herw. : <ἀλλ'>  
 ἐξ ἧς Gertz

**69** 1. ἐπεληλύθεσαν best MSS



ταύτη τῇ μάχῃ οὐτ' ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις, ἀλλὰ τῇ 10  
 μὲν ἀνδρεία οὐχ ἥσσους ἐς ὅσον ἢ ἐπιστήμη  
 ἀντέχοι, τῷ δὲ ἐλλείποντι αὐτῆς καὶ τὴν βού-  
 λησιν ἄκοντες προϋδίδοσαν. ὅμως δὲ οὐκ ἂν  
 οἰόμενοι σφίσι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους προτέρους ἐπελ-  
 θεῖν καὶ διὰ τάχους ἀναγκαζόμενοι ἀμύνασθαι, 15  
 2 ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα εὐθὺς ἀντεπῆσαν. καὶ  
 πρῶτον μὲν αὐτῶν ἑκατέρων οἷ τε λιθοβόλοι καὶ  
 σφενδονῆται καὶ τοξόται προμαχόντο καὶ τροπὰς,  
 οἷα εἰκὸς ψιλούς, ἀλλήλων ἐποίουν· ἔπειτα δὲ  
 μάντεις τε σφάγια προύφερον τὰ νομιζόμενα καὶ 20  
 3 σαλπικταὶ ξύνοδον ἐπώτρυνον τοῖς ὀπλίταις, οἷ  
 δ' ἐχώρουν, Συρακόσιοι μὲν περί τε πατρίδος  
 μαχοῦμενοι καὶ τῆς ἰδίας ἕκαστος τὸ μὲν αὐτίκα  
 σωτηρίας, τὸ δὲ μέλλον ἐλευθερίας, τῶν δὲ  
 ἐναντίων Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν περί τε τῆς ἀλλοτρίας 25  
 οἰκείαν σχεῖν καὶ τὴν οἰκείαν μὴ βλάψαι  
 ἠσσώμενοι, Ἀργεῖοι δὲ καὶ τῶν συμμάχων οἷ  
 αὐτόνομοι ξυγκτήσασθαι τε ἐκείνοις ἐφ' ἃ ἦλθον  
 καὶ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν σφίσι πατρίδα νικήσαντες  
 πάλιν ἐπιδεῖν· τὸ δ' ὑπήκοον τῶν συμμάχων 30  
 μέγιστον μὲν περὶ τῆς αὐτίκα ἀνελπίστου σωτη-  
 ρίας, ἣν μὴ κρατῶσι, τὸ πρόθυμον εἶχον, ἔπειτα

1. [οὐκ ἂν οἰόμενοι . . . καὶ] Sta. ; both clauses are concessive, see note ; ? διὰ τάχους < ἂν > ἀναγκαζόμενοι

2. οἷας C, Hu. : οἷα M || ἀλλήλων ψιλούς M with G || ἐποιούντο for ἐποίουν Herw. || σαλπικταὶ MSS : corr. Herw.

3. ὡς ἕκαστος M || ἐς δὲ τὸ for τὸ δὲ Kr. || δὲ ἀντίων M with CAEF || ξυγκτήσασθαι κτλ.] Herw. thinks that either περί τοῦ or a partic. of *wishing* is lost || M repeats οἷ αὐτόνομοι after the second τῶν συμμάχων || [ἀνελπίστου] and [ἣν μὴ κρατῶσι] Weidner



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

παρέπεμψαν φυλακὴν, δείσαντες μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῶν χρημάτων ἃ ἦν αὐτόθι κινήσωσι, καὶ οἱ  
**71** λοιποὶ ἐπανεχώρησαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς μὲν τὸ ἱερὸν οὐκ ἦλθον, ξυγκομίσαντες δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν νεκροὺς καὶ ἐπὶ πυρὰν ἐπιθέντες ἠύλισαντο αὐτοῦ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία τοῖς μὲν Συρακοσίοις ἀπέδοσαν ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς 5 νεκροὺς (ἀπέθανον δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων περὶ ἑξήκοντα καὶ διακοσίους), τῶν δὲ σφετέρων τὰ ὄσῃ ξυνέλεξαν (ἀπέθανον δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ὡς πεντήκοντα), καὶ τὰ τῶν πολεμίων σκῦλα ἔχοντες ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Κατά-  
**2** νην. χειμῶν τε γὰρ ἦν καὶ τὸν πόλεμον αὐτόθεν ποιεῖσθαι οὐπω ἔδόκει δυνατὸν εἶναι, πρὶν ἂν ἰππέας τε μεταπέμψωσιν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν καὶ ἐκ τῶν αὐτόθεν ξυμμάχων ἀγείρωσιν, ὅπως μὴ παντά- 15 πασιν ἰπποκράτῶνται, καὶ χρήματα δὲ ἅμα αὐτόθεν τε ξυλλέξωνται καὶ παρ' Ἀθηναίων ἔλθῃ, τῶν τε πόλεων τινὰς προσαγάγωνται, ἃς ἠλπιζον μετὰ τὴν μάχην μᾶλλον σφῶν ὑπακούσεσθαι, τὰ τε ἄλλα καὶ σῖτον καὶ ὄσων δέοι 20 παρασκευάσωνται, ὡς εἰς τὸ ἔαρ ἐπιχειρήσουσιν ταῖς Συρακούσαις.

'Nikias re-em- 10  
barks his army  
and returns to  
Katana—and  
sends to Athens  
for reinforce-  
ments.'

**71** 1. συνέλεξαν M with BAEFG: ἀνέλεξαν C, Hu. || σκύλα M with BCF

2. τε after αὐτόθεν om. M || κἄν (=καὶ ἐάν) παρ' Ἀθηναίων ἔλθῃ Bothe, et si ab Athenis veniant, sc. χρήματα ξυλλέξωνται || προσαγάγονται M with AE || <καὶ> τὰ τε ἄλλα Kr. || παρασκευάσωνται M with AEG || ὡς εἰς] ὥστε MSS: corr. Stephens || συρακούσαις M

72 Καὶ οἱ μὲν ταύτη τῇ γνώμῃ ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς  
 τὴν Νάξον καὶ Κατάνην διαχειμάσου- 'Determined  
 feeling at Syr.  
 —improved  
 measures of  
 defence—re-  
 commendations  
 of Hermokrates.' 5  
 2 τες· Συρακόσιοι δὲ τοὺς σφετέρους  
 αὐτῶν νεκροὺς θάψαντες ἐκκλησίαν  
 ἐποίουν. καὶ παρελθὼν αὐτοῖς Ἐρ-  
 μοκράτης ὁ Ἑρμωνος, ἀνὴρ καὶ ἐς τὰλλα ξύνεσιν  
 οὐδενὸς λειπόμενος, καὶ κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἐμ-  
 πειρία τε ἰκανὸς γενόμενος καὶ ἀνδρεία ἐπιφανής,  
 ἐθάρσυνέ τε καὶ οὐκ εἶα τῷ γεγενημένῳ ἐνδιδόναι·  
 3 τὴν μὲν γὰρ γνώμην αὐτῶν οὐχ ἡσσήσθαι, τὴν 10  
 δὲ ἀταξίαν βλάψαι. οὐ μέντοι τοσοῦτόν γε  
 λειφθῆναι ὅσον εἰκὸς εἶναι, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῖς  
 πρώτοις τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐμπειρία, ἰδιώτας ὡς εἰπεῖν  
 4 χειροτέχναις, ἀνταγωνισαμένους. μέγα δὲ βλά-  
 ψαι καὶ [τὸ πλῆθος] τῶν στρατηγῶν [καὶ] τὴν 15  
 πολυαρχίαν (ἦσαν γὰρ πεντεκαίδεκα οἱ στρατηγοὶ  
 αὐτοῖς), τῶν τε πολλῶν τὴν ἀξύντακτον ἀναρχίαν.  
 ἦν δὲ ὀλίγοι τε στρατηγοὶ γένωνται ἔμπειροι καὶ  
 ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι τούτῳ παρασκευάσωσι τὸ ὀπλι-  
 τικόν, οἷς τε ὄπλα μὴ ἔστιν ἐκπορίζοντες, ὅπως 20  
 ὡς πλείστοι ἔσονται, καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ μελέτῃ προσ-  
 αναγκάζοντες ἔφη κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς κρατήσειν σφᾶς

72 1. [ἐς . . διαχειμάσουτες] Sta. : ἐς Κατάνην καὶ Νάξον Bothe ;  
 cf. note

3. ὅσον εἰκὸς [εἶναι] Sta., who objects that the clause with  
 the inf. ought to be *consequential*, and that it would be an  
 awkward ambiguity to write εἶναι here as O.O. for ἦν. But  
 since the clause taken as a consequence gives no sense, there is  
 no ambiguity here || καὶ is omitted by best MSS || χειροτέχναις  
 MSS

4. [τὸ πλῆθος τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ] Bothe, Herw., Widmann,  
 Pluygers, Hu. || [ἔφη] Kr., Pluygers || σφεῖς for σφᾶς Herw., but  
 the accus. is equally correct

- τῶν ἐναντίων, ἀνδρείας μὲν σφίσιν ὑπαρχούσης, εὐταξίας δὲ ἐς τὰ ἔργα προσγενομένης· ἐπιδώσειν γὰρ ἀμφοτέρω αὐτά, τὴν μὲν μετὰ κινδύνων μελε- 25 τωμένην, τὴν δ' εὐψυχίαν αὐτῆς ἐαυτῆς μετὰ τοῦ πιστοῦ τῆς ἐπιστήμης θαρσαλεωτέραν ἔσε- 5 σθαι. τούς τε στρατηγούς καὶ ὀλίγους καὶ αὐτοκράτορας χρῆναι ἐλέσθαι καὶ ὁμόσαι αὐτοῖς τὸ ὄρκιον ἢ μὴν εἶσαι ἄρχειν ὅπῃ ἂν ἐπίστανται· 30 οὕτω γὰρ ἅ τε κρύπτεσθαι δεῖ μᾶλλον ἂν στέγασθαι καὶ τὰλλα κατὰ κόσμον καὶ ἀπρο- 73 φασίστως παρασκευασθῆναι. καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι αὐτοῦ ἀκούσαντες ἐψηφίσαντό τε πάντα ὡς ἐκέλευε καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτόν τε εἶλοντο τὸν Ἑρμοκράτη καὶ Ἡρακλείδην τὸν Λυσιμάχου καὶ 2 Σικανὸν τὸν Ἐξηκέστου, τούτους τρεῖς, καὶ ἐς τὴν 5 Κόρινθον καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα πρέσβεις ἀπέστειλαν, ὅπως ξυμμαχία τε αὐτοῖς παραγένηται καὶ τὸν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους πόλεμον βεβαιότερον πείθωσι ποιῆσθαι ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς ὑπὲρ σφῶν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ἵνα ἢ ἀπὸ τῆς Σικελίας 10 ἀπαγάγωσιν αὐτοὺς ἢ πρὸς τὸ ἐν Σικελίᾳ στρατευμα ἦσσον ὠφελίαν ἄλλην ἐπιπέμπωσι.
- 74 Τὸ δ' ἐν τῇ Κατάνῃ στρατευμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπλευσεν εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Μεσσήνην ὡς προδοθησομένην. καὶ ἃ μὲν ἐπράσσετο οὐκ ἐγένετο. Ἀλκιβιάδης γὰρ ὅτ' ἀπήει ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἤδη μετάπεμπτος, ἐπιστάμενος ὅτι φεύξειτο, μηνύει 5

5. ἦι μὴν M : ἦ μ. BA : ἦ μὴν E || ἐπίστανται M || δεῖν Kr.

- 73 1. Ἑρμοκράτην MSS  
2. ὠφέλειαν M with G
- 74 1. ἀπήει M with Δ



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

ἐς τὴν Καμάριναν κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ  
 Λάχητος γενομένην ξυμμαχίαν πρεσ-  
 βεύεσθαι, εἴ πως προσαγάγοιντο  
 αὐτούς, ἀντεπρεσβεύοντο καὶ αὐτοί· ἦσαν γὰρ  
 ὑποπτοὶ αὐτοῖς οἱ Καμαριναῖοι μὴ προθύμως  
 σφίσι μήτ' ἐπὶ τὴν πρώτην μάχην πέμψαι ἃ  
 ἔπεμψαν, ἔς τε τὸ λοιπὸν μὴ οὐκέτι βούλωνται 20  
 ἀμύνειν, ὀρῶντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐν τῇ μάχῃ εὖ  
 πράξαντας, πρόσχωρῶσι δ' αὐτοῖς κατὰ τὴν  
 4 προτέραν φιλίαν πεισθέντες. ἀφικομένων οὖν  
 ἐκ μὲν Συρακουσῶν Ἑρμοκράτους καὶ ἄλλων ἐς  
 τὴν Καμάριναν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων Εὐφήμου 25  
 μεθ' ἑτέρων, ὁ Ἑρμοκράτης ξυλλόγου  
 γενομένου τῶν Καμαριναίων βουλό-  
 μενος προδιαβάλλειν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἔλεγε  
 τοιάδε.

'Hermokrates  
 and Euphemus,  
 counter-envoys  
 at Kamarina.' 15

CAMARINA.  
 Speech of  
 Hermocrates.

76 “ Οὐ τὴν παροῦσαν δύναμιν τῶν Ἀθηναίων,  
 ᾧ Καμαριναῖοι, μὴ αὐτὴν καταπλαγῆτε δείσαντες  
 ἐπρεσβευσάμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον τοὺς  
 μέλλοντας ἀπ' αὐτῶν λόγους, πρὶν  
 2 τι καὶ ἡμῶν ἀκοῦσαι, μὴ ὑμᾶς πείσω-  
 σιν. ἤκουσι γὰρ ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν  
 προφάσει μὲν ἧ πυνθάνεσθε, διανοία δὲ ἦν  
 πάντες ὑπονοοῦμεν· καί μοι δοκοῦσιν οὐ Λεον-  
 τίνους βούλεσθαι κατοικίσαι, ἀλλ' ἡμᾶς μᾶλλον  
 ἐξοικίσαι. οὐ γὰρ δὴ εὐλογον τὰς μὲν ἐκεῖ 10  
 πόλεις ἀναστάτους ποιεῖν, τὰς δὲ ἐνθάδε κατ-

I. προοίμιον  
 (§ 1) followed by  
 διήγησις, (§§ 2-4),  
 narration of the  
 true purpose of 5  
 Athens.

3. [ἐν τῇ μάχῃ] Kr.

4. συρακουσσῶν M

1. [ἀπ'] Badham

2. ὡς (= quoniam) μοι δοκοῦσιν Bothe

οικίζειν, καὶ Λεοντίνων μὲν Χαλκιδέων ὄντων  
κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενὲς κήδεσθαι, Χαλκιδέας δὲ τοὺς  
ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ, ὧν οἶδε ἄποικοί εἰσι, δουλωσαμένους  
3 ἔχειν. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἰδέα ἐκεῖνά τε ἔσχον καὶ τὰ 15  
ἐνθάδε νῦν πειρῶνται· ἡγεμόνες γὰρ γενόμενοι  
ἐκόντων τῶν τε Ἰώνων καὶ ὅσοι ἀπὸ σφῶν ἦσαν  
ξύμμαχοι ὡς ἐπὶ τοῦ Μήδου τιμωρία, τοὺς μὲν  
λιποστρατίαν, τοὺς δὲ ἐπ' ἀλλήλους στρατεύειν,  
τοῖς δ' ὡς ἐκάστοις τινὰ εἶχον αἰτίαν εὐπρεπῆ 20  
4 ἐπενεγκόντες κατεστρέψαντο. καὶ οὐ περὶ τῆς  
ἐλευθερίας ἄρα οὔτε οὔτοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὔθ' οἱ  
Ἕλληνες τῆς ἑαυτῶν τῷ Μήδῳ ἀντέστησαν, περὶ  
δὲ οἱ μὲν σφίσιν ἀλλὰ μὴ ἐκείνῳ καταδουλώσεως,  
οἱ δ' ἐπὶ δεσπότητος μεταβολῇ οὐκ ἀξυνετωτέρου 25  
κακοξυνετωτέρου δέ.

77 “ Ἄλλ' οὐ γὰρ δὴ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐκατη-  
γόρητον οὔσαν πόλιν νῦν ἤκομεν II. πίστις (cc.  
ἀποφανοῦντες ἐν εἰδόσιν ὅσα ἀδικεῖ, 177-80 § 2)  
πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς αἰτιασό- A. The Dorian  
μενοι ὅτι ἔχοντες παραδείγματα τῶν §§ 1, 2.  
τ' ἐκεῖ Ἑλλήνων ὡς ἐδουλώθησαν, οὐκ ἀμύνοντες  
σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, καὶ νῦν ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ταῦτα παρόντα  
σοφίσματα, Λεοντίνων τε ξυγγενῶν κατοικίσεις  
καὶ Ἐγεσταίων ξυμμάχων ἐπικουρίας, οὐ ξυστρα-  
φέντες βουλόμεθα προθυμότερον δεῖξαι αὐτοῖς 10

2. οὔτοι for οἶδε M

3. ὅσοι ἄλλοι σφῶν Kt. || τοῖς μὲν . . τοῖς δὲ for τοὺς μὲν . .  
τοὺς δὲ Badham || [εἶχον] Kt.

4. <τῆς> τῶν Ἑλλήνων Kt. : τῶν τ' ἐκεῖσε M

77 1. αὐτοὺς ἡμᾶς M || τε τῶν ἐκεῖ Gertz, but τε is not misplaced  
here ; see note || ὡς] ὅσοι Badham



ὅτι οὐκ Ἴωνες τάδε εἰσὶν οὐδ' Ἑλλησπόντιοι καὶ  
 νησιῶται, οἱ δεσπότην ἢ Μῆδον ἢ ἓνα γέ τινα  
 αἰεὶ μεταβάλλοντες δουλοῦνται, ἀλλὰ Δωριῆς  
 ἐλεύθεροι ἀπ' αὐτονόμου τῆς Πελοποννήσου τὴν  
 2 Σικελίαν οἰκοῦντες. ἢ μένομεν ἕως ἂν ἕκαστοι 15  
 κατὰ πόλεις ληφθῶμεν, εἰδότες ὅτι ταύτη μόνον  
 ἄλωτοί ἐσμεν καὶ ὄρωντες αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ  
 εἶδος τρεπομένους ὥστε τοὺς μὲν λόγοις ἡμῶν  
 διστάναι, τοὺς δὲ ξυμμάχων ἐλπίδι ἐκπολεμοῦν  
 πρὸς ἀλλήλους, τοῖς δὲ ὡς ἐκάστοις τι προσηνὲς 20  
 λέγοντες δύνανται κακουργεῖν; καὶ οἴομεθα τοῦ  
 ἄπωθεν ξυνοίκου προαπολλυμένου οὐ καὶ ἐς  
 αὐτόν τινα ἤξειν τὸ δεινόν, πρὸ δὲ αὐτοῦ μᾶλλον  
 78 τὸν πάσχοντα καθ' ἑαυτὸν δυστυχεῖν; καὶ εἴ τῳ  
 ἄρα παρέστηκεν τὸν μὲν Συρακόσιον, B. Alliance  
 ἑαυτὸν δ' οὐ πολέμιον εἶναι τῷ Ἀθη- with Syr. means  
 ναίῳ, καὶ δεινὸν ἠγεῖται ὑπὲρ γε τῆς security: (1)  
 ἐμῆς κινδυνεύειν, ἐνθυμηθήτω οὐ περὶ alliance with  
 τῆς ἐμῆς μᾶλλον, ἐν ἴσῳ δὲ καὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ἅμα Athens and (2)  
 ἐν τῇ ἐμῇ μαχοῦμενος, τοσοῦτῳ δὲ καὶ ἀσφαλέ- neutrality alike  
 στερον ὅσῳ οὐ προδιεφθαρμένου ἐμοῦ, ἔχων δὲ mean insecurity. 5  
 ξύμμαχον ἐμὲ καὶ οὐκ ἐρήμος ἀγωνιεῖται· τόν

1. τάδε [εἰσὶν] Herw. || δωριεῖς M

2. τοὺς δὲ ὡς ἐκάστοις Bothe, Badham, Hu. ; but perhaps the insertion of ὡς ἐκάστοις . . δύνανται causes attraction to the dat. ; see note || λέγοντας [δύνανται] Herw. || ἄπωθεν, not ἀποθεν, M

78 1. ἑαυτὸν δ' οὐ Kr. ; but it is not necessary to understand a pause after οὐ. If Thuc. had meant this, he would probably have written οὐκ αὐτός, ἀλλὰ τὸν Συρακόσιον οἱ τὸν μὲν Σ. πολέμιον εἶναι τῷ Ἀ., ἑαυτὸν δ' οὐ. From οὐ πολέμιον it is easy to supply πολέμιον to τὸν Συρακόσιον || μαχοῦμενος M with BAEF || ἔρημον best MSS



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

ναῖοι δεόμενοι ἂν ἐπεκαλεῖσθε, ταῦτα ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου καὶ νῦν παρακελευομένους ὅπως μηδὲν ἐνδώσομεν φαίνεσθαι. ἀλλ' οὐθ' ὑμεῖς νῦν γέ πω οὐθ' οἱ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ ταῦτα ἄρμησθε. 35

79 “ Δειλία δὲ ἴσως τὸ δίκαιον πρὸς τε ἡμᾶς καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἐπιόντας θεραπεύσετε λέγοντες ξυμμαχίαν εἶναι ὑμῖν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους· ἣν γε οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῖς φίλοις ἐποιήσασθε, τῶν δὲ ἐχθρῶν ἣν τις ἐφ' ὑμᾶς ἴη, καὶ τοῖς γε Ἀθηναίοις βοηθεῖν, ὅταν ὑπ' ἄλλων, καὶ μὴ αὐτοὶ ὥσπερ 2 νῦν τοὺς πέλας ἀδικῶσιν, ἐπεὶ οὐδ' οἱ Ῥηγῖνοι ὄντες Χαλκιδῆς Χαλκιδέας ὄντας Λεοντίνους ἐθέλουσι ξυγκατοικίξειν. καὶ δεινὸν εἰ ἐκεῖνοι 10 μὲν τὸ ἔργον τοῦ καλοῦ δικαίωματος ὑποπτεύοντες ἀλόγως σωφρονοῦσιν, ὑμεῖς δ' εὐλόγῳ προφάσει τοὺς μὲν φύσει πολεμίους βούλεσθε ὠφελεῖν, τοὺς δὲ ἔτι μᾶλλον φύσει ξυγγενεῖς μετὰ τῶν 3 ἐχθίστων διαφθεῖραι. ἀλλ' οὐ δίκαιον, ἀμύνειν 15 δὲ καὶ μὴ φοβεῖσθαι τὴν παρασκευὴν αὐτῶν· οὐ γάρ, ἣν ἡμεῖς ξυστῶμεν πάντες, δεινὴ ἐστίν, ἀλλ' ἣν, ὅπερ οὗτοι σπεύδουσι, τὰναντία διαστῶμεν, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ πρὸς ἡμᾶς μόνους ἐλθόντες καὶ μάχῃ περιγενόμενοι ἔπραξαν ἃ ἐβούλοντο, ἀπῆλ- 20 80 θον δὲ διὰ τάχους. ὥστε οὐχ ἀθρόους γε ὄντας

- 79 1. Over ἐπὶ τοῖς φίλοις appears in M, first hand, κατὰ τῶν φίλων, from a gloss || ὑπ' ἄλλων <ἀδικῶνται> Herw.  
 2. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδ' M || χαλκιδεῖς M  
 3. ὅπερ omitted by M with BAEF || οὐδ' ἐφ' for οὐδὲ πρὸς Cobet; the constructions with ἐπὶ and πρὸς 'against' are, however, apt to vary

(1) Do not say that your existing alliance with Athens prevents your joining us, and necessitates your joining her. 5

εἰκὸς ἀθυμεῖν, ἰέναι δὲ ἐς τὴν ξυμμαχίαν προ-  
 θυμότερον, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου  
 παρεσομένης ὠφελίας, οἱ τῶνδε κρείσσους εἰσὶ  
 τὸ παράπαν τὰ πολέμια· καὶ μὴ ἐκείνην τὴν 5  
 προμηθίαν δοκεῖν τῷ ἡμῖν μὲν ἴσην (2) Do not  
 εἶναι, ὑμῖν δὲ ἀσφαλῆ, τὸ μηδετέροις think neutrality  
 δὴ ὡς καὶ ἀμφοτέρων ὄντας ξυμ- the fair and safe  
 2 μάχους βοηθεῖν. οὐ γὰρ ἔργῳ ἴσον ὥσπερ course.  
 τῷ δικαιώματί ἐστιν. εἰ γὰρ δι' ὑμᾶς μὴ 10  
 ξυμμαχήσαντας ὃ τε παθῶν σφαλῆσεται καὶ ὁ  
 κρατῶν περιέσται, τί ἄλλο ἢ τῇ αὐτῇ ἀπουσίᾳ  
 τοῖς μὲν οὐκ ἡμύνατε σωθῆναι, τοὺς δὲ οὐκ ἐκωλύ-  
 σατε κακοὺς γενέσθαι; καίτοι κάλλιον τοῖς ἀδικου-  
 μένοις καὶ ἅμα ξυγγενέσι προσθεμένους τὴν τε 15  
 κοινὴν ὠφελίαν τῇ Σικελίᾳ φυλάξαι καὶ τοὺς  
 Ἀθηναίους φίλους δὴ ὄντας μὴ ἐᾶσαι ἀμαρτεῖν.  
 3 “Ξυνελόντες τε λέγομεν οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐκδι-  
 δάσκειν μὲν οὐδὲν ἔργον εἶναι σαφῶς οὔτε ὑμᾶς  
 οὔτε τοὺς ἄλλους περὶ ὧν αὐτοὶ III. ἐπίλογος. 20  
 οὐδὲν χεῖρον γιγνώσκετε· δεόμεθα A. You must  
 δὲ καὶ μαρτυρόμεθα ἅμα, εἰ μὴ πείσομεν, ὅτι join us; = II. A.  
 ἐπιβουλεύομεθα μὲν ὑπὸ Ἰώνων αἰεὶ πολεμίων,  
 4 προδιδόμεθα δὲ ὑπὸ ὑμῶν Δωριῆς Δωριῶν. καὶ  
 εἰ καταστρέψονται ἡμᾶς Ἀθηναῖοι, ταῖς μὲν 25  
 ὑμετέραις γνώμαις κρατήσουσι, τῷ B. You will  
 δ' αὐτῶν ὀνόματι τιμηθήσονται, καὶ pay for holding  
 aloof; = II. B (2).

80 1. πολεμικά Herw. || [τὴν] προμηθίαν Dobree || τῷ for τῷ  
 best MSS

3. χεῖρω M || after δεόμεθα δὲ Herw. marks a lacuna ||  
 πείσομεν Hu. : see note || δωρεῖς δωριέων M

4. τιμήσονται Herw.

τῆς νίκης οὐκ ἄλλον τινὰ ἄθλον ἢ τὸν τὴν νίκην  
 παρασχόντα λήψονται· καὶ εἰ αὖ ἡμεῖς περιεσό-  
 μεθα, τῆς αἰτίας τῶν κινδύνων οἱ αὐτοὶ τὴν 30  
 5 τιμωρίαν ὑφέξετε. σκοπεῖτε οὖν καὶ αἰρείσθε  
 ἤδη ἢ τὴν αὐτίκα ἀκινδύνως δουλείαν ἢ καὶ  
 περιγενόμενοι μεθ' ἡμῶν τούσδε τε  
 μὴ αἰσχρῶς δεσπότης λαβεῖν καὶ  
 τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔχθραν μὴ ἂν  
 βραχείαν γενομένην διαφυγεῖν.”

C. Alliance  
 with Athens is  
 slavery; = II. B  
 (1).

35

81 Τοιαῦτα μὲν ὁ Ἑρμοκράτης εἶπεν.  
 ὁ δ' Εὐφῆμος ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 πρεσβευτῆς μετ' αὐτὸν τοιάδε.

Euphemus  
 replies.

82 “Ἀφικόμεθα μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς πρότερον οὔσης  
 ξυμμαχίας ἀνανεώσει, τοῦ δὲ Συρα-  
 κοσίου καθαψαμένου ἀνάγκη καὶ περὶ  
 τῆς ἀρχῆς εἰπεῖν ὡς εἰκότως ἔχομεν.  
 2 τὸ μὲν οὖν μέγιστον μαρτύριον αὐτὸς  
 εἶπεν ὅτι οἱ Ἴωνες αἰεὶ ποτε πολέμιοι  
 τοῖς Δωριεῦσιν εἰσιν. ἔχει δὲ καὶ οὕτως· ἡμεῖς  
 γὰρ Ἴωνες ὄντες Πελοποννησίοις Δωριεῦσι καὶ  
 πλείοσιν οὔσι καὶ παροικοῦσιν ἐσκεψάμεθα ὅτῳ  
 3 τρόπῳ ἤκιστα αὐτῶν ὑπακουσόμεθα· καὶ μετὰ τὰ 10  
 Μηδικὰ ναῦς κτησάμενοι τῆς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίων  
 ἀρχῆς καὶ ἡγεμονίας ἀπηλλάγημεν, οὐδὲν προσ-  
 ἦκον μᾶλλον τι ἐκείνους ἡμῖν ἢ καὶ ἡμᾶς  
 ἐκείνοις ἐπιτάσσειν, πλὴν καθ' ὅσον ἐν τῷ

I. προοίμιον,  
 including a long  
 διήγησις (§ 2  
 ἡμεῖς γάρ—83  
 § 2 σωτηρίαν  
 ἐκπορίζεσθαι),  
 and a πρόθεσις 5  
 (83 § 2 καὶ νῦν—  
 κωλύσοντες).

82 2. καὶ before οὕτως omitted by M || [καὶ] παροικοῦντες Cla.,  
 Sta.; καὶ παροικοῦντες Sitz., so that the partic. may govern  
 Πελοποννησίοις: but see note || [αὐτῶν] Herw., Badham, Hu.:  
 αὐτοὶ Madvig



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

3 καὶ ὑμῖν ταῦτα συμφέροντα· ἀποφαίνομεν δὲ ἐξ  
 ὧν οἶδε τε διαβάλλουσι καὶ ὑμεῖς μάλιστα ἐπὶ 15  
 τὸ φοβερώτερον ὑπονοεῖτε, εἰδότες τοὺς περιδεῶς  
 ὑποπτεύοντάς τι λόγου μὲν ἡδονῇ τὸ παραυτικά  
 τερπομένους, τῇ δ' ἐγχειρήσει ὕστερον τὰ  
 4 συμφέροντα πράσσοντας. τήν τε γὰρ ἐκεῖ  
 ἀρχὴν εἰρήκαμεν διὰ δέος ἔχειν καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε 20  
 <φάμεν> διὰ τὸ αὐτὸ ἦκειν μετὰ τῶν φίλων  
 ἀσφαλῶς καταστησόμενοι, καὶ οὐ δουλωσόμενοι,  
 μὴ παθεῖν δὲ μᾶλλον τοῦτο κωλύσοντας.

84 “ Ὑπολάβη δὲ μηδεὶς ὡς οὐδὲν προσῆκον ὑμῶν  
 κηδόμεθα, γνοὺς ὅτι σωζομένων ὑμῶν II. πίστις.  
 καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀσθενεῖς ὑμᾶς ὄντας A. It is the  
 ἀντέχειν Συρακοσίοις ἦσσαν ἂν interest of  
 τούτων πεμψάντων τινὰ δύναμιν Athens to pre-  
 Πελοποννησίοις ἡμεῖς βλαπτοίμεθα. καὶ ἐν serve the inde-  
 2 τούτῳ προσήκετε ἤδη ἡμῖν τὰ μέγιστα. διόπερ pendence of her  
 καὶ τοὺς Λεοντίνους εὐλογον κατοικίζειν μὴ friends in Sicily. 5  
 ὑπηκόους ὥσπερ τοὺς ξυγγενεῖς αὐτῶν τοὺς ἐν  
 Εὐβοίᾳ, ἀλλ' ὡς δυνατωτάτους, ἵνα ἐκ τῆς 10  
 σφετέρας ὄμοροι ὄντες τοῖσδε ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν λυπηροὶ  
 3 ὦσι. τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἐκεῖ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀρκοῦμεν πρὸς  
 τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ ὁ Χαλκιδεύς, ὃν ἀλόγως  
 ἡμᾶς φησι δουλωσαμένους τοὺς ἐνθάδε ἐλευθεροῦν,  
 ξύμφορος ἡμῖν ἀπαράσκευος ὢν καὶ χρήματα 15

2. ὑμῖν] ἡμῖν C || ταῦτα BCΔFGM : ταυτὰ E : corr. Porro

4. <φάμεν> is inserted because εἰρήκαμεν . . ἦκειν is con-  
 trary to fact : Sta. reads ἦκομεν for ἦκειν ; cf. Intr. p. xxvi. :  
 Badham, followed by Herw., reads πράσσοντας, τήν τε [γὰρ]  
 ἐκεῖ ἄ. [εἰρήκαμεν], so that the infinitives may depend on  
 ἀποφαίνομεν

84 1. ἤδη] δὴ Badham  
 3. φησὶν ἡμᾶς M

μόνον φέρων, τὰ δὲ ἐνθάδε καὶ Λεοντῖνοι καὶ οἱ  
 85 ἄλλοι φίλοι ὅτι μάλιστα αὐτονομούμενοι. ἀνδρὶ  
 δὲ τυράννῳ ἢ πόλει ἀρχὴν ἐχούσῃ οὐδὲν ἄλογον  
 ὅ τι συμφέρον οὐδ' οἰκείου ὅ τι μὴ πιστόν· πρὸς  
 ἕκαστα δὲ δεῖ ἢ ἐχθρὸν ἢ φίλον μετὰ καιροῦ  
 γίνεσθαι. καὶ ἡμᾶς τοῦτο ὠφελεῖ ἐνθάδε, οὐκ 5  
 ἦν τοὺς φίλους κακώσωμεν, ἀλλ' ἦν οἱ ἐχθροὶ  
 διὰ τὴν τῶν φίλων ῥώμην ἀδύνατοι ὦσιν.  
 2 ἀπιστεῖν δὲ οὐ χρή· καὶ γὰρ τοὺς ἐκεῖ συμμά-  
 χους ὡς ἕκαστοι χρήσιμοι ἐξηγοῦμεθα, Χίους μὲν  
 καὶ Μηθυμναίους νεῶν παροχῇ αὐτονόμους, τοὺς 10  
 δὲ πολλοὺς χρημάτων βιαιότερον φορᾶ, ἄλλους  
 δὲ καὶ πάνυ ἐλευθέρως συμμαχοῦντας, καίπερ  
 νησιώτας ὄντας καὶ εὐλήπτους, διότι ἐν χωρίοις  
 3 ἐπικαίροις εἰσὶ περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον. ὥστε  
 καὶ τὰνθάδε εἰκὸς πρὸς τὸ λυσιτελοῦν, καί, 15  
 ὃ λέγομεν, ἐς Συρακοσίους δέος καθίστασθαι.  
 ἀρχῆς γὰρ ἐφίενται ὑμῶν καὶ βούλονται ἐπὶ τῷ  
 ἡμετέρῳ ξυστήσαντες ὑμᾶς ὑπόπτῳ, βία ἢ καὶ  
 κατ' ἐρημίαν, ἀπράκτων ἡμῶν ἀπελθόντων, αὐτοὶ  
 ἄρξαι τῆς Σικελίας. ἀνάγκη δέ, ἣν ξυστήτε 20  
 πρὸς αὐτούς· οὔτε γὰρ ἡμῖν ἔτι ἔσται ἰσχὺς  
 τοσαύτη ἐς ἐν ξυστᾶσα εὐμεταχείριστος, οὔθ'  
 οἶδ' ἀσθενεῖς ἂν ἡμῶν μὴ παρόντων πρὸς ὑμᾶς  
 86 εἶεν. καὶ ὅτῳ ταῦτα μὴ δοκεῖ, αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον  
 ἐλέγχει. τὸ γὰρ πρότερον ἡμᾶς B. You have  
 ἐπηγάγεσθε οὐκ ἄλλον τινὰ προ- already asked  
 for help from

85 2. τοὺς . . . συμμάχους] C only: the rest have τοῖς . . . συμ-  
 μάχοις || συμμαχοῦντας] συμμάχους M

3. ἐν συρακοσίοις δέος M || καθίσταται M with BCA || ξυστή-  
 στοντες M

86 1. ἐλέγξει Hu.



σείοντες φόβον ἢ, εἰ περιοψόμεθα Athens. Do not distrust her now. 5  
 ὑμᾶς ὑπὸ Συρακοσίοις γενέσθαι, ὅτι  
 2 καὶ αὐτοὶ κινδυνεύσομεν. καὶ νῦν οὐ δίκαιον,  
 ὥπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἠξιούτε λόγῳ πείθειν, τῷ αὐτῷ  
 ἀπιστεῖν, οὐδ' ὅτι δυνάμει μείζονι πρὸς τὴν  
 τῶνδε ἰσχὺν πάρεσμεν ὑποπτεύεσθαι, πολὺ δὲ  
 3 μᾶλλον τοῖσδε ἀπιστεῖν. ἡμεῖς μὲν γε οὐτε 10  
 ἐμμεῖναι δυνατοὶ μὴ μεθ' ὑμῶν, εἴ τε καὶ γενό-  
 μενοι κακοὶ κατεργασαίμεθα, ἀδύνατοι κατασχεῖν  
 διὰ μῆκός τε πλοῦ καὶ ἀπορία φυλακῆς πόλεων  
 μεγάλων καὶ τῇ παρασκευῇ ἠπειρωτίδων· οἶδε  
 δὲ οὐ στρατοπέδῳ, πόλει δὲ μείζονι τῆς ἡμετέρας 15  
 παρουσίας ἐποικοῦντες ὑμῖν αἰεὶ τε ἐπιβουλεύουσι  
 καί, ὅταν καιρὸν λάβωσιν ἐκάστου, οὐκ ἀνιᾶσιν  
 (ἔδειξαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἤδη καὶ τὰ ἐς Λεοντίνους),  
 4 καὶ νῦν τολμῶσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς ταῦτα κωλύοντας καὶ  
 ἀνέχοντας τὴν Σικελίαν μέχρι τοῦδε μὴ ὑπ' 20  
 αὐτοὺς εἶναι παρακαλεῖν ὑμᾶς ὡς ἀναισθήτους.  
 5 πολὺ δὲ ἐπὶ ἀληθεστέραν γε σωτηρίαν ἡμεῖς  
 ἀντιπαρακαλοῦμεν, δεόμενοι τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν ἀπ'  
 ἀλλήλων ἀμφοτέροις μὴ προδιδόναι, νομίσαι δὲ  
 τοῖσδε μὲν καὶ ἄνευ ξυμμάχων αἰεὶ ἐφ' ὑμᾶς 25  
 ἐτοίμην διὰ τὸ πλῆθος εἶναι ὁδόν, ὑμῖν δ' οὐ  
 πολλάκις παρασχῆσειν μετὰ τοσῆσδε ἐπικουρίας  
 ἀμύνασθαι· ἦν εἰ τῷ ὑπόπτῳ ἢ ἄπρακτον εἴσετε  
 ἀπελθεῖν ἢ καὶ σφαλεῖσαν, ἔτι βουλήσεσθε καὶ

2. ὥπερ] ὅπερ BCAEFM || τῷ αὐτῷ <αὐτοῦς> Herw. || ὑποπτεύειν ἡμᾶς for ὑποπτεύεσθαι Herw.

3. κατεργασαίμεθ' M || ἐποικοῦντες ἡμῖν M

4. ὑπ' αὐτοῖς Herw.

5. νομίσαι δὲ] M only, and by conjecture Hu.: the rest νομίσαι τε || εἰ for αἰεὶ best MSS



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

κάζονται ὁ μὲν ἄκων σωφρονεῖν, ὁ δ' ἀπραγμόνως 25  
 5 σῶζεσθαι. ταύτην οὖν τὴν κοινὴν τῷ τε δεομένῳ  
 καὶ ὑμῖν νῦν παροῦσαν ἀσφάλειαν μὴ ἀπόσησθε,  
 ἀλλ' ἐξισώσαντες τοῖς ἄλλοις μεθ' ἡμῶν τοῖς  
 Συρακοσίοις ἀντὶ τοῦ αἰεὶ φυλάσσεσθαι αὐτοὺς  
 καὶ ἀντεπιβουλεύσαί ποτε ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου μετα- 30  
 λάβετε."

88 · Τοιαῦτα δὲ ὁ Εὐφρημος εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ Καμα-  
 ριναῖοι ἐπεπόνθεσαν τοιόνδε. τοῖς Camarina—  
 μὲν Ἀθηναίοις εὖνοι ἦσαν, πλὴν καθ' 'thought it  
 ὅσον [εἰ] τὴν Σικελίαν ᾤοντο αὐτοὺς safest to give an  
 δουλώσεσθαι, τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις evasive answer  
 αἰεὶ κατὰ τὸ ὅμορον διάφοροι· δεδιότες of friendly  
 δ' οὐχ ἦσσαν τοὺς Συρακοσίους ἐγγὺς ὄντας μὴ sentiment to-  
 καὶ ἄνευ σφῶν περιγένωνται, τό τε πρῶτον αὐ- wards both  
 τοῖς τοὺς ὀλίγους ἰππέας ἔπεμψαν καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν 5 parties.'  
 ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ὑπουργεῖν μὲν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις 10  
 μᾶλλον ἔργῳ, ὡς ἂν δύνωνται μετριώτατα, ἐν δὲ  
 τῷ παρόντι, ἵνα μηδὲ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἔλασσον  
 δοκῶσι νεῖμαι, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐπικρατέστεροι τῇ  
 μάχῃ ἐγένοντο, λόγῳ ἀποκρίνασθαι ἴσα ἀμφο-  
 2 τέροις. καὶ οὕτω βουλευσάμενοι ἀπεκρίναντο, 15  
 ἐπειδὴ τυγχάνει ἀμφοτέροις οὖσι ξυμμάχοις σφῶν  
 πρὸς ἀλλήλους πόλεμος ὢν, εὖορκον δοκεῖν εἶναι  
 σφίσιν ἐν τῷ παρόντι μηδετέροις ἀμύνειν. καὶ  
 οἱ πρέσβεις ἑκατέρων ἀπήλθον.

5. ἐξισώσαντες] 'schol. ἐξισωθέντες' Fab. ; see note : ἐξ ἴσου  
 στάντες Badham || [τοῖς Συρακοσίοις] Sta.

88 1. [εἰ] Reiske, Haacke : πλὴν καθ' ὅσον εἰ is a solecism : αἰεὶ  
 correctly M with CEG || δοκῶσιν εἶναι MSS : corr. Duker,  
 Valckenaer : δοκῶσιν εἶναι εὖνοι Dobree

3 Καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι τὰ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἐξηρ- 20  
 τύοντο ἐς τὸν πόλεμον· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν τῇ  
 Νάξῳ ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι τὰ πρὸς <sup>'Winter pro-</sup>  
 τοὺς Σικελοὺς ἔπρασσον ὅπως αὐτοῖς <sup>ceedings of</sup>  
<sup>Nikias.'</sup>  
 4 ὡς πλείστοι προσχωρήσονται. καὶ οἱ μὲν πρὸς  
 τὰ πεδία μᾶλλον τῶν Σικελῶν, ὑπήκοοι ὄντες 25  
 τῶν Συρακοσίων, οὐ πολλοὶ ἀφειστήκεσαν· τῶν  
 δὲ τὴν μεσόγειαν ἐχόντων αὐτόνομοι οὔσαι καὶ  
 πρότερον αἰεὶ <αἰ> οἰκήσεις εὐθύς πλὴν ὀλίγοι  
 μετὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἦσαν καὶ σῖτόν τε κατε-  
 κόμιζον τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ εἰσὶν οἳ καὶ χρή- 30  
 5 ματα. ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς μὴ προσχωροῦντας οἱ Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι στρατεύοντες τοὺς μὲν προσηνάγκαζον, τοὺς  
 δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων, φρουροὺς τε πεμ-  
 πόντων καὶ βοηθούντων, ἀπεκωλύοντο. τὸν τε  
 χειμῶνα μεθορμισάμενοι ἐκ τῆς Νάξου ἐς τὴν 35  
 Κατάνην καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ὃ κατεκαύθη ὑπὸ  
 τῶν Συρακοσίων αὐθις ἀνορθώσαντες διεχείμαζον.  
 6 καὶ ἔπεμψαν μὲν ἐς Καρχηδόνα τριήρη περὶ  
 φιλίας, εἰ δύναιντό τι ὠφελείσθαι, ἔπεμψαν δὲ  
 καὶ ἐς Τυρσηνίαν, ἔστιν ὣν πόλεων ἐπαγγελλο- 40  
 μένων καὶ αὐτῶν ξυμπολεμεῖν. περιήγγελλον δὲ  
 καὶ τοῖς Σικελοῖς καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἐγεσταν πέμψαντες  
 ἐκέλευον ἵππους σφίσιν ὡς πλείστους πέμπειν,

3. τὸ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς M with G

4. οἱ πολλοὶ MSS, which is inconsistent with c. 103, 2: corr. Canter II μεσόγαιαν MSS: corr. Kr. || αἰεὶ] M correctly with E || <αἰ> Bk., Porro II τὰ χρήματα M

5. τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν Σ. . . ἀπεκώλυον Franciscus Portus, Bothe, 'partim ne missa a Syracusanis auxilia possent adire prohibuerunt' Valla-Stephens || φρουροὺς τ' ἐσπεμπόντων Ha.: φ. ἐσπεμπόντων C II ἀπεκώλυον MSS: corr. Doederlein

6. [πέμψαντες ἐκέλευον] Herw.: [ἐκέλευον] Kr.

καὶ τὰλλα ἐς τὸν περιτειχισμὸν, πλινθία καὶ  
σίδηρον, ἠτοίμαζον, καὶ ὅσα ἔδει, ὡς ἅμα τῷ ἡρι 45  
ἐξόμενοι τοῦ πολέμου.

7 Οἱ δ' ἐς τὴν Κόρινθον καὶ Λακεδαίμονα τῶν  
Συρακοσίων ἀποσταλέντες πρέσβεις 'Syracusan  
envoys solicit  
aid from  
CORINTH and  
SPARTA.' 50  
τούς τε Ἰταλιώτας ἅμα παραπλέον-  
τες ἐπειρῶντο πείθειν· μὴ περιορᾶν  
τὰ γιγνόμενα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡς καὶ ἐκείνοις  
ὁμοίως ἐπιβουλευόμενα, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῇ Κορίνθῳ  
ἐγένοντο, λόγους ἐποιοῦντο ἀξιούντες σφίσι κατὰ  
8 τὸ ξυγγενὲς βοηθεῖν. καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι εὐθὺς  
ψηφισάμενοι αὐτοὶ πρῶτοι ὥστε πάσῃ προθυμίᾳ 55  
ἀμύνειν, καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα ξυναπέστελλον  
αὐτοῖς πρέσβεις, ὅπως καὶ ἐκείνους ξυαναπεί-  
θοιεν τὸν τε αὐτοῦ πόλεμον σαφέστερον ποιεί-  
σθαι πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν  
9 ὠφελίαν τινα πέμπειν. καὶ οἳ τε ἐκ τῆς Κορίν- 60  
θου πρέσβεις παρήσαν ἐς τὴν Λακε-  
δαίμονα, καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης μετὰ τῶν  
ξυμφυγάδων περαιωθεὶς τότε εὐθὺς 'They found at  
the Congress at  
Sparta another  
advocate—  
Alkibiades.'  
ἐπὶ πλοίου φορτικοῦ ἐκ τῆς Θουρίας ἐς Κυλλήνην  
τῆς Ἠλείας πρῶτον, ἔπειτα ὕστερον ἐς τὴν 65  
Λακεδαίμονα αὐτῶν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων μετα-  
πεμφάντων ὑπόσπονδος ἔλθων· ἐφοβεῖτο γὰρ  
αὐτοὺς διὰ τὴν περὶ τῶν Μαντινικῶν πράξιν.  
10 καὶ ξυνέβη ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων  
τούς τε Κορινθίους καὶ τοὺς Συρακοσίους τὰ 70

6. ἅμα ἡρι M

8. [πρῶτοι] Herw. || ἐκείνοις M || ἐς σικελίαν M

9. φορτηκοῦ M: φορτητικοῦ BΔFG || αὐτὸν τῶν λακεδαιμο-  
νίω M



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

δῆμῳ προσεκείμεν μᾶλλον, χεῖρῳ με ἐνόμιζε,  
 μηδ' οὕτως ἠγήσεται ὀρθῶς ἄχθεσθαι. τοῖς γὰρ  
 τυράννοις αἰεὶ ποτε διάφοροί ἐσμεν (πᾶν δὲ τὸ  
 ἐναντιούμενον τῷ δυναστεύοντι δῆμος ὠνόμασται), 20  
 καὶ ἀπ' ἐκείνου ξυμπαρέμεινεν ἡ προστασία ἡμῖν  
 τοῦ πλήθους. ἅμα δὲ τῆς πόλεως δημοκρατου-  
 μένης τὰ πολλὰ ἀνάγκη ἦν τοῖς παροῦσιν ἔπε-  
 5 σθαι. τῆς δὲ ὑπαρχούσης ἀκολασίας ἐπειρώμεθα  
 μετριώτεροι ἐς τὰ πολιτικὰ εἶναι. ἄλλοι δ' 25  
 ἦσαν καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν πάλαι καὶ νῦν οἱ ἐπὶ τὰ  
 πονηρότερα ἐξῆγον τὸν ὄχλον· οἷπερ καὶ ἐμὲ  
 6 ἐξήλασαν. ἡμεῖς δὲ τοῦ ξύμπαντος προέστημεν,  
 δικαιοῦντες ἐν ᾧ σχήματι μεγίστη ἡ πόλις ἐτύγ-  
 χανε καὶ ἐλευθερωτάτη οὔσα καὶ ὅπερ ἐδέξατό 30  
 τις, τοῦτο ξυνδιασώζειν. ἐπεὶ δημοκρατίαν γε καὶ  
 ἐγιγνώσκομεν οἱ φρονοῦντές τι (καὶ αὐτὸς οὐδενὸς  
 ἂν χεῖρον, ὅσῳ κἂν λοιδορήσαιμι· ἀλλὰ περὶ

4. ἐνομίζετο M || ἅμα δὲ καὶ τῆς πόλεως Hu. with C || πολλὴ ἀνάγκη φοι τὰ πολλὰ ἀνάγκη Hu.

5. [ἐς τὰ πολιτικὰ] Herw.

6. δημοκρατίας γε καταγιγνώσκομεν Hu. || ὅσῳ καὶ λοιδορήσαιμι MSS: κἂν Hu.: ὅσῳ καὶ <οὐδενὸς ἦσσον ἠδίκημαι>, following the schol., Sitz. : Sta. marks a lacuna after ὅσῳ καί, following Valla and Stephens: [ὅσῳ καί] Cla. ; see Intr. p. xl. : the text is always given with ἐπεὶ δημοκρατίαν . . καινὸν λέγοιτο in parenthesis ; and Hu. accordingly objects to my explanation because (1) it leaves καί before ἐγιγνώσκομεν unexplained, (2) it is strange to supply a verb to οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον from φρονοῦντες and not from ἐγιγνώσκομεν. But according to the punctuation given above (1) καὶ ἐγιγνώσκομεν corresponds to καὶ . . οὐκ ἐδόκει, 'we knew the worthlessness of democracy, and yet we did not think we could change it'; (2) καὶ αὐτὸς . . λοιδορήσαιμι applies only to οἱ φρονοῦντές τι, 'we knew it, we sensible men (and I might show as much sense as any of them, i.e. might show that I am among οἱ φρονοῦντες)'; (3) it becomes clear why ἐγιγνώσκομεν, not ἐγίγνωσκον, is used ; (4) αὐτήν = δημοκρατίαν instead of πόλιν—a great improvement, since Alci-

ὁμολογουμένης ἀνοίας οὐδὲν ἂν καινὸν λέγοιτο) καὶ τὸ μεθιστάναί αὐτὴν οὐκ ἔδοκει ἡμῖν ἄσφαλές 35 εἶναι ὑμῶν πολεμίων προσκαθημένων.

“ Καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐς τὰς ἐμὰς διαβολὰς τοιαῦτα ξυνέβη· περὶ δὲ ὧν ὑμῖν τε βουλευ- Second πρόθεσις (§ 1), leading to τέον καὶ ἐμοί, εἴ τι πλέον οἶδα, 2 ἐσηγητέον, μάθετε ἤδη. ἐπλεύσαμεν ἐς Σικελίαν πρῶτον μὲν εἰ δυναίμεθα Σικελιώτας Second διήγησις (§§ 2-4) The designs of Athens. 5 καταστρεψόμενοι, μετὰ δ' ἐκείνους αὐθις καὶ Ἰταλιώτας, ἔπειτα καὶ τῆς Καρχηδονίων ἀρχῆς καὶ αὐτῶν ἀποπειράσοντες. 3 εἰ δὲ προχωρήσειε ταῦτα ἢ πάντα ἢ καὶ τὰ πλείω, ἤδη τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ ἐμέλλομεν ἐπι- 10 χειρήσειν, κομίσαντες ξύμπασαν μὲν τὴν ἐκεῖθεν προσγενομένην δύναμιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων, πολλοὺς δὲ βαρβάρους μισθωσάμενοι καὶ Ἰβηρας καὶ ἄλλους τῶν ἐκεῖ ὁμολογουμένως νῦν βαρβάρων μαχιμωτάτους, τριήρεις τε πρὸς ταῖς ἡμετέραις 15 πολλὰς ναυπηγησάμενοι, ἐχούσης τῆς Ἰταλίας ξύλα ἄφθονα, αἷς τὴν Πελοπόννησον πέριξ πολιορκοῦντες καὶ τῷ πεζῷ ἅμα ἐκ γῆς ἐφορμαῖς τῶν

biades expressly says that he and his followers did not think it right to replace democracy by some other constitution (μεθιστάναί τὴν πόλιν), but would have liked to limit the existing democracy (μεθιστάναί τὴν δημοκρατίαν). ὁ σώσας for ὄσω καὶ Badham: the vulgate has ὄσων for ὄσω, but without authority: ‘? an hic sit sensus, αὐτὸς οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον, ὄσων λοιδορεῖν, εἶποιμι, i.e. εἰ λοιδορεῖν θέοι, I could say as much by way of abuse as most men,’ Dobree || καίτοι τὸ μεθιστάναί Bg.

1. ἡμῶν τε βουλ. M

3. καὶ ἄλλους καὶ Ἰβηρας Bothe; cf. Verg. Georg. iii. 408 *impracatos . . Iberos* || [βαρβάρων] Bk., Sta., Herw.; the order is certainly awkward || μαχιμωτάτων Porpo || αἷς for MSS αἰς Duker.



πόλεων τὰς μὲν βία λαβόντες, τὰς δ' ἐντειχισά-  
 μενοι ῥαδίως ἠλπίζομεν καταπολεμήσειν, καὶ μετὰ 20  
 ταῦτα καὶ τοῦ ξύμπαντος Ἑλληνικοῦ ἄρξειν.  
 4 χρήματα δὲ καὶ σῖτον, ὥστε εὐπορώτερον γίγνε-  
 σθαί τι αὐτῶν, αὐτὰ τὰ προσγεγόμενα ἐκεῖθεν  
 χωρία ἔμελλε διαρκῆ ἄνευ τῆς ἐνθένδε προσόδου  
 91 παρέξειν. τοιαῦτα μὲν περὶ τοῦ νῦν οἰχομένου  
 στόλου παρὰ τοῦ τὰ ἀκριβέστατα εἰδότος ὡς  
 διενοήθημεν ἀκηκόατε· καὶ ὅσοι ὑπόλοιποι στρα-  
 τηγοί, ἣν δύνωνται, ὁμοίως αὐτὰ πράξουσιν. ὡς  
 δέ, εἰ μὴ βοηθήσετε, οὐ περιέσται Third πρόθεσις 5  
 τὰκεῖ, μάθετε ἤδη. (§ 1), leading to

2 “Σικελιῶται γὰρ ἀπειρότεροι μὲν εἰσιν, ὅμως  
 δ' ἂν ξυστραφέντες ἀθρόοι καὶ νῦν II. πίστις  
 ἔτι περιγένοιντο· Συρακόσιοι δὲ μόνοι (§ 2-c. 92 § 1).  
 μάχη τε ἤδη πανδημεὶ ἠσσημένοι καὶ Sparta should  
 ναυσὶν ἅμα κατειργόμενοι ἀδύνατοι help Syr. (1) by 10  
 ἔσονται τῇ νῦν Ἀθηναίων ἐκεῖ παρα-  
sending forces ;  
(2) by sending  
a Spartan com-  
mander ;

3 σκευῇ ἀντίσχειν. καὶ εἰ αὕτη ἡ πόλις ληφθή-  
 σεται, ἔχεται καὶ ἡ πᾶσα Σικελία, καὶ εὐθύς καὶ  
 Ἰταλία· καὶ ὃν ἄρτι κίνδυνον ἐκεῖθεν προεῖπον, 15  
 4 οὐκ ἂν διὰ μακροῦ ὑμῖν ἐπιπέσοι. ὥστε μὴ  
 περὶ τῆς Σικελίας τις οἰέσθω μόνον βουλευεῖν,  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου, εἰ μὴ ποιήσετε  
 τάδε ἐν τάχει, στρατιάν τε ἐπὶ νεῶν πέμψετε  
 τοιαύτην ἐκεῖσε οἵτινες αὐτερέται κομισθέντες καὶ 20  
ὀπλιτεύουσιν εὐθύς, καὶ ὃ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἔτι  
χρησιμώτερον εἶναι νομίζω, ἄνδρα Σπαρτιάτην

91 1. ὅσοι] οἱ Kr. : ὡς οἱ E and Reiske ; see note || τὰ ἐκεῖ M  
 2. ὅμως δ' αὖ M || ἀντισχεῖν MSS : corr. Kr.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

ἦσσον διαφορουμένης, οἷ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν νομί-  
σαντες ἤδη κατὰ κράτος πολεμεῖσθαι ὀλιγορή-  
92 σουσι. γίνεσθαι δέ τι αὐτῶν καὶ ἐν τάχει καὶ  
προθυμότερον ἐν ὑμῖν ἐστίν, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι,  
ἐπεὶ ὡς γε δυνατά (καὶ οὐχ ἁμαρτήσεσθαι οἶμαι  
γνώμης) πάνυ θαρσῶ.

2 “Καὶ χείρων οὐδενὶ ἀξιῶ δοκεῖν ὑμῶν εἶναι, 5  
εἰ τῇ ἑμαυτοῦ μετὰ τῶν πολεμιωτά- III. ἐπίλογος:  
των φιλόπολις ποτε δοκῶν εἶναι, νῦν 1. Do not think  
ἐγκρατῶς ἐπέρχομαι, οὐδὲ ὑποπτεύεσθαι μου ἐς  
3 τὴν φυγαδικὴν προθυμίαν τὸν λόγον. φυγὰς τε  
γάρ εἰμι τῆς τῶν ἐξελασάντων πονηρίας καὶ οὐ 10  
τῆς ὑμετέρας, ἣν πείθησθέ μοι, ὠφελίας· καὶ  
πολεμιώτεροι οὐχ οἱ τοὺς πολεμίους που βλά-  
ψαντες ὑμεῖς ἢ οἱ τοὺς φίλους ἀναγκάσαντες  
4 πολεμίους γενέσθαι. τό τε φιλόπολι οὐκ ἐν ᾧ  
ἀδικοῦμαι ἔχω, ἀλλ' ἐν ᾧ ἀσφαλῶς ἐπολιτεύθην. 15  
οὐδ' ἐπὶ πατρίδα οὔσαν ἔτι ἡγοῦμαι νῦν ἶέναι,  
πολὺ δὲ μάλλον τὴν οὐκ οὔσαν ἀνακτᾶσθαι. καὶ  
φιλόπολις οὗτος ὀρθῶς, οὐχ ὅς ἂν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ  
ἀδίκως ἀπολέσας μὴ ἐπίη, ἀλλ' ὅς ἂν ἐκ παντὸς  
τρόπου διὰ τὸ ἐπιθυμεῖν πειραθῆ αὐτὴν ἀνα- 20  
5 λαβεῖν. οὕτως ἐμοί τε ἀξιῶ ὑμᾶς καὶ ἐς κίνδυνον  
καὶ ἐς ταλαιπωρίαν πᾶσαν ἀδεῶς 2. Avail your-  
χρῆσθαι, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, γνόντας help.  
τοῦτον δὴ τὸν ὑφ' ἀπάντων προβαλλόμενον λόγον

7. διαφορουμένης] see note: διαπορευσομένης Madvig: δὴ ἀποισομένης Gertz

92 2. τε for ποτε M || εἰς M

4. φιλόπολι M with EFG || τὴν οὐκέτ' οὔσαν Herw.

5. ἐμοί τε for MSS ἔμοιγε Bk.

ὡς, εἰ πολέμιός γε ὦν σφόδρα ἔβλαπτον, κὰν 25  
 φίλος ὦν ἱκανῶς ὠφελοίην, ὅσω τὰ μὲν Ἀθη-  
 ναίων οἶδα, τὰ δ' ὑμέτερα ἤκαζον, καὶ αὐτοὺς νῦν  
 νομίσαντας περὶ μεγίστων δὴ τῶν διαφερόντων  
 βουλευέσθαι μὴ ἀποκνεῖν τὴν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν τε  
 καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν στρατείαν, ἵνα τὰ τε ἐκεῖ 30  
 βραχεῖ μορίῳ ξυμπαραγενόμενοι μεγάλα σώσητε  
 καὶ Ἀθηναίων τὴν τε οὔσαν καὶ τὴν μέλλουσαν  
 δύναμιν καθέλητε, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα αὐτοὶ τε ἀσφα-  
 λῶς οἰκῆτε καὶ τῆς ἀπάσης Ἑλλάδος ἐκούσης  
 καὶ οὐ βία, κατ' εὐνοίαν δὲ ἡγήσθε." 35

93 Ὁ μὲν Ἀλκιβιάδης τοσαῦτα εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι διανοούμενοι μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ πρότερον στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τὰς  
 Ἀθήνας, μέλλοντες δ' ἔτι καὶ περι-  
 ορώμενοι, πολλῶ μᾶλλον ἐπερρώσθησαν διδάξαντος 5  
 ταῦτα ἕκαστα αὐτοῦ καὶ νομίσαντες παρὰ τοῦ  
 2 σαφέστατα εἰδότος ἀκηκοέναι. ὥστε τῇ ἐπι-  
 τειχίσει τῆς Δεκελείας προσεῖχον ἤδη τὸν νοῦν  
 καὶ τὸ παραντίκα καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πέμπειν  
 τινὰ τιμωρίαν. καὶ Γύλιππον τὸν Κλεανδρίδου 10  
 προστάξαντες ἄρχοντα τοῖς Συρα-  
 κοσίοις ἐκέλευον μετ' ἐκείνων καὶ  
 τῶν Κορινθίων βουλευόμενον ποιεῖν ὅπῃ ἐκ τῶν  
 παρόντων μάλιστα καὶ τάχιστα τις ὠφελία ἦξει  
 3 τοῖς ἐκεῖ. ὁ δὲ δύο μὲν ναῦς τοὺς Κορινθίους 15  
 ἤδη ἐκέλευεν οἱ πέμπειν ἐς Ἀσίνην, τὰς δὲ λοιπὰς

'Resolutions of the Spartans— to send a force to Syr.'

'They nominated Gylippus com- mander.'

5. κὰν BH only: the rest καὶ ἄν; see Intr. p. xviii. || ἱκανῶς M || εἴκαζον M with AG || αὐτοὶ τε om. M || ἡγήσθε BH only: the rest ἡγήσεσθε (M with AEF) or ἡγήσησθε

93 2. τῷ παραντίκα Bothe, Herw., Hu.; see note

παρασκευάζεσθαι ὅσας διανοοῦνται πέμπειν, καί, ὅταν καιρὸς ᾗ, ἐτοίμας εἶναι πλεῖν. ταῦτα δὲ ξυνθέμενοι ἀνεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος.

4 Ἀφίκετο δὲ καὶ ἡ ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας τριήρης 20  
τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἣν ἀπέστειλαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐπί  
τε χρήματα καὶ ἵππείας. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες ἐψηφίσαντο  
τὴν τε τροφήν πέμπειν τῇ στρατιᾷ καὶ τοὺς  
ἵππείας. καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἐτελεύτα, καὶ ἕβδομον 25  
καὶ δέκατον ἔτος τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα τῷδε ὄν  
Θουκυδίδης ξυνέγραψεν.

94 Ἄμα δὲ τῷ ἡρι εὐθὺς ἀρχομένῳ\* τοῦ ἐπι-  
γιγνομένου θέρους οἱ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ Ἀθηναῖοι  
ἄραντες ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης παρέπλευσαν  
ἐπὶ Μεγάρων [τῶν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ],  
οὓς ἐπὶ Γέλωνος τοῦ τυράννου, ὥσπερ  
καὶ πρότερόν μοι εἴρηται, ἀναστήσαντες Συρα-  
2 κόσιοι αὐτοὶ ἔχουσι τὴν γῆν. ἀποβάντες δὲ  
ἐδήωσαν τοὺς [τε] ἀγροὺς καὶ ἐλθόντες ἐπὶ ἔρυμά  
τι τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ οὐχ ἐλόντες αὐθις καὶ  
πεζῇ καὶ ναυσὶ παρακομισθέντες ἐπὶ τὸν Τηρίαν 10  
ποταμὸν τό τε πεδίου ἀναβάντες ἐδήουν καὶ τὸν  
σῖτον ἐνεπίμπρασαν, καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων περι-  
τυχόντες τισὶν οὐ πολλοῖς καὶ ἀποκτείναντές τέ  
τινας καὶ τροπαῖον στήσαντες ἀνεχώρησαν ἐπὶ  
3 τὰς ναῦς. καὶ ἀποπλεύσαντες εἰς Κατάνην, ἐκεῖ- 15

4. ἔτος ἐ. τῷ πολέμῳ BH

94

1. [τῶν . . Σ.] Kr.

2. [τε] is omitted by BH only; see note || ἀποβάντες Cla.,  
but the change is unnecessary

3. ἐκεῖθεν τ' Herw.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

εὐθὺς κειμένου, οὐκ ἂν ῥαδίως σφᾶς, οὐδ' εἰ  
κρατοῖντο μάχη, ἀποτειχισθῆναι, διανοοῦντο τὰς  
προσβάσεις αὐτῶν φυλάσσειν, ὅπως μὴ κατὰ  
ταῦτα λάθωσι σφᾶς ἀναβάντες οἱ πολέμοιοι· οὐ 10  
2 γὰρ ἂν ἄλλη γε αὐτοὺς δυνηθῆναι. ἐξήρτηται  
γὰρ τὸ ἄλλο χωρίου, καὶ μέχρι τῆς πόλεως  
ἐπικλινές τέ ἐστι καὶ ἐπιφανές πᾶν ἔσω· καὶ  
ὠνόμασται ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων διὰ τὸ ἐπι-  
3 πολῆς τοῦ ἄλλου εἶναι Ἐπιπολαί. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐξ- 15  
ελθόντες πανδημεὶ ἐς τὸν λειμῶνα <τὸν> παρὰ  
τὸν Ἄναπον ποταμὸν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ (ἐτύγχανον  
γὰρ αὐτοῖς καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἐρμοκράτη στρατηγοὶ  
ἄρτι παρειληφότες τὴν ἀρχήν), ἐξέτασιν τε ὄπλων  
ἐποιοῦντο καὶ ἑξακοσίους λογάδας τῶν ὀπλιτῶν 20  
ἐξέκριναν πρότερον, ὧν ἦρχε Διόμιλος, φυγὰς ἐξ  
Ἄνδρου, ὅπως τῶν τε Ἐπιπολῶν εἶεν φύλακες,  
καὶ ἦν ἐς ἄλλο τι δέη, ταχὺ ξυνεστῶτες παρα-  
97 γίγνωνται. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ταύτης 'The summit is  
surprised by the  
Athenians.'  
τῆς νυκτὸς τῇ ἐπιγιγνομένη ἡμέρᾳ  
ἐξητάζοντο καὶ ἔλαθον αὐτοὺς παντὶ ἤδη τῷ  
στρατεύματι ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης σχόντες κατὰ τὸν

1. σφεῖς for σφᾶς Herw. ; see note

2. ἐξήρται for ἐξήρτηται Sta., Herw. ; see note || ἐπιφανές πᾶν·  
ἐς δ καὶ Badham : *'urbem versus declivia, adeo ut ex urbe'*  
(= ἔσω) *'conspicui possint. Sed non nihil dubito an sanum sit*  
ἔσω. *An τοῖς ἔσω vel ἔσωθεν sine τοῖς?'* Dobree

3. λιμένα for λειμῶνα BM || <τὸν> Kr. ; contrast c. 55, 1,  
and see index s.v. παρὰ || ἑπτακοσίους MSS ; cf. c. 97, 3 : ἑξα-  
κόσιοι Valla

97 1. <ῆ> τῇ ἐπιγιγνομένη . . [καὶ] Madvig : [τη . . καὶ] Kr.,  
Herw. : τῇ <τ'> ἐπιγιγνομένη Bothe : <ἔως> ἐξητάζοντο [καὶ]  
Dobree, adding *'sed potius credo ἐξητάζοντο e vicinia ductum*  
*expulisse ἀνήγοντο vel aliud verbum hoc sensu'* : τῇ ἐπιγιγνο-  
μένη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ M || ἐξήταζον M : ἐξητάζοντο B

Λέοντα καλούμενον, ὃς ἀπέχει τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἕξ 5  
 ἢ ἑπτὰ σταδίους, καὶ τοὺς πεζοὺς ἀποβιβάσαντες,  
 ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐς τὴν Θάψον καθορμισάμενοι·  
 ἔστι δὲ χερσόνησος μὲν ἐν στενωῷ ἰσθμῷ πρού-  
 χουσα ἐς τὸ πέλαγος, τῆς δὲ Συρακοσίων πόλεως  
 2 οὔτε πλοῦν οὔτε ὁδὸν πολλὴν ἀπέχει. καὶ ὁ μὲν 10  
 ναυτικὸς στρατὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ Θάψῳ  
 διασταυρωσάμενος τὸν ἰσθμὸν ἠσύχαζεν· ὁ δὲ  
 πεζὸς ἐχώρει εὐθύς δρόμῳ πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς  
 καὶ φθάνει ἀναβάς κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον πρὶν τοὺς  
 Συρακοσίους αἰσθομένους ἐκ τοῦ λειμῶνος καὶ 15  
 3 τῆς ἐξετάσεως παραγενέσθαι. ἐβοήθουν δὲ οἷ τε  
 ἄλλοι ὡς ἕκαστος τάχους εἶχε καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν  
 Διόμιλον ἑξακόσιοι· στάδιοι δὲ πρὶν προσμείξαι  
 ἐκ τοῦ λειμῶνος ἐγίγνοντο αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ  
 4 πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι. προσπεσόντες οὖν αὐτοῖς τοι- 20  
 ούτῳ τρόπῳ ἀτακτότερον καὶ μάχῃ νικηθέντες οἱ  
 Συρακόσιοι ἐπὶ ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς  
 τὴν πόλιν· καὶ ὃ τε Διόμιλος ἀποθνήσκει καὶ  
 5 τῶν ἄλλων ὡς τριακόσιοι· καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο οἱ  
 Ἀθηναῖοι τροπαῖόν τε στήσαντες καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς 25  
 ὑποσπόνδους ἀποδόντες τοῖς Συρακοσίοις, πρὸς τὴν  
 πόλιν αὐτὴν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπικαταβάντες, ὡς οὐκ  
 ἐπεξῆσαν αὐτοῖς, ἐπαναχωρήσαντες  
 φρούριον ἐπὶ τῷ Λαβδάλῳ ὠκοδόμη-  
 σαν ἐπ' ἄκροις τοῖς κρημνοῖς τῶν  
 Ἐπιπολῶν ὁρῶν πρὸς τὰ Μέγαρα,

'They construct  
 a fort on the  
 high ground  
 called Labdalum  
 —looking north- 30  
 ward.' [See  
 plan.]

4. ἀτακτότεροι BH

5. τε before στήσαντες om. BH || αὐτῆς for αὐτῆς M || ὡς <δ'> οὐκ Cla.



ὅπως εἶη αὐτοῖς, ὅποτε προΐοιεν ἢ μαχοῦμενοι  
 ἢ τειχιούντες, τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν  
 98 ἀποθήκη. καὶ οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον αὐτοῖς ἦλθον  
 ἔκ τε Ἐγέστης ἱππῆς τριακόσιοι καὶ Σικελῶν  
 καὶ Ναξίων καὶ ἄλλων τινῶν ὡς ἑκατόν· καὶ  
 Ἀθηναίων ὑπῆρχον πεντήκοντα καὶ διακόσιοι,  
 οἷς ἵππους τοὺς μὲν παρ' Ἐγεσταίων καὶ Κατα- 5  
 ναίων ἔλαβον, τοὺς δ' ἐπρίαντο, καὶ ξύμπαντες  
 πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑξακόσιοι ἱππῆς ξυνελέγησαν.  
 2 καὶ καταστήσαντες ἐν τῷ Λαβδάλῳ 'Nikias de-  
 scended to a  
 new position  
 called SYKE—  
 he here con-  
 structed a walled  
 enclosure.' φυλακὴν ἐχώρου πρὸς τὴν Συκῆν οἱ  
 Ἀθηναῖοι, ἵναπερ καθεζόμενοι ἐτείχι- 10  
 σαν τὸν κύκλον διὰ τάχους. καὶ ἔκ-  
 πληξιν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις παρέσχον τῷ τάχει τῆς  
 οἰκοδομίας· καὶ ἐπεξελθόντες μάχην διεννοοῦντο  
 3 ποιεῖσθαι καὶ μὴ περιορᾶν. καὶ ἤδη ἀντιπαρα-  
 τασσομένων ἀλλήλοις οἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων στρα- 15  
 τηγοὶ ὡς ἑώρων σφίσι τὸ στράτευμα διεσπα-  
 σμένον τε καὶ οὐ ῥαδίως ξυντασσόμενον, ἀνήγαγον  
 πάλιν ἐς τὴν πόλιν πλὴν μέρους τινὸς τῶν ἱππέων·  
 οὗτοι δὲ ὑπομένοντες ἐκώλυον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους  
 λιθοφορεῖν τε καὶ ἀποσκίδνασθαι μακροτέραν. 20  
 4 καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φυλὴ μία τῶν ὀπλιτῶν καὶ οἱ  
 ἱππῆς μετ' αὐτῶν πάντες ἐτρέψαντο τοὺς τῶν  
 Συρακοσίων ἱππέας προσβαλόντες, καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν  
 τέ τινας καὶ τροπαῖον τῆς ἵππομαχίας ἔστησαν.

5. προσίοιεν MSS: corr. Aem. Portus

98 1. ἱππῆς after τριακόσιοι BH only (-εἰς): rest omit

2. ἐπὶ for ἐν BH || ἐτείχισαντο κύκλον Gertz

3. πόλιν for πάλιν M

4. ἔτρεψαν M



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

**100** τήδεια ἐπήγοντο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις ἀρκούντως ἐδόκει ἔχειν ὅσα τε ἐσταυρώθη καὶ ὠκοδομήθη τοῦ ὑποτειχίσματος, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτοὺς οὐκ ἤλθον κωλύσοντας, φοβούμενοι μὴ σφίσι δίχα γιγνομένοις ῥᾶον μάχωνται, καὶ ἅμα <sup>5</sup> τὴν καθ' αὐτοὺς περιτείχισιν ἐπειγόμενοι, οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι φυλὴν μίαν καταλιπόντες φύλακα τοῦ οἰκοδομήματος ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς τε ὀχετοὺς αὐτῶν, οἱ ἐς τὴν πόλιν ὑπονομηδὸν ποτοῦ ὕδατος ἠγμένοι ἦσαν, <sup>10</sup> διέφθειραν, καὶ τηρήσαντες τοὺς τε ἄλλους Συρακοσίους κατὰ σκηναὺς ὄντας ἐν μεσημβρία καὶ τινὰς καὶ ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἀποκεχωρηκότας καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ σταυρώματι ἀμελῶς φυλάσσοντας, τριακοσίους μὲν σφῶν αὐτῶν λογάδας καὶ τῶν <sup>15</sup> ψιλῶν τινὰς ἐκλεκτοὺς ὠπλισμένους προύταξαν θεῖν δρόμῳ ἑξαπιναίως πρὸς τὸ ὑποτείχισμα, ἡ δὲ ἄλλη στρατιὰ δίχα, ἡ μὲν μετὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου στρατηγοῦ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν, ἐχώρου, ἡ δὲ μετὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου πρὸς τὸ σταύρωμα τὸ <sup>20</sup> <sup>2</sup> παρὰ τὴν πυλίδα. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ τριακόσιοι αἰροῦσι τὸ σταύρωμα· καὶ οἱ φύλακες αὐτὸ ἐκλιπόντες κατέφυ- <sup>It is stormed, taken, and destroyed.</sup> γον ἐς τὸ προτείχισμα τὸ περὶ τὸν Τεμενίτην. καὶ αὐτοῖς ξυνεσέπεσον οἱ διώκοντες, καὶ ἐντὸς <sup>25</sup> γενομένοι βία ἐξεκρούσθησαν πάλιν ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων, καὶ τῶν Ἀργείων τινὲς αὐτόθι καὶ

**100** 1. αὐτοὺς om. BH., Sta., Herw. || φοβούμενοι οἱ ἀθηναῖοι BH || σφῶν before αὐτῶν om. M || τὸ before παρὰ τὴν π. om. BH  
 2. ξυνέπεσον BCAFVG

3 τῶν Ἀθηναίων οὐ πολλοὶ διεφθάρησαν. καὶ ἐπαναχωρήσασα ἢ πᾶσα στρατιὰ τήν τε ὑπο-  
 τείχισιν καθεῖλον καὶ τὸ σταύρωμα ἀνέσπασαν 30  
 καὶ διεφόρησαν τοὺς σταυροὺς παρ' ἑαυτούς, καὶ τροπαῖον ἔστησαν.

101 Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου ἐτείχιζον οἱ  
 Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν κρημνὸν τὸν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἔλους, ὃς τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ταύτη πρὸς  
 τὸν μέγαν λιμένα ὄρα, καὶ ἥπερ αὐ-  
 τοῖς βραχύτατον ἐγίγνετο καταβᾶσι διὰ τοῦ 5  
 ὄμαλου καὶ τοῦ ἔλους ἐς τὸν λιμένα τὸ περι-  
 2 τείχισμα. καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τού-  
 τῳ ἐξελθόντες καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀπεσταύρουν  
 αὐθις ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως διὰ μέσου τοῦ  
 ἔλους· καὶ τάφρον ἅμα παρώρυσσον, ὅπως μὴ 10  
 οἶόν τε ἢ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις μέχρι τῆς θαλάσσης  
 3 ἀποτειχίσαι. οἱ δ', ἐπειδὴ τὸ πρὸς τὸν κρημνὸν  
 αὐτοῖς ἐξείργαστο, ἐπιχειροῦσιν αὐθις τῷ τῶν  
 Συρακοσίων σταυρώματι καὶ τάφρῳ, τὰς μὲν  
 ναῦς κελεύσαντες περιπλεῦσαι ἐκ τῆς Θάψου ἐς 15  
 τὸν μέγαν λιμένα τὸν τῶν Συρακοσίων, αὐτοὶ δὲ  
 περὶ ὄρθρον καταβάντες ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἐς  
 τὸ ὄμαλόν καὶ διὰ τοῦ ἔλους, ἢ πηλῶδες ἦν καὶ  
 στεριφώτατον, θύρας καὶ ξύλα πλατέα ἐπιθέντες  
 καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῶν διαβαδίσαντες, αἰροῦσιν ἅμα ἕω 20  
 τό τε σταύρωμα πλὴν ὀλίγου καὶ τὴν  
 τάφρον, καὶ ὕστερον καὶ τὸ ὑπο-  
'Nicias pro-  
 secutes his line  
 of blockade  
 south of the  
 Circle.'  
'SECOND  
 COUSTRWORK  
 of the Syt.'  
'attacked and  
 taken by  
 Lamachus—

101 1. <ἐς> τὸν κρημνὸν Sta. : <πρὸς> τὸν κ. Philippi; cf. § 3; but see note || τὸν after κρημνὸν om. M

3. [διὰ] τοῦ ἔλους ἢ Herw. || ὕστερον καὶ all but BH omit

4 λειφθέν εἶλον· καὶ μάχη ἐγένετο, general battle—  
death of  
Lamachus.  
καὶ [ἐν αὐτῇ] ἐνίκων οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.  
καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων οἱ μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας 25  
ἔχοντες πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἔφευγον, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τῷ  
εὐωνύμῳ παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. καὶ αὐτοὺς βουλό-  
μενοι ἀποκλήσασθαι τῆς διαβάσεως οἱ τῶν Ἀθη-  
ναίων τριακόσιοι λογάδες δρόμῳ ἠπείγοντο πρὸς  
5 τὴν γέφυραν. δείσαντες δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι (ἦσαν 30  
γὰρ καὶ τῶν ἰππέων αὐτοῖς οἱ πολλοὶ ἐνταῦθα)  
ὁμόσε χωροῦσι τοῖς τριακοσίοις τούτοις, καὶ τρέ-  
πουσί τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐσβάλλουσιν ἐς τὸ δεξιὸν  
κέρας τῶν Ἀθηναίων. καὶ προσπεσόντων αὐτῶν  
6 ξυνεφοβήθη καὶ ἡ πρώτη φυλὴ τοῦ κέρως. ἰδὼν 35  
δὲ ὁ Λάμαχος παρεβοήθει ἀπὸ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τοῦ  
ἑαυτῶν μετὰ τοξοτῶν τε οὐ πολλῶν καὶ τοὺς  
Ἀργείους παραλαβών, καὶ ἐπιδιαβὰς τάφρον  
τινὰ καὶ μονωθείς μετ' ὀλίγων τῶν ξυνδιαβάντων  
ἀποθνήσκει αὐτός τε καὶ πέντε ἢ ἕξ τῶν μετ' 40  
αὐτοῦ. καὶ τούτους μὲν οἱ Συρακόσιοι εὐθὺς  
κατὰ τάχος φθάνουσιν ἀρπάσαντες πέραν τοῦ  
ποταμοῦ ἐς τὸ ἀσφαλές, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐπιόντος ἤδη  
καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου στρατεύματος τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπ-  
102 εχώρουν. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ πρὸς τὴν 'Danger of the  
A. Circle and of  
Nikias—victory  
of the A.'  
πόλιν αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶτον καταφυγόν-  
τες ὡς ἑώρων ταῦτα γιγνόμενα, αὐτοὶ

3. [εἶλον] Herw.

4. ἐν αὐτῇ om. E., Sta., Herw. || ἔφυγον for ἔφευγον all but BH || ἀποκλείσασθαι M with BAEG

5. φυλακὴ for φυλὴ MSS: corr. Duker

6. καὶ μονωθείς om. M || συρακούσιοι M || ἀναρπάσαντες καὶ διαβιβάσαντες πέραν BH

102 1. ἑώρων τὰ γιγνόμενα M



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

ἐκομίσαντο. καὶ παρόντος ἤδη σφίσι ‘The southern  
portion of the  
wall is pro-  
secuted and  
nearly finished.’ 5  
 παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος, καὶ τοῦ  
 ναυτικοῦ καὶ τοῦ πεζοῦ, ἀπὸ τῶν  
 Ἐπιπολῶν καὶ τοῦ κρημνώδους ἀρξάμενοι ἀπ-  
 ετείχιζον μέχρι τῆς θαλάσσης τείχει διπλῶ τοὺς  
 2 Συρακοσίους. τὰ δ’ ἐπιτήδεια τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐσ-  
 ἤγετο ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας πανταχόθεν. ἦλθον δὲ καὶ 10  
 τῶν Σικελῶν πολλοὶ ξύμμαχοι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις,  
 οἳ πρότερον περιεωρῶντο, καὶ ἐκ τῆς Τυρσηνίας  
 νῆες πεντηκόντοροι τρεῖς. καὶ τὰλλα προυχώρει  
 3 αὐτοῖς ἐς ἐλπίδας. καὶ γὰρ οἱ Συρακόσιοι  
 πολέμῳ μὲν οὐκέτι ἐνόμιζον ἂν περι- ‘Despondency  
at Syr.—in-  
creasing close-  
ness of the  
siege.’ 15  
 γενέσθαι, ὡς αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ ἀπὸ τῆς  
 Πελοποννήσου ὠφελία οὐδεμία ἦκε,  
 τοὺς δὲ λόγους ἐν τε σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἐποιοῦντο  
 συμβατικούς καὶ πρὸς τὸν Νικίαν· οὗτος γὰρ δὴ  
 4 μόνος εἶχε Λαμάχου τεθνεῶτος τὴν ἀρχήν. καὶ 20  
 κύρωσις μὲν οὐδεμία ἐγίγνετο, οἷα δὲ εἰκὸς ἀν-  
 θρώπων ἀπορούντων καὶ μᾶλλον ἢ πρὶν πολι-  
 ορκουμένων, πολλὰ ἐλέγετο πρὸς τε ἐκείνον καὶ  
 πλείω ἔτι κατὰ τὴν πόλιν. καὶ γὰρ τινα καὶ  
 ὑποψίαν ὑπὸ τῶν παρόντων κακῶν ἐς ἀλλήλους 25  
 εἶχον, καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς τε ἐφ’ ὧν αὐτοῖς  
 ταῦτα ξυνέβη ἔπαυσαν, ὡς ἢ δυστυχία ἢ προδοσία  
 τῇ ἐκείνων βλαπτόμενοι, καὶ ἄλλους ἀνθείλοντο,  
 Ἡρακλείδην καὶ Εὐκλέα καὶ Τελλίαν.

1. τείχει διπλῶι μέχρι τῆς θ. M

2. σικελιωτῶν for Σικελῶν BH || [νῆες] Herw. || ἐς ἐλπίδα BH and M; see note

3. οὐδὲ after αὐτοῖς om. M || οὐδὲ μία M, and so below || οὗτος γὰρ ἤδη B

4. πρὶν om. C, Hu., Dobree: [ἢ πρὶν] Herw.

**104** Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ Γύλιππος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος καὶ αἱ ἀπὸ τῆς Κορίνθου νῆες περὶ Λευκάδα ἤδη ἦσαν, βουλόμενοι ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν διὰ τάχους βοηθῆσαι. καὶ ὡς αὐτοῖς αἱ ἀγγελίαι ἐφοίτων δειναὶ καὶ πᾶσαι ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτὸ ἐψευσμένοι ὡς ἤδη παντελῶς ἀποτετειχισμένοι αἱ Συράκουσαι εἰσι, τῆς μὲν Σικελίας οὐκέτι ἐλπίδα οὐδεμίαν εἶχεν ὁ Γύλιππος, τὴν δὲ Ἰταλίαν βουλόμενος περιποιῆσαι, αὐτὸς μὲν καὶ Πυθὴν ὁ Κορίνθιος ναυσὶ δυοῖν μὲν Λακωνικαῖν, δυοῖν δὲ Κορινθίαιν ὅτι τάχιστα ἐπεραιώθησαν τὸν Ἴόνιον ἐς Τάραντα, οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς ταῖς σφετέραις δέκα Λευκαδίας δύο καὶ Ἀμπρακιώτιδας τρεῖς προσπληρώσαντες ὕστερον ἔμελλον πλεύσεσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος ἐς τὴν Θουρίαν πρῶτον πρεσβευσάμενος κατὰ τὴν τοῦ πατρός ποτε πολιτείαν καὶ οὐ δυνάμενος αὐτοὺς προσαγαγέσθαι, ἄρας παρέπλει τὴν Ἰταλίαν, καὶ ἀρπασθεὶς ὑπ' ἀνέμου, [κατὰ τὸν Τερριναῖον κόλπον,] ὅς ἐκπνεῖ ταύτῃ μέγας κατὰ Βορέαν ἐστηκώς, ἀποφέρεται ἐς τὸ πέλαγος, καὶ πάλιν χειμασθεὶς ἐς τὰ μάλιστα τῷ Τάραντι προσμίσγει· καὶ τὰς ναῦς ὅσαι μάλιστα ἐπόνησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ χειμῶνος ἀνελκύσας ἐπεσκεύαζεν. ὁ δὲ Νικίας

'Approach of Gylippus—be despairs of relieving Syr.'

**104** 1. ἤδη before ἦσαν om. M || συρακουσαι M || οὐδὲ μίαν M || πληρώσαντες for προσπ. M with A

2. καὶ τὴν τοῦ π. ἀνανεωσάμενος πολιτείαν BH, Sta., Sitz. || ἀνάρπασθεις (sic) M || [κατὰ . . . κόλπον] Goller; see note || ὡς ἐκπνεῖ Bethe: ὅς ἐπνεῖ Bsdhsm, Herw. || μάλιστα before ἐπόνησαν is om. by all but BH



πυθόμενος αὐτὸν προσπλέοντα ὑπερ- ‘Confidence of  
Nikias.’  
εἶδε τὸ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν, ὅπερ καὶ  
οἱ Θούριοι ἔπαθον, καὶ ληστικώτερον ἔδοξε παρ-  
εσκευασμένους πλεῖν, καὶ οὐδεμίαν φυλακὴν πω  
ἐποιεῖτο.

30

105 Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τούτου τοῦ  
θέρους καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐς τὸ Ἄργος  
ἐσέβαλον αὐτοί τε καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι  
καὶ τῆς γῆς τὴν πολλὴν ἐδήωσαν.  
καὶ Ἄθηναῖοι Ἀργείοις τριάκοντα  
ναυσὶν ἐβοήθησαν· ἀίπερ τὰς σπον-  
δὰς φανερώτατα τὰς πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτοῖς  
2 ἔλυσαν. πρότερον μὲν γὰρ ληστεῖαις ἐκ Πύλου  
καὶ περὶ τὴν ἄλλην Πελοπόννησον μᾶλλον ἢ ἐς  
τὴν Λακωνικὴν ἀποβαίνοντες μετὰ τε Ἀργείων 10  
καὶ Μαντινέων ξυνεπολέμου, καὶ πολλάκις Ἀρ-  
γείων κελευόντων ὅσον σχόντας μόνον ξὺν ὅπλοις  
ἐς τὴν Λακωνικὴν καὶ τὸ ἐλάχιστον μετὰ σφῶν  
δηώσαντας ἀπελθεῖν οὐκ ἤθελον· τότε δὲ Πυθο-  
δώρου καὶ Λαισποδίου καὶ Δημαράτου ἀρχόντων 15  
ἀποβάντες ἐς Ἐπίδαυρον τὴν Λιμηρὰν καὶ Πρα-  
σιὰς καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἐδήωσαν τῆς γῆς, καὶ τοῖς  
Λακεδαιμονίοις ἤδη εὐπροφάσιστον μᾶλλον τὴν  
αἰτίαν ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τοῦ ἀμύνεσθαι ἐποίη-

PELOPONNESE.  
‘The Lac. satis-  
fied that the  
peace had been  
now first and  
undeniably  
broken by their  
5 enemy.’

5

3. πλέοντα for προσπλέοντα all but BH || παρασκευασ-  
μένους M with AEF || οὐδὲμίαν M || πως φυλακὴν ἐποιεῖντο  
BH

105 1. τὰς before πρὸς is om. by all but BH : πρὸς τοὺς λακε-  
δαιμονίους τὰς σπονδὰς φανερώτατα M : πρὸς τοὺς BH

2. ἐπολέμου for ξυνεπολέμου all but BH || ἔχοντας BH ||  
λιμέραν all but BH || πρᾶσιαν CAEGM || ἄλλα ἄττα for ὅσα  
ἄλλα B || [ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους] Sta.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

*M. T.* = Goodwin, *Moods and Tenses*.

Gardner and Jevons = *Manual of Greek Antiquities*, by G.  
and J.

Stein = *Thukydides*. Auswahl von Heinrich Stein.

## NOTES

**ΞΥΓΓΡΑΦΗΣ**—the MSS. vary between *ιστοριῶν* and *σ(ξ)υγγραφῆς*. Thuc. did not himself give a title to his work; but he would have preferred *ξυγγραφῆς*: *ιστοριῶν* is the invention of commentators. *ιστορία* nowhere occurs in Thuc.; but Dr. Hude finds that *all* authors who quote Thuc. call his work *ιστορίαι*.

5—the Alexandrine scholars divided the History into books. Some *numbered* the books from *α'* to *η'*: others *lettered* them from *α* to *θ*. There was another division of the work into *thirteen* books.

§ 1 l. 1. **ἐβούλοντο**—‘the word is here (as in Xen. *Hcl.* III. 1 4, 2, and elsewhere) used not so much of *will* as of *intention*’ (Bloomfield). This is not accurate. Trans. ‘felt a wish.’ *βούλομαι* expresses a vaguer wish than *διανοοῦμαι*: it never means ‘make up one’s mind,’ and consequently cannot, like *διανοοῦμαι*, be constructed with a fut. infin.

2. **αὖθις**—with *ἐπὶ Σικελίαν πλεύσαντες*. It is the habit of Thuc. to place the prominent word early in its clause. For the previous A. expeditions see Intr. p. x.

**μείζονι παρασκευῇ**—the numbers that sailed under Laches are not known. [Pythodorus and] Eurymedon took forty ships with them.

**Δάχητος**—in Sicily 427-426 B.C.; replaced in winter of 426 by Pythodorus. He was a supporter of Nicias in arranging the peace of 421. Plato’s *Laches* is named after him. It has been conjectured that he is represented under *Tydeus* in the *Supplices* of Euripides (produced *circ.* 420 B.C.). He is the dog *Labes* in Aristoph. *Wasps*. He was attacked by Cleon.

**καί**—joins the names of two commanders who were not in power at the same time. Hence the full form would be *τῆς*

μετὰ Λάχητος καὶ τῆς μετὰ Εὐρ.: but it is worth noticing how with the second of two expressions joined by καὶ it is possible to omit (1) the *article*, (2) the *preposition*. Such omissions are common even when the connected expressions are quite distinct.

3. Εὐρυμέδοντος—on returning to Athens from Sicily in 424, he had been tried on a charge of taking bribes (γραφὴ δώρων or δωροδοκίας), and was fined. He was not στρατηγός again until 414 B.C. This long period of retirement is probably connected with his trial and condemnation.

ἐπὶ Σ. πλεύσαντες καταστρέψασθαι—it is regular to construct the common object of a participle and verb so as to suit the participle.

4. ἄπειροι οἱ πολλοί—in limiting apposition to Ἀθηναῖοι. Thuc. enlarges or contracts the subject at will.

5. τοῦ μεγέθους : : τοῦ πλήθους—*chiasmus* is so common in Thuc. as to amount to a mannerism. Cf. v. 61 τὴν τε τοῦ τείχους ἀσθενείαν καὶ τοῦ στρατοῦ τὸ πλῆθος. (On μέγεθος and πλῆθος τῶν ἐνοικούντων in reference to the City see Aristot. *Pol.* 1326 a, with Fowler's *City-State*, p. 276.)

6. καὶ ὅτι—a clause introduced by ὅτι in either of its meanings is often co-ordinated to a noun, as in VII. 58, 4 διὰ μέγεθος τε πόλεως καὶ ὅτι ('because') ἐν μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ ἦσαν. Cf. Demosth. VIII. 71 οὐδὲν ἂν τούτων εἶποιμι, ἀλλ' ὅτι . . οὐδὲν πολιτεύομαι. (1) A similar use of 'and that' is common in eighteenth-century English prose; as also is (2) the habit of using together two constructions after a single verb or governing expression—here τοῦ μεγέθους . . καὶ ὅτι after ἄπειροι ὄντες. Thus in VIII. 4, 1 we have παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ . . τὴν τε ναυπηγίαν καὶ Σούνιον τειχίσαντες: Addison has 'It was his design to marry her to such a gentleman, and that her wedding should be celebrated on such a day'; 'They believe the same of all works of art . . and that, as any one of these things perish, their souls go into another world'; Cowper has 'The fine gentleman would find his ceilings too low, and that his casements admitted too much wind'; Johnson, 'They think veneration gained by such appearances of wisdom, but that no ideas are annexed to the words.' Thackeray, Carlyle, and Ruskin also indulge in this and similar constructions.

οὐ πολλῶ τινι—Hudson wrongly says 'τινι videtur πλεονάζειν.' Greek has three words for our 'very,' 'really,' or 'actually' (*quidam* with adjectives)—(1) τις (generally with adjectives of degree); (2) πάνυ and σφόδρα (often with words other than numerals which cannot be compared. See *Class. Rev.* VIII. p. 152 b). With negatives τις or πάνυ or both together can be used. (See Stein on Herod. v. 33.)



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

Among recent critics, only L. Herbst defends *οὐσα*: he thinks that *τὸ* does not affect the construction here and in other places, but is used as a demonstrative particle. Would *μή* then be possible?

2 § 1 l. 1. *ᾠκίσθη δέ*—answering to *περίπλους μὲν* above. cc. 2-5 are generally described as a digression; but the passage is perhaps rather a continuation of the description of the greatness of Sicily. 'The greatness of Sicily,' Freeman says, 'was essentially a colonial greatness, the greatness of communities which did not form whole nations but only parts of nations, nations of which other parts remained in their elder homes.'

*τὸ ἀρχαῖον*—distinguish from *κατὰ τὸ ἀρχαῖον* ('in the ancient manner').

2. *ἔσχε*—sc. *αὐτήν*. *τὰ ξύμπαντα* is nom., agreeing with *ἔθνη*. When the art. precedes *πᾶς* and its compds., the whole is regarded as the sum of its component parts. (To take *τὰ ξύμπαντα* as accus. is wrong. A complete list of tribes is what Thuc. gives; their geographical distribution is also described, but that is already referred to in *ᾠδε ᾠκίσθη*. Cf. the last sentence of c. 2, where the same ideas recur in inverse order.)

3. *λέγονται*—*λέγομαι* used personally or impersonally is regularly constructed with an infin.

4. *Κύκλωπες*—Homer does not say that the Cyclopes dwelt in Sicily (*Od.* ix); but the scene of his story was always localised by later writers (as by Euripides) in Sicily.

*Λαιστρυγόνες*—mythical beings (*Od.* x. 81) like the Cyclopes, dwelling, like them, in fairy-land. The story that they lived in Sicily is the product of Greek fancy. (See Freeman *l.c.* pp. 100, 106.)

6. *ποιηταῖς*—esp. Homer. Observe that the perf. pass., when the subject is non-personal, regularly has the agent in dat.

7. *ὡς ἕκαστος γινώσκει*—so in II. 48, of the origin of 'the Plague.'

*περὶ αὐτῶν*—Classen takes *αὐτῶν* as neut., 'these questions,' *i.e.* *γένος, ὀπόθεν ἐσηλθον κ.τ.λ.* Of this rather vague use of *αὐτά* Thuc. is fond. But *μετ' αὐτούς* below is strongly in favour of making *αὐτῶν* masc.

§ 2 l. 8. *Σικανοί*—some modern critics, including Holm, think that *Σικανοί* and *Σικελοί* are 'simply dialectal differences of the same name.' Freeman combats this view *l.c.* pp. 472 *fol.*

*ἐνοικισάμενοι*—'settled there.' The next words mean 'or rather (*καί=immo*) before them, according to their own account.' There is an instance of the sarcastic humour of

which Thuc. is rather fond in *ἐνοικισάμενοι . . . αὐτόχθονες*: if 'original inhabitants,' they could not be 'settlers.'

9. *ὡς μὲν αὐτοὶ φασί*—this is placed early in order to bring out the antithesis sharply. It is a very common trick of order in Thuc.

*διὰ τὸ . . . εἶναι*—the inf. with *διὰ τὸ* is very common in Thuc. (63 cases according to Behrendt), but *διὰ τοῦ* with inf. is not found. The inf. with art., commoner in Thuc. and Demosth. than in any other author, is in Thuc. found chiefly in the speeches and the loftier parts of narrative. The construction and usage of the Eng. inf. in *-ing* (as distinct from the *verbal noun*) are precisely similar to the Gk. inf. with art., except only that the Eng. inf. can be qualified, not only by the def. art., but by a pronoun and by a substantive in the possessive case.

11. *Ἰβήρες*—great value attached to a well-authenticated claim to be *αὐτόχθονες*: hence Thuc. marks the antithesis to *διὰ τὸ αὐ. εἶναι*, instead of writing *ἕστεροι* in contrast with *πρότεροι*. Stein reads <*ἕστεροι*>, *Ἰβήρες*.

*Σικανῶ*—has been thought to be the Sègre or even the Seine, but it is unknown. It is not certain from what quarter these Iberians really immigrated to Sicily.

14. *Τρινακρία*—Freeman points out that this name, derived from *τρεις ἄκραι*, is probably a mere corruption of the Homeric *Θρινακίη*, with which island Sicily was identified, the supposed reference being to the triangular shape of Sicily. *Ov. Fast. iv. 419 Trinacris a positu nomen adeptæ loci.*

*καλουμένη*—this tense of the partic. (imperf.) is invariably used when a name now obsolete is referred to. *κληθείς* = 'called' (timeless), or 'having received the name,' and is used of names given under some definite circumstances referred to, as in c. 4, 1 τοὺς Ἰ. κληθέντας, and c. 4, 5.

*τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν*—adverbial. For the expression cf. *τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν* § 5 and *τὸ πρὸς νότον* III. 6. *πρὸς ἑσπέραν* also means 'towards evening,' *sub vesperum.*

§ 31. 15. *ἀλισκομένου*—Classen makes this historic pres.; but it cannot be shown that the historic pres. is used in any mood but the indic. Stahl takes it with *διαφυγόντες*—'escaped at the time of the capture.' This is possible; but Goodwin (*M. T.* § 27) classes *ἀλίσκομαι* with *ἀδικῶ*, *φείγω*, *νικῶ*, etc., so that the pres. may here resemble a perf.: but observe (1) when the pres. indie. of *ἀλ.* refers to the past, it appears to be *historic pres.*; (2) *ἀλισκόμενος* is either (a) coincident in time with the main verb, or (b) approaches to the perf., like *ἀδικῶ*. (An imperf.



partic. in gen. abs. joined to a historic. pres. sometimes gives the *cause* of the verb; as i. 136 δεδιέναι φασκόντων Κερκυραίων ἔχειν αὐτόν, διακομίζεται ἐς τὴν ἤπειρον.)

17. ἀφικνοῦνται — verbs of 'going' and 'sending' are especially common in the hist. pres.

18. ξύμπαντες μὲν — Jowett renders 'they settled near the Sicanians, and both took the name of Elymi'; but Freeman says 'I certainly always understood this simply to mean that the whole people were called E. . . . but that there were two separate Elymian cities.' Freeman is clearly right. The Sicanians had given their name to the island, and they remained quite distinct from the Elymi. Also, is J.'s rendering of ξύμπαντες possible? ξ. is often contrasted with κατὰ πόλεις, whereas it *never* means in Thuc. 'they with the others.' And Thuc. is clearly giving the name and the cities of the new settlers.

19. Ἐρυξ — the story of the Trojan origin of Eryx is accepted and elaborated by Virgil in Aeneid v.; but Freeman shows that the older legend did not assign to it a Trojan origin.

20. Ἐγιστα — this is the Greek name; but the native name, retained by the Romans, was Segesta. It is the Acesta of Aen. v. 718. To the Romans is due the tradition that it was founded by Aeneas, who named it after Acestes.

προσξυνώκησαν δὲ . . . καί — a characteristic *anaphora* of ἄμοροι . . . οἰκήσαντες. Thuc. does not *in narrative* balance the clauses exactly by *anaphora*, whereas in Xenophon such balance is very frequent. Cp. c. 20, 4.

Φωκέων — the statement that Phocians settled in Sicily receives no support except from a single passage in Pausanias. And this testimony is really of slight value, as P. is enumerating the Greek settlers in Sicily, as distinct from the barbarians, among whom he places the Elymi (Phrygians, *i.e.* Trojans). The correction Φρυγῶν is not really supported, because when later writers speak of Phrygians in Sicily they mean Trojans. It looks as if in τῶν Τρώων τινές above Thuc. refers to that arrival which appears under a much-developed form in Dion. Hal. as the return of Acestes. Whether in Φωκέων τινές we have an early form of the legend that reappears in the story of Aeneas, is much more doubtful. Dion. Hal. assigns an Arcadian origin to Aeneas: and it should be borne in mind that the Trojans are barbarians in Thuc. and Pausanias, but Hellenes in Dion. Hal. and Virgil. Dion. Hal. speaks of the Trojans under Aeneas as τὰς πόλεις συνοικίζοντες τοῖς Ἐλύμοις ἐν Σικελίᾳ. These facts only show how great was the confusion



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

28. ἀπὸ Ἰταλοῦ—this remark is of no value as history. Cf. *Aen.* i. 532 *nunc fama, minores | Italiam dixisse, ducis de nomine, gentem.*

30. οὕτως—referring back to ἀπὸ Ἰταλοῦ after the parenthetical remark τοῦνομα τ. ἔ.

§ 5 l. 31. στρατὸς πολὺς—predicate, = ἦλθον πολλοί.

32. κρατοῦντες—κρατῶ with μάχη or μαχόμενος—or when one of them is clearly implied—takes accus. in Thuc., otherwise *gen.* Cf. Demosth. 8, 32 δὲν κρατήσαντες τοῖς ὅπλοις, *ib.* 19, 319 Φωκέας ἐκράτησε (sc. μάχη). κρατῶ with *gen.* = κρείσσων γιγνομαι. [Demosth.] 13, 17 ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις κρατεῖν τῶν ἐχθρῶν is wrong.

34. τὰ κράτιστα τῆς γῆς—‘the best parts’; cf. vii. 19 τῷ πεδίῳ καὶ τῆς χώρας τοῖς κρατίστοις.

35. ἐπεὶ—‘from the time that.’ The edd. compare ἐπειδὴ ἐπαύσαντο i. 6, and note that the sense is the same as that of ἀφ’ οὗ, ἐξ οὗ. The use is characteristic of tragedy and early prose. See L. & S.; in i. 14, 3 ὄψε τε ἀφ’ οὗ is doubtful.

37. τὰ μέσα καὶ τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν—comparing τὰ μεσημβρινὰ καὶ ἐσπέρια above, we notice that τὰ is inserted a second time. For the repetition see note on καὶ in c. 1, 1. The omission is impossible when the first member is an adj.—μέσα—and the second is a participial expression—πρὸς βορρᾶν. Cf. Hyperides i. xxi. 19 ἔξω τῶν βασιλικῶν καὶ τῶν παρ’ Ἀλεξάνδρου. Thuc. i. 18 οἳ τε Ἀθηναίων τύραννοι καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος. Isocr. 3, 22 ἐν τοῖς ἐγκυκλίοις καὶ τοῖς κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκάστην γιγνομένοις.

τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν—c. 2 § 2 l. 14. Cf. Demosth. 18, 301 οἱ πρὸς Πελοπόννησον τόποι.

§ 6 l. 38. ὥκουν—it should be noticed, (1) that the object of the Phoenician settlements was trade with the Sicels; (2) that the Phoenicians were the earliest to send out colonists to Sicily.

ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ—of *points* on the coast, whereas παρὰ (τὴν) θάλασσαν implies *extent* along the coast. But the distinction is not carefully observed. ii. 9 Καρία ἢ ἐπὶ θαλάσῃ: Isocr. 5, 21 (Ἰλλυρίων) τῶν παρὰ τὸν Ἀδρίαν οἰκούντων.

40. ἀπολαβόντες—the constant use of participle and verb in the sentences that describe the various settlements lends a special character to these chapters. Whether or not the whole is based on Antiochus of Syracuse, the style is simple and annalistic.

ἐπικείμενα—the Aegatian Islands are meant.

41. ἔνεκα—MSS. ἔνεκεν, but the form in -ν is very doubtful in older Attic. The order of ἔνεκα allows of (1) τῆς πρὸς τοὺς

Σ. ἔνεκα ἐμπορίας, (2) ἔνεκα τῆς πρὸς τοὺς Σ. ἐμ., (3) ἐμ. ἔνεκα τῆς πρὸς τοὺς Σ. On the other hand, ἔνεκα is not placed *last* in a phrase of this kind, where the epithet contains a preposition—τῆς πρὸς τ. Σ.

43. ἐπεσέπλεον—ἐπ-, as in ἐπάγεσθαι, = *insuper*, Sta., who adds that κατὰ θάλασσαν lacks point. But it has often been noticed that a simple word (τλέω), when compounded, loses something of its force. Hence, to show that it was by sea that the Gks. came, and not by migration from their settlements—the sea being all-important in the struggle between Gk. and Phoenician—κατὰ θ. is naturally added. This kind of tautology is to be met with in English: e.g. Johnson, *Idler* 48 'Mons. *Le Noir* is made miserable . . . by every account of a *privateer* caught in his *cruize*.' Burke, *Mr. Fox's East India Bill*, 'I have been long very deeply engaged in the preliminary enquiries, which have continued without intermission for some years.'

ἐκλιπόντες . . . ξυνοκῆσαντες—Thuc. joins two and even three unconnected participles to a verb, provided that the participles are not absolutely parallel.

τὰ πλεῖω—referring to *περὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Σ.* This vague use of the neut. is very common.

Μοτύην—an island about five miles N. of Lilybaeum. It was joined to the mainland by a mole, which, though under water, is still used as a track. In 397 the Carthaginians were driven from Motye by Dionysius and founded Lilybaeum.

44. Σολόεντα—Soloeis, the Roman Soluntum, became the eastern stronghold of the Phoenicians against the Greeks. It was a fortress, not a mere trading station. The present remains go back only to Roman times.

Πάνορμον—the modern capital Palermo, 'la felice.' The following list gives the principal events in the history of this famous city:—

254 B.C. Taken by the Romans from the Carthaginians.

409 A.D. Sicily conquered by Alaric.

535. Belisarius recovers Sicily and takes Palermo by siege. *The Byzantine Period* begins.

830. *The Saracen Period.* Palermo made capital of Sicily.

1072. Conquered by Norman adventurers. *The Norman Period.*

1282. *The Sicilian Vespers* at Palermo end the dominion of the French. *The Spanish Period*, leading to the attachment of Sicily to the kingdom of Naples.

1860. Garibaldi takes Palermo. Sicily united with Italy.

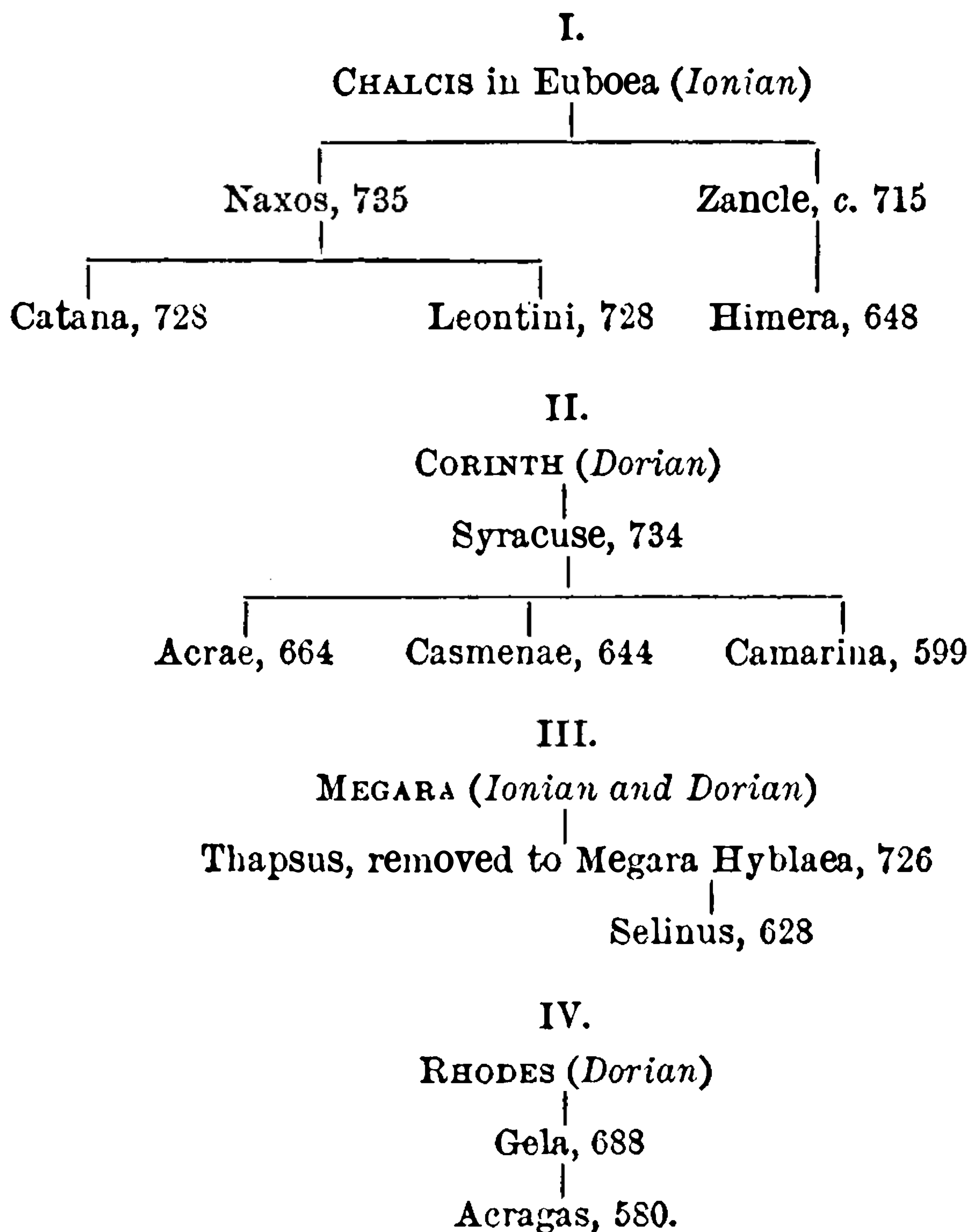
**ξυνοικήσαντες**—Stahl points out that this is contrasted with **ᾤκουσιν περὶ π. τὴν Σ.** The three towns were not new settlements of the Phoenicians.

46. **καὶ ὅτι**—cf. c. 1, 1. Two causes are constantly given in different constructions by Thuc.: a clause with **ὅτι** is sometimes joined to a prep. (*διὰ, κατά, πρὸς*) and case.

47. **Καρχηδών**—the tradition generally accepted at a later time was that Rome and Carthage were founded on the same day; but there is good evidence that Carthage was founded shortly before 800 B.C. Freeman shows that the Phoenicians were probably confined to the three towns after the Gk. settlement of Selinus, *i.e.* after 628 B.C.

48. **τοσοῦδε**—the violation of the rule that these forms refer to what follows, occurs most commonly in speeches.

3 § 1 l. 1. **Ἑλλήνων**—the following tables exhibit the Gk. cities:—



The above dates are not to be considered as more than approximate.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

by the Schol. on Pind. *Nem.* i. 1 . . παρὰ χέρσον | λίθινον ἐκλεκτὸν παλάμαισι βροτῶν . . But in Cicero's day the mole had been replaced by a bridge. At the present day the junction is a mole. Freeman, *Sicily* II, Note xv.

10. ἡ ἔξω—Achradina, a name first found in Polybius. It probably included the 'eastern part of the hill and the low ground between the hill and the island.' (The precise extent of Achradina is a matter of dispute. See Freeman II. Note v. It was joined to the island by Gelon (485–478), the 'second founder' of Syracuse.)

προστειχισθεῖσα—'this προστειχισμός I understand to be the work of Gelôn. He joined Ortygia and Upper Achradina by fortifying Lower Achradina.' Freeman II. p. 447.

πολυάνθρωπος—cf. [Demosth.] and *c. Neaeram* 75, a speech that contains imitations of Thuc., Θησεὺς συνώκισεν αὐτοὺς καὶ δημοκρατίαν ἐποίησε καὶ ἡ πόλις πολυάνθρωπος ἐγένετο: Xen. *Vect.* 4, 50 ἰσχυρῶς γὰρ ἂν καὶ αὕτη πολυάνθρωπος γένοιτο πόλις.

§ 3 l. 11. Θουκλῆς δὲ καὶ οἱ Χαλκιδῆς—this passage is introduced as separate from the previous statement about Thucles. Hence the article is not required with Θ.: on the other hand, the article is always inserted with proper names when any special definiteness attaches to them, as here where a special class of Chalcidians is meant, viz. those who had founded Naxos.

12. ὀρμηθέντες—ὀρμῶμαι, like many other verbs with pass. aorists, is really passive. See Rutherford, *New Phryn.* p. 188.

ἔτει πέμπτῳ—the art. is generally omitted with ἔτει and μηνί.

μετὰ Σ. οἰκ.—Index s.v. μετὰ: this predicative use of the partic. after a prep. is much less common in Gk. than in Lat. It is generally found in expressions indicating time, and oftenest with ἐπί (gen.) or ἅμα. *M.T.* § 829. (See some characteristic remarks by Prof. Gildersleeve in *A.J.P.* July 1892, p. 358.)

13. Λεοντίνους—close to the modern *Lentini*. It was the only Gk. city of Sicily that was inland. For its opposition to Syracuse see c. 6 § 2.

15. Κατάνην—the modern *Catania*, which dates only from the earthquake of 1693. The city has survived many terrible disasters, due partly to its wars, and partly to its proximity to Aetna.

οἰκιστὴν ἐποίησαντο—presently οἰκιστὰς ποιήσαντες, the active being used of the founders who make the appointment for a colony, the mid. of the citizens who choose for themselves. 'Some distinction,' says Freeman, 'is here hinted at between

the foundation of Leontinoi and the foundation of Katanê. It may point to some possible dissension or secession.'

§ 1 l. 1. *κατά*—a common use of *κατά*, and one which is not confined to words denoting time. 4

*τὸν αὐτὸν χ.*—Megara was encouraged no doubt by the reports of the foundation of Syracuse by Corinth.

3. *ὑπὲρ Παντακίου ποταμοῦ*—(1) for this use of *ὑπὲρ* 'on,' *ἐπὶ* w. dat. is an alternative; (2) the rule in Attic prose is that, when *ποταμός* is added to the name of a river, the *art.* is inserted before the name. But Herod. does not use the *art.* in such a case, and in four passages of Thuc. it is wanting. (So also in the MSS. of Isocr. 7, 80 *ἐντὸς Ἄλυσος ποταμοῦ*, and Xen. *Anab.* iv. 7, 18 *ἐπὶ Ἄρπασον π.*)

*Παντακίου*—now the *Porcari*. Trotilon, Leontini, Thapsus, Megara all lay between Catania and Syracuse.

4. *ὄνομα*—cf. ii. 37 *καὶ ὄνομα μὲν . . δημοκρατία κέκληται*. This adverb. accus. is commoner than *ὀνόματι*, for which see n. on c. 10, 2.

*χωρίον*—*χωρίον*, *πόλις*, *νῆσος*, etc. regularly follow the proper name when they have no article. For the order of words Classen compares i. 45, 3.

6. *ξυμπολιτεύσας*—i. e. *μετοικήσας ἐς Λεοντ. καὶ ἐκεῖ ξυμπολιτεύσας τοῖς Χαλκ.*

7. *Θάψον*—a low-lying peninsula, now known as *Magnisi*, but scarcely occupied, except for its salt-works. Freeman quotes *Aen.* iii. 688 *vivo praetervehor ostia saxo | Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsumque jacentem*.

*ἀποθνήσκει*—the historic pres., esp. common with such verbs as *τίκτω*, *γίγνομαι*, *θνήσκω*, may be co-ordinated with another tense—*ῥέκισαν*—which may equally well precede or follow it.

9. *παραδόντος*—Freeman says: 'The M. were helped by a Sikel king who betrayed the place to them'; but Stahl with the older edd. rightly explains *τὴν χώραν* as the region in which M. was situated. Bloomfield, keeping the MSS. *προδόντος*, renders 'having conceded,' and probably Hyblon granted the land because he was unable to defend it. Classen's correction *παρα-* is almost certain, being in accordance with the language of Thuc., whereas *προ- τὴν χώραν* is a most unusual phrase.

10. *Μεγαρέας*—the city, which was never important, was destroyed by Gelon (see c. 5, 3), but was rebuilt after the Sicilian expedition and made an outpost of Syracuse. Gelon had intervened in a civil war at Megara. (The single sentence of which this section consists illustrates the great power of the Gk. participle. *οἰκίσας καὶ ξυμπολιτεύσας καὶ ἐκπεσῶν καὶ οἰκίσας*



expresses a succession of events that are detailed in the briefest and simplest form of words possible. The style is periodic, though the period is not worked up in the rhetorical manner. Observe that  $\tau\epsilon$  belongs to the first  $\kappa\alpha\iota$ , the two longer participial phrases making one pair, and the two shorter a second pair. Although this cumulation of participles is of course impossible in English, yet the outline of the whole sentence resembles the modern English period, strictly so called, rather than the more artificial Gk. period.)

§ 2 l. 14. ὕστερον ἢ . . οἰκίσαι—*M.T.* § 655. This is the only passage in Attic in which ὕστερον ἢ is constructed like πρότερον ἢ (= πρίν). Poppo compares *Plut. Luc.* 5. It is well known that πρότερον ἢ is very rare outside Herod., Thuc., and Antiphon, but reappears in late authors such as *Plut.*, *Pausan.*, *Arrian.*

15. αὐτούς—the accus., in spite of the fact that the subject of κτίζουσι is the same. This is apt to happen when a contrast is implied, as here between the building of Megara and the building of Selinus. Cp. *Isocr. Ep.* 9, 16 οἶμαι καὶ λέγειν ἐμοὶ προσήκειν . . καὶ καλῶς βεβουλευσθαι πρὸς σε ποιούμενον τοὺς λόγους. When a plur. and subject of infin. includes the subject of the main verb, the nom. and accus. are used indifferently with the infin.

οἰκίσαι—sc. Μεγαρέας. Classen reads οἰκῆσαι, but most recent edd. follow Ullrich in reading οἰκίσαι after CG. κτίζουσι favours οἰκίσαι, for which, by a common device of composition, it is a substitute; and, though οἰκῆσαι gives good sense as ingressive aor., it is awkward after οἰκῆσαντες in another sense.

Σελινοῦντα—captured by Carthaginians in 409, when the drums of columns that still lie in the quarry of S. were abandoned. At least two of the seven temples of which there are splendid remains were built soon after 628. Hermocrates of Syr., when exiled, refounded a city here in 407; but it was destroyed in the first Punic War, and the site has since remained deserted.

16. καὶ . . ξυγκατόκισε—this is added by way of explanation, so that καὶ . . αὐτοῖς might have been οἷς. For the abrupt change of subject, cf. II. 2, 4 γνώμην ἐποιοῦντο . . (καὶ ἀνεῖπεν ὁ κῆρυξ . .), νομίζοντες . . For the explanatory καὶ Stahl compares IV. 52, 3 ἐπὶ Ἄντανδρον, στρατεύσαντες . . λαμβάνουσι τὴν πόλιν. καὶ ἦν αὐτῶν ἡ διάνοια . . ἐλευθεροῦν . . τὴν Ἄντανδρον, where καὶ αὐτῶν might be ὦν. [The sequence would be considerably improved by μεταπέμψαντες for πέμψαντες, i.e. 'sending home for P.' We should have expected καὶ ἐκ Μεγάρων . . to be a parenthesis, as commonly with the explanatory καί. So with *et*; as *Livy*, 23, 1 *ubi fines*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

. . οὐκ ἀπόνητο : v. 115 τῶν πολίων ἀντέσχε . . πολιορκουμένη Σόλοι τὴν . . εἶλον : vii. 193 (Παγασαί) ἔστι χῶρος : iv. 20 τὸ ἐμπόριον τὸ καλέεται Κρημνοί : vii. 201 καλέεται δὲ ὁ χῶρος . . Θέρμοπύλαι.

23. νόμιμα Δωρικά—introduced from Crete (Aristot. *Pol.* ii. 7, 3 ἔχει δ' ἀνάλογον ἢ Κρητικὴ τάξις πρὸς τὴν Λακωνικὴν), and perhaps from Rhodes, though of Dorian institutions in the latter nothing is heard elsewhere. But the Tripolis of Rhodes—Lindus, Ialysus, Cameirus—belonged to the Dorian Hexapolis, which had a common centre in the temple of Apollo at Triopium (Herod. i. 144). There is nothing against the assumption that before Athenian influence was felt in Rhodes, the Dorian institutions had prevailed. In later times the constitution of the island was generally democratic. The family of the Eratidae, who formed a Dorian aristocracy in Ialysus, were banished between B.C. 428 and 412.

§ 4 l. 24. ἐγγύτατα—ἐγγύς is used *four* times in these opening chapters in place of the ordinary μάλιστα. This use is found nowhere else.

26. Ἀκράγαντα—*Girgenti*, 'fairest of mortal cities,' καλλίστα βροτεῶν πολίων, Φερσεφόνας ἔδος (Pind. *Pyth.* xii. 1). It was destroyed by the Carthaginians in 406, but restored subsequently. The river from which the town was named is *S. Biagio*, the smaller of two streams that flow into the sea through one mouth.

27. ὀνομάσαντες . . ποιήσαντες . . δόντες—these aorists do not refer to things that occurred before the action of the main verb, ᾤκισαν, but express merely the *manner* of the foundation. That this is so is clear from δόντες. (Cf. Forbes, *Thuc.* i. 2 p. 143.)

28. νόμιμα δέ—μέν . . δέ . . δέ serve rather to co-ordinate the details than to contrast them.

§ 5 l. 29. Ζάγκλη—now *Messina*, a city which, after suffering from every form of calamity in both ancient and modern times, is now second only to Palermo as a commercial centre. *Thuc.* gives no date for the foundation of Zancle and Himera (Freeman, *Sicily*, i. 586).

30. Ὀπικία = Samnium and Campania.

31. ληστῶν—'As regarded the Sikel inhabitants all Greek settlers were alike pirates. . . . What is meant is that these settlers were private adventurers who were not sent forth under an acknowledged founder, with the traditional ceremonies observed in the sending forth of a colony' (Freeman).

34. ἀπὸ Κύμης—in the second and formal foundation.

35. **Χαλκίδος**—as mother-city of Cumae.

**ὄνομα**—accus. according to Fr. Müller; cf. II. 37 *ὄνομα μὲν . . δημοκρατία κέκληται*. But Krüger rightly takes it as nom.; sc. *αὐτῆς* from above.

36. *ἦν . . κληθεῖσα*—translate, ‘its name was at first Zancle, having received the name from the S. because . .’; i.e. this is not a periphrastic form for *έκέκλητο*, but the passage is the same as Plat. *Crat.* 412 *ἀνδρὶ ἦν ὄνομα Σούς*: Aristoph. *Av.* 1293 *Μενίππῳ ἦν χελιδῶν τοῦνομα*: Demosth. 21, 32 *οὔδενι θεσμοθέτης ἔστ’ ὄνομα*, and many others. The dat. is usual with *ὄνομα ἔστι*, but the gen. is also found, as in Demosth. 21, 32, after the passage above. For *κληθεῖσα* we might expect *κληθείσης* (*αὐτῆς*), but, as *αὐτῆς = τῆς Ζάγκλης*, the attraction to *Ζάγκλη* is quite natural. For the partic. following *ἦν* in this manner, cf. II. 67, *1 οὗ ἦν στράτευμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολιορκούν*.

**Σικελῶν**—therefore Z. was not occupied for the first time by Gks.

37. **δρεπανοειδές**—‘The sickle-shaped peninsula is the distinguishing feature of the place; this natural breakwater has enabled the city under all changes to keep up its character as a haven of the sea’ (Freeman).

*τὴν ἰδέαν*—slightly pleonastic after *-ειδές*, but wrongly suspected by Haacke. This meaning of *ἰδέα* is not common.

38. **ζάγκλον**—the *Etym. Mag.* quotes Callimachus for *ζάγκλον* in the sense of *δρέπανον*. The coins of Z. before the name was changed bear the forms *δανκ*, *δανκλ*, *δανκλη*.

39. **αὐτοί**—the Chalcidians.

**Σαμίων**—the story is told in Herod. vi. When Miletus and Samos fell to Persia in 494, the Ionians were invited by Scythes, tyrant of Zancle, to settle in Sicily. Fugitives from Samos and Miletus adopted a suggestion of Anaxilas, tyrant of Rhegium, that they should seize Z. while Scythes and his army were absent, being occupied in the siege of some Sicel city. Cf. Aristot. *Pol.* 1303a *Ζαγκλαῖα Σαμίους ὑποδεξάμενοι ἐξέπεσον αὐτοί*.

§ 6 l. 41. **Ἀναξίλας**—made himself tyrant of Rhegium 494 B.C., and quarrelled with Scythes of Zancle, though hitherto the two cities had been closely connected. Between 493 and 476 he drove out the Samians in turn.

43. **ξυμμεκτων ἀνθ.**—taken with *αἰκίσας*, which is constructed like *πληρώσας* (Clas.). Widmann compares Eur. *Hec.* 875 *Δῆμνον ἀρσένων ἐξώκισαν*.

44. **Μεσσήνην**—Freeman, *Sicily* II. Appendix ix. gives reasons for thinking that the change of name may have been later than the time of Anaxilas.

τῆς ἑαυτοῦ—Rhegium was peopled soon after Zancle by Chalcidians and by settlers from Peloponnesian Messene.

45. ἀντωνόμασε—Class. supports this word from Dio Cass. (i. 55), from whom also Bloomfield quotes ἀντωνομάσθη, with the note that the word is extremely rare.

5 § 1 l. 1. Ἴμέρα—marks the western limit of Gk. encroachment on the N. coast. It was apparently intended as a stronghold against Phoenician Solus and Panormus. It disappeared for ever in 408, when Hannibal, grandson of the Hamilcar whom Gelon had defeated at Himera in 480, captured the town and utterly destroyed it.

2. Εὐκλείδου—probably these founders came from Chalcis, as metropolis of Zancle.

5. στάσει—Aristot. *Pol.* 1303 b speaks of early factions in Syr. The banished clan, as Freeman points out, is strong enough in numbers to affect the dialect of Himera.

6. φωνῆ μεταξὺ . . ἐκράθη—this is the only place in Thuc. in which μεταξὺ applies neither to place nor to time. The construction would be more regular if μεταξὺ were ἐκ.

τῆς τε Χαλκιδέων καὶ Δ.—it is usual to omit the 2nd art. after μεταξὺ when the gender is the same. Δωρίς, Ἑλληνίς, Περσίς are the ordinary forms with γλῶσσα or φωνή.

7. ἐκράτησεν—this probably hints at some difficulty that arose between Ionian and Dorian settlers.

§ 2 l. 8. Ἄκραι—a fortified outpost of Syr. against the Sicels. It was not a separate city. Freeman, *Sicily* II. p. 20 f.

Κασμέναι—the foundation of this second outpost of Syr. came but four years after that of Himera. The exact site is doubtful.

§ 3 l. 11. Καμάρινα—its foundation marks the extension of Syracusan power in the S. : Syr. retained some sort of control over it.

14. ἀναστάτων—the revolt in favour of independence occurred in 553 B.C. (Scymnus).

16. χρόνω—viz. 492 B.C. The war between Hippocrates of Gela and Syr. is mentioned by Herod. VII. 154. Syr. was defeated at the Helorus; H. restored the Syr. prisoners in return for the cession of Camarina. He then restored C. as an outpost of Gela against Syr.

Ἴπποκράτης—tyrant of Gela 498-491 B.C.

17. λύτρα—for the plur. form in the pred. noun, Bloomfield quotes Ov. *Met.* II. 695 *nitidam cape praemia vaccam*.

19. γενόμενος—this use of the aor. partic., for which see c. 4,



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

ἀκούοντες: so that Thuc. intended Ἐγεσάλων τε πρέσβεις . . . καὶ οἱ ξυναγορεύοντες. But, as Stahl points out, if this were so, the parenthesis would be added from a wish to say something about Ἐγεσάλων πρέσβεις as distinct from οἱ ξυναγορεύοντες. But, in fact, the explanation applies to *both*, as § 3 shows. It often happens in the MSS. of Thuc. that τε is found in some MSS. and not in others. Each passage has to be dealt with on its own merits.

9. προθυμότερον—'earnestly.'

11. γαμικῶν τινῶν—'Notwithstanding difference of origin, notwithstanding frequent quarrels, a right of *connubium* must have existed between the Greek and the barbarian city' (Freeman).

12. γῆς ἀμφισβητήτου—the Mazarus formed a boundary between the lands of the two cities.

16. ὥστε—*quamobrem*, a use of ὥστε and indic. common in Thuc. and other prose authors, and by far the commonest use of ὥστε with indic. in Soph. and Eurip.

ἐπὶ Λάχης—see on c. 1, 1. This alliance with Segesta is not mentioned before; but an alliance is here plainly implied.

17. [Λεοντίνων]—has been taken with πολέμου, which is not a proper definition of the war of 426, and with ξυμμαχίαν, which is contrary to fact, since the alliance with Leontini—as is known from an inscription—was made in 433, not in the previous war.

18. ἀναμνησκόντες—with two accus., as Demosth. 45, 34 τοῦθ' ὑμᾶς ἀναμνήσω.

22. αὐτῶν—τῶν Ἀθηναίων. Syr. had *already* destroyed Leontini in 422. The only remaining question was whether the act was to go unpunished: if it was not punished, then Syr. might proceed to destroy the other Athenian allies as well, and so get possession of all Sicily.

διαφθείραντες—this is much better than the pres. partic. (see crit. note), which would mean time concurrent with σχήσουσι. Clas. explains the pres. of the successive conquests. But this use of the pres. partic. to express a process not contemporary with the time of the main verb can only be shown to exist where the time of the partic. is *absolutely* past (see the exx. in *M.T.* § 140), as in II. 51 ἕτερος ἀφ' ἑτέρου θεραπέας ἀναπιμπλάμενοι ὥσπερ τὰ πρόβατα ἔθνησκον, whereas διαφθείροντες would refer to time *absolutely future*. Krüger understands 'they will get possession of the whole power of S. while destroying'; but this is scarcely satisfactory. Moreover, the order τὴν ἅπασαν shows that the sum of all the items that

make up the power is meant; and it is illogical to combine this with a distributive expression.

23. κίνδυνον εἶναι—λέγοντες has here the infin.; cf. vii. 21 λέγων . . . εἶναι: but in ii. 5 λέγοντες ὅτι . . . The pres. partic. with infin. is found in i. 38; ii. 13; iii. 70; iv. 22, 70; v. 49 λέγοντες μὴ ἐπηγγέλλθαι πω τὰς σπονδὰς, 46; vi. 52, 58 λέγοντες οὐδὲ ἐπαγγεῖλαι τὴν ἀρχήν, 79; viii. 70, 93. In v. 49 the μὴ is due to ἀντέλεγον μὴ . . . preceding. In none of these passages does λέγω mean 'to command.' There are at least as many instances in Thuc. of λέγων = 'saying' with infin. as of λέγων with ὅτι or ὡς.

24. Δωριῆς τε Δ.—the figure called polyptoton. It is a common means of emphasising an idea both in Gk. and Lat.

27. ἐκείνων—τῶν Ἀθηναίων, so that it applies to the same persons as αὐτῶν above. Cf. c. 61 κατέγνωσαν αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τῶν μετ' ἐκείνου, where see n.

31. τόν—τόν μέλλοντα, Schol.

§ 3 l. 31. ἀκούοντες—the pres. is used because the partic. is influenced by ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις. There were several meetings of the Ecclesia specially held (ξυγκλητοὶ ἐκκλησίαι) to hear the arguments. Cf. Demosth. 3, 4 πολλῶν δὲ λόγων καὶ θορύβου γιγνομένου παρ' ὑμῖν, ἐψηφίσασθε τριήρεις καθέλκειν.

33. τῶν ξυναγ.—Alcibiades and his followers. These gens. are absolute.

34. πρῶτον—before finally deciding.

37. τὰ τοῦ πολέμου . . . πρὸς τοὺς Σελινοντίους—unless πόλεμος can be considered as (a) a verbal noun, this order is impossible, because there is (b) no other epithet to πολέμου than πρὸς τοὺς Σελ. Cf. (a) ii. 52 ἡ ξυγκομιδὴ (verbal noun) ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν: (b) i. 110 τὰ κατὰ τὴν μεγάλην στρατείαν Ἀθηναίων.

§ 1 l. 3. οἱ ξυμ. πλὴν Κορινθίων—the relations between 7 Corinth and Sparta since the Peace of Nicias, early in 421, had been somewhat complicated:

1. Corinth stood out of the Peace.
2. Autumn of 421, Corinth initiated a new league under Argos, v. 27, on the ground that Sparta was aiming at 'enslaving the Peloponnese.'
3. In May 420 Athens concluded an alliance with Argos, Elis, and Mantinea; from this Corinth held aloof, v. 48, and was inclined to join Sparta.
4. In 418 Corinth joined Sparta against Argos, v. 58.  
But Corinth was never a cordial ally of Sparta after 421.

4. τὴν Ἀργείαν—in June 417 there had been a democratic revolution at Argos, which had then again joined Athens. In



the autumn of both 417 and 416 the Spartans had invaded Argos.

6. **τινα**—Stahl takes this with *σίτον*, Clas. with *ζεύγη*. If it be genuine (see crit. note), it probably belongs to *σίτον*. ζ. **κομίσαντες** 'having brought waggons (for the purpose).'

7. **Ὀρνείας**—formerly an ally of Argos, but occupied by Sparta as a fort (*ἐπιτείχισμα*) from which to threaten Argos. For the capture of Orneae cf. Aristoph. *Av.* 395.

8. **φυγάδας**—oligarchs who fled at the time of the revolution at Argos, and had since been living at Phlius.

9. **παρακαταλιπόντες**—*ἀπαξ λεγ.*

11. **ὥστε**—'ou condition that,' a use of *ὥστε* and infin. common in Thuc., who uses *ἐφ' ᾧ*, *ἐφ' ᾧτε* only with fut. indic. Cf. *M.T.* § 110.

§ 2 l. 18. **ἐκδιδράσκ. οἱ ἐκ**—a common case of attraction of preposition. Cf. Andoc. *οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἔφευγον*. If the text is sound, Cic. *ad Fam.* vii. 1 has *ex illo cubiculo, ex quo . . tempora consumpseris*.

19. **ὡς ἦσθοντο**—a favourite substitute for *ἀσθόμενοι* in the vicinity of another partic.

§ 3 l. 22. **Μεθώνην**—the addition is made in order to distinguish this M. from the M. in Messenia, which was attacked by the Athenians in 431 B.C., II. 25.

25. **φυγάδας**—they had been supporters of Perdiccas' brother Philip, whom Perdiccas had expelled from Upper Macedonia.

**τὴν Περδίκκου**—P. II. of Macedon, son of Alexander the Philhellene. His relations with Athens are not clearly explained by Thuc., and the omission is serious, as we cannot without such explanation understand fully the political position in the north-east. The following table is compiled from Thuc. :—

(1) Perdiccas was in alliance with Athens before 432.

(2) In 432 he encouraged Potidaea to revolt.

(3) 431 : reconciliation with Athens.

(4) 429 : Athens projected an expedition against him.

In 427 and 425 we know from inscriptions that Athens negotiated with him to prevent him from injuring Methone.

(5) 424 : he encouraged Brasidas to go to the north.

(6) 424 autumn : he made terms with Athens.

(7) 418 : he joined Sparta after Mantinea. 417 : the Athenians blockaded him ineffectually.

(8) The present incident.

(9) 414 : he is again on good terms with Athens.

26. **X. τοὺς ἐπὶ Θ.**—it is unknown when the truce was



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

§ 3 l. 21. ἐκκλησία . . καθ' ὅ τι—for καθ' ὅ τι=how cf. I. 69 σκοπεῖν καθ' ὅτι ἀμυνόμεθα.

23. τοῖς στρατηγοῖς—another object of the meeting. This dat. depends directly on ἐκκλησία ἐγίγνετο—cf. Andoc. I. 11 ἦν μὲν γὰρ ἐκκλησία τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τοῖς εἰς Σικελίαν—and the inf. ψηφισθῆναι, subject εἰ του προσδέονται, is added as an epexegetis. (It is absurd, as Hude points out, to make ψηφισθῆναι depend on χρή, as though they were to discuss 'how' to vote. But the insertion of τοῦ is unnecessary.) ψηφισθῆναι is not inf. of purpose, but depends on ἐκκλησία ἐγίγνετο, which is constructed like ἔδοξε: it gives the terms of the resolution proposed.

§ 4 l. 27. βραχεία—'slight.'

28. μεγάλου ἔργου—this is taken as in apposition to Σικελίας, though in sense belonging to ἐφίεσθαι τῆς Σικ. Stahl refers to Eur. *Herc.* 323 ὡς μὴ τέκν' εἰσίδωμεν, ἀνόσιον θέαν, ψυχορραγοῦντα, which is quite different, because τέκνα ψυχορραγοῦντα=θέα ἀνόσιος is possible, whereas Σικελία=ἔργον μέγα is impossible except as a brachylogy. Hence perhaps ἔργου μεγάλου was in apposition to <ἀρξαι> (ingressive) τῆς Σικελίας.

29. ἀποτρέψαι—on the action of Nicias see c. 14.

9 § 1 l. 4. ἔτι — 'further.' ἀμεινον = 'prudent.' καὶ μὴ . . ἀρασθαι depends on χρῆναι. For the sentiment cf. Eur. *Phoen.* 455 οὔτοι τὸ ταχὺ τὴν δίκην ἔχει.

8. ἀλλοφύλοις—Segestaeans, who in c. 11, 7 are called βάρβαροι. See c. 2, 3.

§ 2. l. 9. καίτοι—N. might naturally desire war, for he obtains τίμη in the shape of a command ἐκ τοῦ πόλεμον ἀρασθαι.

10. ἦσσον ἐτέρων = *minime*) ( μᾶλλον ἐτέρων.

περὶ τῷ . . σ.—περὶ with dat. is rare in Attic outside Thuc.: it occurs only once in the orators, twice in the senarii of Aristophanes (once after πίπτω, once after δέδοικα). In Thuc. it often occurs with verbs of fearing, δέδοικα, φοβοῦμαι, ὀρρωδῶ: in vii. 84 we have περὶ τοῖς δορατίοις διεφθείροντο: cf. πταλεῖν, σφάλλεσθαι περί with dat. σώματι 'life.' The antithesis of σῶμα and οὐσία is common. νομίζων is concessive: Stahl notes that these words are added because Nicias does not wish to reflect on the older men whom Alcibiades accused of fear.

14. ὁμως—antithesis to καίτοι.

16. οὔτε νῦν—sc. ἐρῶ παρὰ γνώμην. ἦ ἂν γιγνώσκω βέλτιστα is in antithesis to παρὰ γνώμην, and βέλτιστα is an adverb; cf. ἀριστα in c. 8, 2. See crit. n.

§ 3 l. 17. πρὸς μὲν τοὺς τρόπους—it is generally not noticed

that *τρόποι* is here contrasted with *οὔτε ἐν καιρῷ σπεύδετε οὔτε . . ὠρμήσθε*. 'To produce any influence on your character, my speech would be impotent, were I to urge you . . : but that your eagerness is ill-timed and that . . I will proceed to show.' The idea of *instruction* runs all through the passage. It would be impossible to persuade the A. to renounce in this instance their *τρόποι*,—the character proverbial for its restless energy and its light-hearted impulsiveness.

20. *σώζαν*—this and *ὑπάρχοντα*, *έτοιμοις*, *ἀφανῶν*, *μελλόντων*, *κινδυνεύειν*, are all words that suggest business transactions. *ὑπάρχοντα* = 'balance in hand'; *σώζειν* = 'to keep in safe deposit,' as in Plat. *Rep.* 333 C *παρακαταθέσθαι καὶ σῶν εἶναι*: *έτοιμα* = 'ready money'; *ἀφανῆ* (*not* in its technical sense, 'personal property,' but) = 'what is merely conjectural'; *κινδυνεύειν* = 'to stake' or 'invest.'

23. *κατασχῶν*—'to secure.' Krüger takes *ῥάδια* as = *ῥάδιον*: but it may be that *ἐφ' α̅* = *ἐκείνα ἐφ' α̅*, so that the trans. is 'the objects for which you are eager are not easy of attainment,' and so Bloomfield takes it.

§ 1 l. 3. *δεῦρο*—i.e. you have not to think only of the 10 enemies you will find in Sicily. Already before the Pel. war Sparta had applied for help to Sicily: now the friends of Sparta there would be provoked to send it.

*ἐπαγαγέσθαι*—a *vox media*, being used equally of inviting in good and evil.

§ 2 l. 5. *σπονδᾶς*—the Peace of Nicias; Thuc. has more than once pointed out that it was delusive; but considering the enthusiasm felt for Nicias at Athens in 421 when the Peace was signed, it is curious to find Nicias admitting his failure.

*ἔχων τι βέβαιον*—'afford you some security' (Bloomf.), because, if the Spartans refused to break the peace, no enemy from Sicily could come to attack Athens.

*αἶ*—'so long as you refrain from action, the treaty will last as a nominal treaty—thanks to the action of certain persons at home and on the other side.' *ἡσυχάζειν*, *quiesco*, is often contrasted with *πολεμῶ*.

6. *ὀνόματι*—'as far as the name goes': it will not be a reality.

7. *ἄνδρες*—at Athens Alcibiades, at Sparta certain of the ephors.

*ἔπραξαν αὐτά*—*πράσσω* not infrequently suggests the bad side of diplomacy, *αὐτά* = *τὰ τῶν σπονδῶν*, the matters connected with the treaty. The use of *αὐτά* referring to things connected

with what has been mentioned is common; e.g. II. 43, 1 τὴν δύναμιν . . αὐτά, Eur. *Bacchae* 202 παραδοχὰς . . αὐτά.

8. σφαλέντων—sc. ἡμῶν, the gen. abs. as often in spite of the proximity of another case having the same reference. This has the effect of strongly emphasising the participial clause. α. δυνάμει with σφαλέντων.

9. ἐπιχείρησιν ποιήσονται—see Index s.vv. ποιῆσθαι and γίγνομαι.

10. διὰ ξυμφορῶν—‘in a condition of’ = διὰ ξ. δυνατες; cf. 34, 2; 57, 3. ἡ Λακεδαιμῶν, says Thuc., μάλιστα δὴ κακῶς ἤκουσε καὶ ὑπερώφθη διὰ τὰς ξυμφοράς (v. 28) just after the Peace.

11. ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχροῦ—‘in a manner more discreditable than we, that is, of necessity.’ We accepted peace voluntarily; they perforce. There is not much ground for this boast.

12. ἐν αὐτῇ ταύτῃ—‘while the treaty is actually in force’ we have many disputes; referring to the omission to carry out certain clauses of the treaty. These disputes were concerned mainly with Amphipolis, Pylus, and Panactum.—A principal sentence is co-ordinated with a rel. clause.

§ 3 l. 13. οὐδὲ ταύτην—partial and unsatisfactory as it is.

15. οἱ μὲν—the Corinthians. See c. 7, 2 n.

οἱ δὲ καὶ—the Boeotians and Chalcidians of Thrace. It is not uncommon to find καὶ thus inserted after οἱ δέ to emphasise the antithesis. καὶ αὐτοὶ = ‘similarly.’

§ 4. l. 18. δίχα—part being in Sicily.

20. πρὸ πολλῶν—sc. ἀνθρώπων. ‘Aliter enim πρὸ πολλοῦ aut πρὸ πολλῶν χρημάτων dicendum erat’ (Stahl); cf. Andoc. 2, 21 ἐδεξάμην δ’ ἂν ἀντὶ πάντων χρημάτων. Isocr. 13, 11 has ἐγὼ δὲ πρὸ πολλῶν ἀν χρημάτων ἐτιμησάμην τηλικούτον δύνασθαι τὴν φιλοσοφίαν.

§ 5 l. 22. τινὰ—instead of ἡμᾶς. Cf. vii. 61 ἦν κρατήσωμεν . . ἔστι τῷ τὴν . . πόλιν ἐπιδεῖν. This use of τις increases the solemnity of a statement.

αὐτά—cf. § 2 l. 7.

τῇ πόλει—see crit. n. : ‘verba μετεώρω τῇ πόλει bene exponit Schol., dicens : τῆς πόλεως ἡμῶν οὐκ ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ ὀρμούσης μετενήνεκται δὲ τὸ ὄνομα (‘the metaphor is taken’) ἀπὸ τῶν μήπω ὠρμισμένων’ (Stahl). For the sentiment cf. Aristides 30, 35 τῆς παροιμίας οὐ πόρρω θέομεν τὸ νῦν· ἐπιθυμία γὰρ τῶν πλειόνων καὶ ἀπόντων—ἀλλ’ ἐάσω τὸ βλάσφημον. See c. 13, 1.

24. πρὶν . . βεβαιωσώμεθα—πρὶν without ἂν appears four times in Thuc. with subjunct., but in other Attic prose writers the use is doubtful. See *M.T.* § 648.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

disastrous consequences. But a failure in Sicily would mean a combined attack from Sparta and their Sicilian friends, an invitation to doubtful allies to revolt, and great loss of treasure and prestige.

§ 2 l. 7. Σικελιῶται δ' ἄν κτλ.—this is explained in two ways: (1) After ὡς γε νῦν ἔχουσι supply οὐ δεινοὶ εἶναι by an ellipse such as Herbst thinks characteristic of Thuc. and calls 'beautiful.' Clas. thinks that there is a lacuna after ἔχουσι. The Schol. and others support this view. Cf. note in Jowett. (2) 'Looking at the actual state of Sicily, I should say that the island would be even less formidable to us': so Arnold, Bloomf., Stahl, etc. This version misses the antithesis between ὡς γε νῦν ἔχουσι and εἰ ἄρξειαν which is carried on in νῦν . . ἐκείνως. Now it is not certain that νῦν μὲν γάρ . . is epexegetic of ὡς γε νῦν ἔχουσι: for καὶ ἔτι ἂν ἦσσον may quite well = καὶ ἔτι ἂν ἦσσον ἢ νῦν εἰσι. The real difficulty is to settle the meaning of ὡς . . ἔχουσι. According to Stahl 'the present state of the S.' means 'their state while they are independent.' Much more probably 'uninvaded as they are by us' is the sense. Should we invade Sicily, the conditions would be altered. If we won, we should not gain: if we lost, then Syracuse might get the upper hand, and of course then would join Sparta. Cf. *Class. Rev.* July 1895.

9. ἄρξειαν—ingressive.

ἄπερ—internal accus. to ἐκφοβοῦσι.

§ 3 l. 11. ἕκαστοι—'separately.' The statement is put vaguely, because after the experience of Sparta with regard to her Sicilian allies there could not be much ground for Athens to fear that the Siceliots, *if undisturbed*, would send help to Sparta. Observe that ὡς γε νῦν ἔχουσι is still implied both with νῦν μὲν γάρ and with ἐκείνως δ'.

12. ἐκείνως—εἰ ἄρξειαν αὐτῶν Συρ.

εἰκός—generally takes aor. inf., occasionally present. The argument (πίστις) from τὸ εἰκός is common in Thuc. Antiphon, *Tetral.* A, a, 4 is an example of a charge resting on τὸ εἰκός, *probabile*.

ἀρχὴν ἐπὶ ἀρχὴν—the argument is not that it is unnatural for one empire (Syracuse) to attack another (Athens); but that if the Athenian power, the common enemy of Sparta and Syracuse, were destroyed, Sparta would soon come to regard the Syracusan power as the successor of the Athenian, and would grow jealous of it.

14. τῶν αὐτῶν—the Peloponnesians.

15. **σφετέραν**—the (secondary) reflexive, not **ἐκείνων** or **αὐτῶν**, because the thought of the Syracusans is represented.

**διὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ**—neut. = 'similar means,' i.e. by combination with other states. For the change from the dat. **ᾧ δὲ τρόπῳ** to the gen. with **διὰ**, cf. Isocr. 15 **τοῦτω (τῷ λόγῳ) ἐξελέγχομεν καὶ ἐγκωμιάζομεν· διὰ τούτου παιδεύομεν καὶ δοκιμάζομεν.**

§ 4 l. 16. **ἡμᾶς δέ**—after explaining that A. has nothing to fear from a Syracusan empire, Nicias proceeds to explain by what means A. may inspire the Siceliots with most fear.

17. **ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ**—the less desirable course.

18. **δι' ὀλίγου**—temporal, with **ἀπέλθοιμεν**.

19. **διὰ πλείστου**—the odd. quote the maxim ascribed to Tiberius (Tac. *An.* 1, 47) *major e longinquo reverentia*, Virgil's *minuit praesentia famam*, etc. See crit. note.

20. **πεῖραν ἤκιστα**—'and whatever affords least opportunity for testing its reputation.' Cf. Pericles' remark, II. 41 **τῶν ἔργων τὴν ὑπόνοιαν ἢ ἀλήθεια βλάψει**. Nicias in making this remark is making a point against the party of Alcibiades. Cf. c. 13, 1.

§ 5 l. 24. **διὰ τό**—asyndeton after a *demonstrative* (which is here replaced by **ὅπερ**) is fairly common. Cf. II. 60, 4 **ὁ εὖν ὑμεῖς δρᾶτε· ταῖς κατ' ὄκον κακοπραγίαις . . ἀφίεσθε**.

**παρὰ γνώμην** = **παρ' ἐλπίδα**, 'contrary to your expectation'; contrast c. 9, 2. **αὐτῶν** probably belongs to **περιγεγενῆσθαι**, but is put early in order to contrast it with **Σικελίας**. Stein thinks **παρὰ γ. αὐτῶν** = *praeler testram ipsorum opinionem*.

**πρὸς δ' ἐ. τὸ πρῶτον**—this use of **πρὸς**, 'in comparison with,' is commoner in Thuc. than in other Attic prose writers. (These words are inserted because Nicias does not mean 'having, contrary to your expectation, attained the mastery,' as Bloomfield renders: but, on the contrary, that the success of Athens has been considerable if viewed in the light of her fears at the beginning of the war, in the days when Pericles strove to calm her fears.)

§ 6 l. 26. **μὴ πρὸς τὰς τύχας**—**τὰ τῆς τύχης**, or **αἱ τύχαι** are the manifestations of the inscrutable **τύχη** that so often thwarts human **γνώμη**. According to Thuc. events are the outcome of ascertainable causes, *except* when **τύχη** comes in. Nicias himself in VII. 61 expresses a hope that **τὸ τῆς τύχης** may side with the Athenians: he seems to think that the conduct of the gods may be reasoned about (VII. 77, 4), but that **τύχη** is unaccountable. The context here gives to **τ.** the sense 'misfortunes.'

27. **τὰς διανοίας κρατήσαντας θ.**—**διανοίαι** = 'designs,' the results of **διανόια**. If **τὰς δ.** goes with **κρατήσαντας**, it is strange



that the gen. is not used, in accordance with the otherwise invariable rule of Thuc., except when μάχη is expressed or implied. Clas. takes τὰς δ. as accus. of 'respect,' and supplies αὐτῶν to κρατήσαντας. It is better to take τὰς διανοίας as object of θαρσεῖν, and to render 'to defeat (the enemy) and (then) to have no fear of his (further) plans.' For the sentiment, cf. Demosth. proem. 32, 2 οὐκ ἐπὶ τῶν λόγων θρασύν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἰσχυρὸν εἶναι δεῖ, οὐδ' ἐπὶ τῷ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς μὴ δυνήσεσθαι θαρρεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῷ κὰν δύνωνται κρατήσειν.

28. μηδὲ Λακεδαιμονίους—the paraphrase of the Schol. is a good example of the skill with which a good scholiast imitates the diction of Thuc.: "μὴ νομίζετε Λακεδαιμονίους ἄλλο τι σκοπεῖν ἢ, διὰ τὸ αἰσχυρῶς ἐσπεῖσθαι, σπεύδειν ὅτῳ τρόπῳ δύναντο (!) ἔτι νῦν καθελόντες ἡμᾶς ἀναμαχέσασθαι τὴν πρόσθεν ἀδοξίαν." εὖ θέσθαι = 'to settle satisfactorily.'

31. ὅσῳ—'in so far as': 'a point upon which their anxiety is proportioned to their long and passionate pursuit of military glory' (Wilkins). ὅσῳ is thus used with comparatives or superlatives, and with precisely the same freedom with regard to the presence or absence of a correlative (τοσοῦτῳ), or of the comparative (or superl.) in one or the other clauses as it appears in Tacitus in the case of *eo . . quo, tanto . . quanto*. Cf. c. 78, 1 τοσοῦτῳ ἀσφαλέστερον ὅσῳ . . ἀγωνιεῖται. περὶ πλείστου = 'above everything.' For περὶ see Index.

32. ἀρετῆς—here in its earlier sense, 'courage,' not in the sense that it has already in Thuc., 'virtue.'

§ 7 l. 34. ὁ ἀγών—sc. ἐστὶ.

35. δι' ὀλιγαρχίας—'by means of an oligarchy.' Nicias had experienced the cunning of the Spartan government in the matter of the peace: it had been reduced to a name (c. 10, 2) through Spartan diplomacy aided by those in Athens who played into the hands of Sparta. This is a direct appeal to the extreme democrats, who were eagerly supporting the expedition. Cf. Demosth. 15, 30 εἰς ἀγών ἐστὶν ὁ πρὸς τοὺς προδήλους ἐχθροὺς. Stein thinks δι' ὀ. = ὀλιγαρχικῶς.

36. φυλαξόμεθα—*M. T.* § 339.

12 § 1 l. 3. λελωφήκαμεν—λωφᾶ· παύεται Hesych.: λωφᾶ τῆς ὀδύνης, Plat. *Phaedr.* 251 c; cf. II. 49, 5 μετὰ ταῦτα λωφήσαντα, of symptoms abating.

χρήμασι καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν—for the rather unusual art., cf. Demosth. 16, 12 καὶ χρήματ' εἰσφέρειν καὶ τοῖς σώμασι κινδυνεύειν: 22, 55 εἰς χρήματα τὴν δίκην προσήκει λαμβάνειν. ὁ δὲ εἰς τὰ σώματα . . ἐποίησατο τὰς τιμωρίας. Clas. thinks the art. is added to give prominence to the more important item.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

assume N. to mean that Alc. wanted the command in order to *increase* his establishment and to get means to pay for it. There is nothing 'disorderly' in this sentence, as is sometimes said.

15. ἵπποτροφίας—'so expensive was the keeping of horses in most parts of Greece (see Pind. *Isth.* iv. 49, Aesch. *Pr.* V. 475, Aristot. *Pol.* vi. 7), that such was regarded as an evidence of ample fortune, and, when attached to any one's ancestors, of *high gentility*. In Hdt. vi. 35 it is mentioned as a proof of Miltiades' gentility, that he was descended *οἰκίης ἀπὸ τεθριπποτρόφου*' (Bloomfield). Cf. Isocr. 16, 33 of Alc., ἵπποτροφεῖν ἐπιχειρήσας δὲ τῶν εὐδαιμονεστάτων ἔργον ἐστίν: and the νόσος ἵππική of Aristoph. *Nub.*

16. μηδὲ τούτῳ—'do not allow him either,' any more than Segesta.

18. ἔλλαμπρύνεσθαι—*i.e.* λαμπρύνεσθαι ἐν τῷ . . κινδύνῳ.

20. μὴ οἶον νεωτέρους β.—'not one for young men to decide and to carry out in a hurry.' οἶος = τοιοῦτος ὥστε, as often.

**13** § 1 l. 2. παρακελευστούς—Göller quotes Photius *s.v.*, οἱ ἐκ παρακελεύσεως καὶ παρακλήσεως συλλαμβάνοντες. It was deemed contrary to order (εὐκοσμία) in the Ecclesia to appeal (παρακελεύεσθαι) to persons, *except* of course while making a speech, and it appears that there were penalties for any interruption of the kind. (The evidence for this is Aeschines 1, 61, where παρακελεύηται is surely misunderstood by Schömann *de Com. Ath.*, E.T. 119.) It was the business of the πρυτάνεις, on whom see c. 14, 1, ἐπιμελεῖσθαι εὐκοσμίας.

3. ἀντιπαρακελεύομαι—'appeal in turn,' and in the regular manner, not irregularly as Alc. has done.

4. καταισχυνθῆναι . . ὅπως μὴ—'i.e. not to be shamed into fear lest he may seem to be weak,' *M. T.* § 370.

6. μηδ' . . εἶναι—co-ordinate with μὴ καταισχυνθῆναι.

7. αὐτοῖ—*i.e.* even without Alc. to encourage them.

δυσέρωτας—this word is found in Lysias and Xenophon; then not in prose until Lucian, Aristides, Plutarch, Dio Cass., Aelian.

10. μέγιστον δὲ τῶν πρὶν—as I. 1 ἀξιολογώτατον τῶν προγεγενημένων, and several other cases in Thuc. There are familiar imitations in Milton. Cf. ὠκυμορώτατος ἄλλων.

11. ἀναρριπτύσης—Phrynichus in Bekker's *Anecdota*, p. 18, 1 ἀναρρῖψαι κίνδυνον, παρὰ τὸ ἀναρρῖψαι κύβον, περὶ τῶν ἀφειδῶς ἑαυτοῦς εἰς κινδύνους ἀφιέντων. After Herod. and Thuc. the phrase does not occur in Gk. prose until Aristides and Aelian.

13. οὐ μὲμποῖς—we have no fault to find with regard to boundaries. This is a thrust at the envoys of Segesta; cf. *περὶ γῆς ἀμφισβητήτου* c. 6, 2. The boundaries are those 'which nature has fixed' (Freeman). Ἰόνιος κόλπος = either the whole of the Adriatic, or, as here, the southern part of it (Poppo). Σικελικὸς κόλπος = the sea S. of the Ionian, from the E. coast of Sicily to Crete. (Horace, however, gives to *Siculum mare* a different sense. See edd. on *Odes* II. 12, 2. A Roman naturally understood by *mare Sic.* the sea between Italy and the north coast of Sicily. In *Acts* c. 28 Ἀδρία = Ἰόνιος κόλπος.)

14. διὰ πελάγους—sc. ἦν τις πλέη. It was not usual to take this route to Sicily, but, as Freeman says, it is assumed as possible.

15. καθ' αὐτούς—a common use of *κατὰ* with reflexive pron., esp. with *ἑαυτὸν* (-οῖς). Sometimes a further definition is added, such as *μόνος*, *ἰδία*, *αὐτοῖς*. Aristoph. *Vesp.* 786 *κατ' ἑμαυτὸν κού μεθ' ἑτέρου*.

§ 2 l. 16. τοῖς δ' Ἐ. εἰπεῖν—depends on *ἀντιπαρακελεύομαι*.

ἀνευ—without consulting the Athenian Ecclesia, *ἀνευ τῆς ἡμετέρας γνώμης*.

17. καὶ ξυνήψαν . . καὶ κατ.—the double *καὶ* serves to balance the clauses.

21. ὀφείλιας δέ—cf. on c. 11, 1.

§ 1 l. 1. πρύτανι—i.e. the ἐπιστάτης τῶν πρυτάνεων who presided both in βουλή and ἐκκλησία, the president chosen by lot from the fifty βουλευταὶ of that φυλή which happened to be on duty in the current Prytany. In the case before us the Prytany lasted thirty-five days (Aristot. *Ath. Pol.* c. 43).

2. κήδεσθαι—for the day and night during which the ἐπιστάτης was on duty, he was in charge of the state seal, and held the keys of the temples in which state funds and documents were kept.

4. ἐπιψήφισε—it should be noticed that the πρύτανις was in 404 B.C. bound by law *ἅπαντα τὰ λεγόμενα περὶ τῆς σωτηρίας ἐπιψηφίζειν* (*Ath. Pol.* c. 29); and probably N. is here urging the claim of his proposal, viz. *λύειν τὰ ἐψηφισμένα* to be reckoned as *περὶ τῆς σωτηρίας*. It is to be observed that the A. could always be persuaded to take any measure however exceptional if it could be shown that ἡ σωτηρία τῆς πόλεως required it. See below on l. 5.

γνώμας προτίθει—*Ath. Pol.* c. 44 ὑπὲρ ὧν δεῖ χρηματίζειν προτιθέασιν. The phrase for 'to allow a debate' is *λόγον* or *γνώμας προτιθέναι*.

5. τὸ λύειν τοὺς νόμους—if right, this is subject of *αἰτίαν σχεῖν*

The phrase *αἰτίαν ἔχω* is very common: it is regularly used of the *persons* who are blamed for any act, which is expressed by the gen., the inf., or, less commonly, τοῦ and inf. If the subject is inanimate, the meaning is that the *thing* is blamed, as though it were a person. If *λύειν τοὺς νόμους κτλ.* means, as is usually supposed, 'to act illegally will not involve blame,' it is extraordinary that Alc. in his reply should make no use of the most obvious argument against rescinding the decree. But N. probably only means that the president might have some doubt whether it was legal ἀναψηφίσαι, and not that he himself thought the action would be illegal. The question of legality, however, could not possibly be raised, because too many persons were witnesses that τὸ ἀναψηφίσαι was the right course. Trans. 'that illegal action would not be blamed where there are so many witnesses to its innocence.'

7. βουλευσαμένης—the aor. partic. does not here denote time past relatively to γενέσθαι ἄν, but = 'in her resolution.'

8. τοῦτ' εἶναι, ὅς ἄν—cf. II. 44 τὸ δ' εὐτυχές, οἱ ἄν . . ; 62, 4 καταφρόνησις ὅς ἄν . . ; Hom. *Il.* 14, 81 βέλτερον, ὅς φεύγων προφύγη κακὸν ἢ ἄλῳη; Xen. *Hel.* II. 3, 51 νομίζω προστάτου ἔργον εἶναι οἴου δεῖ ὅς ἄν ὁρῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐξαπατωμένους μὴ ἐπιτρέπη.

9. ἢ—'or at least.' τὸ καλῶς ἄρξαι κτλ., and indeed the whole of the closing passage of the speech, contains unmistakable references to the ὄρκος βουλευτικὸς (for which see *Ath. Pol.* c. 22, 2 with Sandys' note) ἐν ᾧ ἦν κατὰ τοὺς νόμους βουλεύσειν. The ἐπιστάτης might think that he would be violating the spirit of the oath. But βλάπτειν τὴν πόλιν cannot be consistent with an oath τὰ βέλτιστα συμβουλεύσειν τῇ πόλει (*Lys.* 31, 1).

15 § 2 l. 7. καὶ ἐς τάλλα—since the Peace of Nicias, which Alc. had opposed.

8. διαβόλως ἐμνήσθη—'he had made a disparaging reference to him.'

στρατηγήσαι—see c. 12, 2 n. on ἄρχειν.

9. δι' αὐτοῦ = διὰ τοῦ στρατηγήσαι.

10. Καρχηδόνα—according to Plutarch, *Per.* 20 and *Alc.* 17, it was already in the time of Pericles a dream of many to conquer Sicily, Etruria, and Carthage. Cf., probably, Aristoph. *Eq.* 174.

ἄμα—with ὠφελήσειν. εὐτυχήσας = 'by succeeding': the word is often used of strategi.

11. ὧν ἐν ἀξιώματι ὑπό = τιμώμενος ὑπό: cf. πολλὴν τὴν αἰτίαν εἶχον ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν c. 46, 5.

14. οὐσίαν—Alc. had recently married Hipparete, sister of



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

*right* to the office, on the score of his birth, wealth, and lavish expenditure for the benefit of the state (in which view cf. Plato, p. 491 D τούτους προσήκει τῶν πόλεων ἄρχειν) (Bloomfield). Many passages (Gilbert, *Beiträge*, pp. 2-5) show that in the fifth century B.C. the στρατηγία was associated with such advantages.

μᾶλλον ἐτέρων = μάλιστα.

2. ἄρχειν—as in c. 12, 2, though the claims of birth, etc. only entitled a man to hope for the *office*, not necessarily the *command* abroad.

5. τοῖς μὲν προγόνοις—thus he reverses the ordinary idea that a man gains δόξα from, rather than confers it on his ancestors. So Statius, *Silv.* 1. 4, 68 *genus ipse suis, praemissaque retro | nobilitas. Nec origo latet, sed luce sequente | vincitur.*

§ 2 l. 8. ὑπὲρ δύναμιν μείζω—‘greater even than her (real) strength warranted’; compared with the notion they had before, their respect for her was increased, and went even beyond what the facts justified. (There is no ‘mixture of constructions’ here: there is only an instance of the πολύνους βραχυλογία of Thuc.) In 420, the probable date referred to, there were not wanting ‘spiteful rumours, that A. had been so much impoverished by the war, as to be prevented from appearing with appropriate magnificence’ (Grote).

9. τῷ ἐμῷ δ.—‘by my display as one of the embassy to O.’ There are many stories connected with this embassy and the private display of Alc. on the occasion: some of them are given by Grote. The edd. compare II. 61, 2 τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἀσθενεῖ τῆς γνώμης.

11. ἄρματα μὲν ἑπτὰ—Isocr. 16, 34 ζεύγη καθῆκε τοσαῦτα ὄσοις οὐδ’ αἱ μέγισται τῶν πόλεων ἠγωνίσαντο.

καθῆκα—*demittere in certamen.* ἐνίκησα—‘won the (first) prize.’ Pliny, *N.H.* 34, 19 mentions a group by Pyromachus—‘Alcibiades driving a chariot.’ Aglaophon the artist painted two pictures to celebrate the victories (Athenaeus), and Euripides (Plut. *Alc.* c. 11) wrote the ode.

13. τᾶλλα—Isocrates speaks of the magnificence of Alc. ἐν ταῖς θυσίαις καὶ ἄλλαις ταῖς περὶ τὴν ἑορτὴν δαπάναις. Athenaeus says that he gave a magnificent banquet.

14. νόμῳ . . ἐκ τοῦ δρωμένου—‘a new disguise of the old opposition between λόγῳ and ἔργῳ’ (note in Jowett). ‘Custom regards such success as an honour, and what is done leads men to infer power as well.’

§ 3 l. 16. χορηγίαις—orators constantly claim credit for the λειτουργίαι that they have fulfilled. The Choregia was the

most important of the *ordinary*, or encyclic, liturgies; cf. *Ath. Pol.* c. 56 § 5, of the Archon, χορηγούς τραγωδαῖς καθίστησι τρεῖς, ἐξ πάντων Ἀθηναίων τοῖς πλουσιωτάτους.

17. λαμπρύνομαι—δοσα is internal accus.

18. καὶ αὕτη—assimilated to the complement, as often in Lat., but not when there is a definition. Thus Gk. can say πάντες οὗτοι νόμοι εἰσὶν οὗς τὸ πλῆθος ἔγραψε (Xen.), whereas Lat. has *quod ita erit gestum, id lex erit* (Cic.). With αὕτη ἰσχύς φαίνεται cf. *quae apud alios iracundia dicitur, ea in imperio superbia appellatur* (Sall. *Cat.* 51: Riemann, § 25).

19. ἤδ' ἡ ἄνοια—sarcastic; but the description was not applied by his enemies to the λητουργίαι or to the display at Olympia.

20. ὅς ἐν—c. 14. τέλει = δαπάναις.

§ 4 l. 21. ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ μέγα φρονούντα—cf. Isocr. *Ep.* 9, 16 οὕτως ἐπ' ἑμαυτῷ μέγα φρονῶ, ὥστ' οἶμαι λέγειν ἐμοὶ προσήκειν μάλιστα. 'It is not at all unfair that he should have a high opinion of himself, and should not be on an equality, since he who is in trouble shares his adversity with no one.' The noun to φρονούντα and ἴσος εἶναι is τὸν . . . ὠφελοῦντα; the man who has a right to think much of himself is he who benefits the state as well as himself: such a man is entitled to indulge in the self-satisfaction of a prosperous benefactor. This is fair, says Alc., because no one shares his misfortunes with others so as to be equal with them. There is not much real value in this rather quibbling (as to ἴσος) *enthymeme*.

24. προσαγορευόμεθα—salutamur. ἢ κατὰ 'or else let him claim equality (with the prosperous) by granting it (to the unfortunate).'

§ 5 l. 27. τοὺς τοιοῦτους—τοὺς εὐπραγοῦντας. καὶ δοσεῖ 'and in fact all who surpass others through distinction in anything.' ἐν lit. = 'in respect of.' Cf. Isocr. 10, 197 προέχει ἐν τοῦτοις, and διαφέρει ἐν often.

28. ἐν τῷ κατ' αὐτοὺς β. = lit. 'in the life of their own time.'

29. τοῖς ὀμοίοις—'their equals' are more jealous than others who do not aspire to rival their distinctions. ξυνόοντας 'while they are with them.'

31. προσποίησιν ξυγ.—'a claim to relationship even when the claim is fictitious.' Some persons go so far as to invent a claim to descent from him. This must refer to such persons as tried in the time of Alc. to make out a relationship with the tyrants, e.g. with the Pisistratids: cf. Andoc. 2, 26, where he claims that his great-grandfather Leogoras might have



married into the family of the tyrants. Alcibiades was descended on the mother's side from Cleisthenes of Sicyon.

33. αὐχῶν . . . περί—the noun taking the construction of αὐχῶ. The partiality of Thuc. for verbal nouns in -σις has been often noticed. καταλιπόντας—*gnomic*, *M. T.* § 159.

34. ἀλλοτρῶν—hints at ἀτιμία in the case of certain offences against the constitution, which involved a complete loss of rights, so that the ἀτιμος was said οὐ μετέχειν τῆς πόλεως. Similarly ἀμαρτῶντων probably refers to ostracism.

§ 6 l. 38. μεταχειρίζω—referring to what Nicias said in c. 12, 2. The active is an Ionic use.

τὰ δυνατώτατα—viz. Argos, Elis, and Mantinea in 420 B.C.

39. ὑμῖν—belongs to ξυστήσας = ὑμῶν ξυμμάχους ἐποίησα (Isocr. 16, 15) as well as to κινδύνου κ. δ.

κινδύνου—Alc. is described v. 52 as taking with him to the Pel. only a few Ath. hoplites and archers.

40. ἐς μίαν ἡμέραν—'in one day': cf. Aristoph. *Pax* 366 ἐξέβλωλας . . . εἰς αὐτίκα μάλα, answering εἰς τίν' ἡμέραν; to be joined with ἀγωνίσασθαι, which is governed by κατέστησα—'I made them fight.'

42. ἐξ οὗ—with θαρσοῦσιν. Though they won in 418, yet even in 415 their confidence is not fully restored. This boast is of no value.

**17** § 1 l. 1. ἡ ἐ. νεότης καὶ ἀνοία—joined also by Andoc. 2, 7.

παρὰ φ. δοκοῦσα εἶ.—with ἀνοία only, which is added as an *alternative* for νεότης. 'This was the way in which my . . . in dealing with the power of the Pel. was associated with reasonable arguments, and by its vehemence won credence and persuaded men.' For the readings see crit. n. The antithesis in ἀνοία and λόγοις πρέπουσι contains the chief point of the sentence. ἐς . . . δύναμιν means the *hostile* power of Pel., *not* the alliance formed by Alc. ὄργη is 'impulse' rather than 'anger.'

5. αὐτήν—νεότητα, which throughout is uppermost in the speaker's mind. πεφόβησθε—*M. T.* § 107.

7. δοκεῖ εἶναι—carries us back to δοκοῦσα εἶναι, and is somewhat sarcastic. Nicias worshipped εὐτυχία.

10. ξυμμέκτοις—referring, not to the immigrations, but to the changes among the inhabitants under the Sicilian tyrants or at their fall. 'Observers in Old Greece did not fail to contrast these constant changes with the comparative stability of things in their own cities. . . No man looked on the land in which he dwelled as really his country; each man in his schemes



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

§ 7 l. 33. οἱ γὰρ πατέρες—*i.e.* from 478 to 449 B.C.

38. ἀνέλπιστοι—active, ‘despondent.’ νῦν is accommodated to εἴ τε . . . ἔρρωνται, where τε corresponds to οὔτε, ‘even if they are ever so confident, to invade us is in their power.’ τὸ μὲν ἐσβάλλειν is accus. of ‘respect,’ as in II. 53 τὸ μὲν προσταλαίπωρεῖν οὐδεὶς πρόθυμος ἦν (*M. T.* § 795).

42. βλάπτειν—the real question is, Would Athens still have a fleet large enough to retaliate on the Pel. in case of an invasion by making effective descents on the coast of Pel.? ἐστὶν means after subtracting the fleet for Sicily: but ἀντίπαλον begs the question.

18 § 1 l. 1. τί ἂν λέγοντες—‘by what reasonable assertion can we hold back ourselves or make excuse to our allies there for refusing to aid them?’ Thus τί ἂν εἰκός belongs to both clauses. αὐτά is somewhat artificially contrasted with πρὸς τοὺς ἐκεῖ ξυμ.

3. μὴ βοηθοῖμεν—the μὴ because *prevention* is implied (*M. T.* § 292).

4. καὶ ξυνωμόσαμεν—‘we actually exchanged oaths with them.’ Classen says this refers to the παλαιὰ ξυμμαχία, for which see on c. 6, 2. The A. cannot have bound themselves by any oath which was unconditional, and they would be false to their oath only if they could not show that it was impossible for them to send help.

5. ἀντιτιθέναι—this sense of the verb may be compared with its noun ἀντίθεσις, Quintilian’s *contrapositum*. ἡμῶν sc. ἐπ-ήμυναν. Müller notes that Thuc. is very fond of compounds of ἀντί, which are well adapted to his style.

7. προσθέμεθα—sc. πρὸς τὴν ξυμμαχίαν.

ἐχθροῖς—Sparta had applied for ships from her allies in Sicily at the beginning of the war, but without result.

§ 2 l. 9. οὕτως—explained by παραγιγνόμενοι. ἤρξαν is ‘ingressive’ aor.

13. ἡσυχάζοιεν—like *quiescere*, often opposed to armed intervention.

φυλοκρῖνοιεν—this rare verb, besides being explained by Hesychius and Pollux and in Bekker’s *Anecdota*, is used twice by Aristides, and, according to Bloomfield, by other late authors.

14. βραχὺ ἂν τι—‘while making only a small addition to the empire, we should be more likely to lose what we have already’; *i.e.* we, the Athenians, οἱ προύχοντες, should soon find ourselves isolated if all Athenians were to act on the principles re-

commended by Nicias; and thus in any undertaking, however slight, we should be more likely to lose than to gain. (This sentence is generally wrongly rendered.)

15. τὸν γὰρ προύχοντα—‘for against a superior power men not only defend themselves when attacked, but to escape being attacked take action beforehand’; i.e. against a prominent state which is *isolated*, smaller states can combine, and do so from fear of an attack, when they see that the superior power is bent on increasing its influence.

§ 3 l. 18. ταμιεύεσθαι—Bloomfield quotes three instances of this verb used in this metaphorical sense by Xen. ‘We cannot regulate at will the limits that we choose for our empire, but being established in the position we occupy (i.e. as a ruling state) . . . and not relax our hold on others.’ ἀνιέναι with personal object, though not found elsewhere in Thuc., is common.

20. διὰ τὸ ἀρχθῆναι ἢν—either we must retain our own rule or fall under the rule of others. This statement is true of the ancient city-states, but would not hold nowadays.

22. ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ—with τοῖς ἄλλοις = ὁμοίως ὡς περ τοῖς ἄλλοις: ‘you cannot regard inaction from the same point of view as others, unless you mean to alter your methods to the pattern of theirs.’ τὸ ἥσυχον is the general conception of ἥσυχία apart from special circumstances; but much more often the neut. adj. expresses the idea of the corresponding noun under special circumstances, the noun being the universal concept. ἐπιτηδεύματα are the concrete outcomes of ἐπιτηδεύσεις.

§ 4 l. 25. τάδε—τὰ ἐνταῦθα πράγματα Schol., in antithesis with ἐπ’ ἐκεῖνα.

27. στορέσωμεν—met. from quelling a storm at sea. The edd. quote Aesch. *P.V.* 190 τὴν δ’ ἀτέραμον στορέσας ὄργην, and Bloomfield compares the same use of *sternere*, as in *Aen.* vi. 858 *sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem.*

28. ὑπεριδόντες—i.e. that we stand in no need of the present rest from hostilities.

30. τῶν ἐκεῖ—neut.

32. ἐν ᾧ = ‘while,’ as often.

§ 5 l. 33. τὸ δ’ ἀσφαλές—obj. to παρέξουσι, καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπ. being epeexegetic of ἀσφαλές. *M. T.* § 749. The suppression of the alternative to ἦν τι προσχωρῆ is in accordance with the Gk. love of avoiding distinct allusions to misfortune.

35. καὶ ξυμπάντων—i.e. all the Siceliots together. This is an answer to the argument of Nicias, c. 11, 4, that in case of any reverse the Siceliots would despise them.

§ 6 l. 36. Νικίου—depends on τῶν λόγων: the speech of N. was characterised by or contains (1) ἀπραγμοσύνη, (2) διάστασις τοῖς νέοις ἐς τοὺς π. This is one of the passages in Thuc. that prove that not only the *possessive* gen. is placed between the art. and noun. See c. 62, 5 n. The dat. τοῖς νέοις is somewhat unusual: 'the difference for the young with the old' is the lit. meaning; for there is no ground for taking διάστασις as *causal*. ἀπραγμοσύνη = 'avoidance of trouble' for *all the citizens*, and διάστασις, 'a dispute for the young,' are the two jarring notes of the speech. 'Let not the avoidance of effort and the dispute . . . which N. sets out in his speech . . .'

39. ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ πατέρες—Classen notes that these words recall sentiments expressed by Pericles.

41. ἐς τὰδε—deictic. αὐτά applies to the matter being discussed, as in c. 10, 2.

44. τό τε φαῦλον—'Bauer says there is reference to the three ages of man—the juvenile, the virile, and the senile; thus understanding φαῦλον to denote the first. . . There is an allusion to the *position* they may be thought to occupy in the exercise of counsel—the raw, the mature, and the quite consummate judgments' (Bloomfield). It is supposed that Alc. is speaking sarcastically, *himself* meaning rather the old by φαῦλον. But all this ingenuity is needless. Alc. only means that it is wrong to imply, as N. did, that only the old are fit to settle the matter. The right way is for *all*—young or old—whether their ability be 'inferior,' 'average,' or 'consummate,' to take part in affairs. The best result is obtained by this fusion of abilities. συγκραθέν is conditional. Cf. VIII. 97 μετρία ἢ τε ἐς τοὺς ὀλίγους καὶ ἐς τοὺς πολλοὺς ξύγκρασις.

47. τρίψεσθαι—passive, also in VII. 42, 5 αὐτοὺς περὶ ἑαυτοῦς occurs in the same sense in VIII. 46. Poppo, I. 1, 192 gives a collection of fut. mid. used by Thuc. in pass. sense; cf. ἀδικήσομαι c. 87, βλάψομαι c. 64. Alc. argues as though Athens had not already enough to occupy her energy in counteracting the influence of Sparta within her empire: ἐὰν μὲν ἡσυχάζῃ begs the question. Kr.'s ἐάν is probably right.

48. πάντων τὴν ἐπιστήμην ἐγγηράσεσθαι—the position of τε after τρίψεσθαι and προσλήψεσθαι shows that τὴν πόλιν is the subject of all the infinitives. Hence trans. 'as regards her knowledge of everything, she will grow old therein.' πάντων is neut.; ἐγγηράσεσθαι = γηράσεσθαι ἐν (τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ), the compound being one of several compounds of ἐν that require a *personal* or *quasi-personal* subject. The construction is the same as in Eur. *Bacchae* 508 ἐνδυστυχῆσαι τοῦνομ' ἐπιτήδειος εἶ. See Sandys' note. According to Stahl ἐγγηράσεσθαι = γηρά-



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

being merely outposts of Syracuse, using the same coinage and possessing no separate history.

15. τοῖς πᾶσιν—cf. II. 36 τὴν πόλιν τοῖς πᾶσι παρεσκευάσαμεν.

ὁμοιοτρόπως μάλιστα—‘so as to closely resemble our own power.’ δυνάμει is not ‘the armanent’ that is to be sent out, but includes all the details that make up the power of A., in the same sense as δύναμιν of c. 21. Cf. VII. 55 πόλεσι . . ὁμοιοτρόποις ἐπελθόντες, δημοκρατουμέναις τε ὡσπερ καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ ναῦς καὶ ἵππους καὶ μεγέθη ἔχούσαις.

18. ἔνεισι—i.e. in Selinus and Syracuse.

§ 4 l. 19. ὁ πληρώσων—*M.T.* § 826; II. 51, 5 ἀπορία τοῦ θεραπεύσοντος.

20. ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς—public money stored in temples and the sacred treasures of the temples themselves.

21. ἔστι Σελινουντίοις, Συρακοσίοις δὲ καὶ—the first clause refers specially to Selinus; but the καὶ of the next shows that Syracuse is not excluded from the statement. ‘Selinus has money . . : Syracuse receives *in addition* . .’

22. ἀπαρχὴ ἐσφέρεται—‘first-fruits are contributed.’ Some of the Sicels were dependent on Syracuse, and lived on their land on sufferance, paying a rent in kind. Hence in c. 45 to the dependent Sicels φύλακες are sent by Syr. to secure them on the coming of the Athenians. Some Sicels had even become serfs at Syracuse in the earliest times of the city, under the title καλλύριοι (Freeman, *Sic.* II. Appendix II.) For the variant ἀπ’ ἀρχῆς φέρεται see *not. crit.*

23. ἵππους—cf. Pindar, *Pyth.* II. 1 Μεγαλαπόλιες ὦ Συράκοσαι, βαθυπολέμου τέμενος Ἄρεος, ἀνδρῶν ἵππων τε σιδαροχαρμᾶν δαιμόνιαι τροφοί. Soph. *O.C.* 507 γυναῖχ’ ὀρῶ | στείχουσαν ἡμῶν ἄσσον, Αἰτναίας ἐπὶ | πώλου βεβῶσαν. Athens, on the contrary, had to buy her horses from Boeotia and elsewhere.

24. σίτω—Sicily has always been famed for its corn. (See Freeman, *Sic.* I. pp. 67, 91.) On the contrary, Athens had to import corn, mainly from the ports of the Euxine, also from Euboea, and shortly after this time from Cyprus. She was on several occasions in great straits on this account when an enemy controlled the sea.

21 § 1 l. 2. φαύλου—the sense cannot be ‘mean,’ ‘poor,’ as L. & S. say, since N. would appear to be disparaging the A. naval power by the connexion with ναυτικῆς. ὁ δῆμος ἐστὶν ὁ ἐλαύνων τὰς ναῦς καὶ ὁ τὴν δύναμιν περιτιθεὶς τῇ πόλει ([Xen.] *Ath. Pol.* init.). φαῦλος στρατία is the *ordinary* or conventional force required for a naval expedition. It is a feature of the

Sic. expedition that there were soldiers in unusual numbers on board.

δεῖ—constructed with infin. in the clauses that follow. It is a recognised principle that a verb that admits of two constructions may appear in the same sentence with both: e.g. VIII. 4 παρασκευάζοντο . . τήν τε ναυπηγίαν . . καὶ Σόωνιον τειχίσαντες, where we have παρασκευάζομαι constructed first with the accus. and then with the partic.

3. εἴπερ—‘that is if,’ or ‘assuming that.’ Cf. Xen. Oec. 1, 8 οὐ χρήματ’ αὐτῷ ἐστὶν ὁ ἵππος; Οὐκ, εἴπερ τὰ χρήματά γ’ ἐστὶν ἀγαθόν. ὁ πειζός = ὁ π. στρατός is Ionic.

4. ἀξίον . . δρᾶν—equivalent to ἀξίον τι δρᾶν. Cf. II. 91 ἀξύμφορον δρῶντες.

5. ὑπὸ ἰππέων—N. ‘fears that the cities will combine, and that Segesta alone will be left to give any help against the horsemen. But he says nothing about bringing together any force of cavalry on the A. side. That Segesta was likely to supply horse appears from c. 37, 1; 62, 9; 98, 1’ (Freeman).

6. ἄλλως τε κἄν ξυστώσιν—all the good MSS. give εἰ with subj. here only in Thuc. It occurs occasionally in tragedy, and is frequent in Lucian. Probably ἄλλως τε κἄν should be read, as in I. 141.

8. ᾗ ἀμυνόμεθα—final rel. sentence: sc. ἰππέας πολλούς.

§ 2 l. 11. αὐτόθεν—‘at once,’ at the start, instead of waiting to send for reinforcements.

13. οὐκ ἐν τῷ ὁ. στρατευσόμενοι—co-ordinate with ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν. Hence to στρατευσόμενοι supply μέλλομεν πλεῖν. The lit. rendering is ‘we are about to make a voyage to serve in a campaign not as you served, where among your subjects here you attacked any one as allies.’ The contrast is between an offensive alliance near home and an offensive alliance in a distant country; and the difference lies in the place. When the neighbourhood is friendly, there is no such difficulty as will be encountered in Sicily. ξύμμαχοι does not mean that A. was in the habit of making an alliance specially to attack a place (as Arnold thought), but is used for the sake of the antithesis of the ordinary relation existing between A. and her ὑπήκοοι, which is ξυμμαχία, with the unusual ξυμμαχία in Sicily.

14. καὶ—‘as,’ so that ἐστρατεύσασθε is implied from στρατευσόμενοι. On the readings see crit. n.

15. ὅθεν—sc. ἦσαν. The copula is frequently omitted after rel. words, esp. after ὅσος. In Lat. prose the corresponding omission is rare before the silver period.



16. προσέδει—necessary *in addition* to what had been taken *αὐτόθεν*.

17. ἀπαρτήσαντες—sc. στρατευσόμενοι. The word is explained by the Schol.: ἀπαρτηθέντες, ἀπελθόντες, καὶ πολὺ τῆς οἰκείας χωρισθέντες. The only passage that supports the supposed intrans. use of the act. is Dio Cass. 51, 4, 2 quoted by Pape and Clas. Now to ἀπαρτήσαντες supply ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν from above—the main point being that the armament is separated from, cut off from home, and transferred to a distant land. Thus ἐς . . . ἀπαρτήσαντες repeats with an addition πολὺ . . . μέλλομεν πλεῖν. The *object* of ἀπαρτήσαντες (τὴν παρασκευήν) is implied in the preceding words, and its omission is no more than the ordinary omission of an object with military words. The phrase ἐς γῆν ἀπαρτᾶν is a brachylogy for ‘to cut off (and place) in a country.’

οὐδέ—misplaced, if the sense is—what it is always assumed to be—‘from which not even a messenger can easily come in the four winter months.’ But what no one can tell is why N., if he means this, should say ‘from which *not even within four months*, I mean in the winter months, is it easy for a messenger to come.’ Surely N. means what he says. He puts the case in its worst light. Should it be required to send at beginning of winter, it would be difficult for a messenger to go, and he might have to wait for spring, or put into an Italian or even a Libyan port for refuge. The months are Maimacterion, Posideon, Gamelion, Anthesterion, corresponding roughly to November, December, January, and February, and they are taken not singly, but as together making up the time when voyaging was dangerous.

18. τῶν χειμερινῶν—by no means a gloss on τεσσάρων, as some have supposed, but absolutely necessary; for without them the statement made by N. would be a manifest absurdity. With them the statement is a debater’s argument of a quibbling character.

22 § 1 l. 1. ὀπλίτας τε—answered by καὶ τοξότας.

3. ξυμμάχων—these are divided into (1) τῶν ὑπηκόων, (2) ἤν τινα κτλ.

4. πείσαι—the Argives and Mantineans joined thus. See on c. 29, 3 n. The Arcadians joined μισθῶ, being in the habit of serving as mercenaries (VII. 57).

7. ναυσί τε—τε adds the third particular, as often in Thuc.

8. τὸν δέ—Stahl renders ‘and take *other* supplies from home,’ as though we had above σῖτον τὸν μὲν ἐσκομιζέσθαι. This rendering accounts satisfactorily for the order of καὶ αὐτόθεν, which



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

force of hoplites a match for them, except when compared with their fighting strength (i.e. with our hoplites equal to their hoplites), but actually surpassing them in every point.

3. τὸ μάχιμον αὐτῶν—this is the whole of the enemy's forces. The A. were in the habit of relying on their hoplites in the field: N. reminds them that there are other kinds of troops to be reckoned with besides hoplites. He is referring back to his remark in c. 22, 1. Not only must the hoplites be a match for them (excluding of course their cavalry), but hoplites *and light-armed troops* must be *more than a match* for their whole fighting force, and even thus it will be hard to deal with them. τὸ ὀπλιτικόν is in an emphatic position, because it is contrasted with τὸ ἐκείνων ἱππικόν, as in c. 22.

4. ὑπερβάλλοντες—the antithesis between this and ἀντίπαλον παρασκευασάμενοι τὸ ὀπλιτικόν πλήν γε πρὸς τὸ μάχιμον αὐτῶν is more formal than real: for the former words already imply that the A. hoplite force taken separately will be superior to the enemy's hoplite force taken separately.

τοῖς πᾶσι—*omnibus rebus*. Of course A. cavalry are excepted after what has been said in c. 22.

5. τῶν μὲν κρατεῖν, τὰ δὲ καὶ διασῶσαι—τῶν μὲν is neut.; but different explanations are given of the meaning. (a) Stahl renders 'aliis potiri, alia (quibus potiti erimus) etiam in tuto locare,' thus referring both τῶν μὲν and τὰ δέ to the enemy; 'to seize on some positions and to hold permanently others' (Wilkins). (b) Classen accepts the Scholiast's note: τῶν μὲν = τῶν ἐκεῖ πραγμάτων, τὰ δέ = τὰ οἰκεία; 'to conquer Sicily, or indeed to preserve ourselves' (Jowett). That (b) is right is shown by the sentence that follows. It will be hard, says N., to conquer what we require to conquer, and even to preserve what we require to preserve: we should consider ourselves to be men who have to found a city in a hostile land—who have to fight for the soil—τῶν μὲν κρατεῖν—and to protect what we bring—τὰ δὲ καὶ διασῶσαι.

6. διασῶσαι—not ingressive, but giving the result, = 'to bring safe through.'

§ 2 l. 6. πόλιν τε—'and (further developing the previous idea) we must consider that it is a city among an alien and hostile population that our men are setting out to found.' The warning that in setting out to make new conquests one runs the risk of losing what he has already in case of failure, is common in Thuc. To ἰέναι supply τούτους.

8. κατάσχωσιν—sc. τὰς ναῦς: *appulerint*.

9. κρατεῖν τῆς γῆς—explains τῶν μὲν κρατεῖν above, while

πάντα πολέμια ἔξουσιν is a reason for saying μόλις οἶοι τ' ἐσόμεθα τὰ δὲ διασῶσαι.

§ 3 l. 12. χαλεπὸν δέ—sc. πολλὰ εὐτυχῆσαι. The edd. make χαλεπὸν depend on εἰδώς, sc. ὄν; but it is better to supply ἐστί, and to regard the sentence as a parenthesis. This remark is very characteristic of N., who made εὐτυχία the chief object of life. Observe the *personal* tone of this section. N. betrays a fear that *his* spell of εὐτυχία may be broken.

14. παρασκευῇ . . ἀσφαλῆς—antithesis to τῇ τύχῃ παραδοῦς. So in VII. 67 παρασκευῆς πίστις is contrasted with τύχης π.

ἀπὸ τῶν εἰκότων—i.e. so far as human calculation can ensure safety. Human γνώμη is always liable to be crossed by divine τύχη.

§ 4 l. 15. ταῦτα γὰρ . . βεβαιότατα . . σωτήρια—see Index II. *finis*, τελικὰ κεφάλαια, i.e. the points on which a speaker insists in order to persuade. Here they are τὸ βέβαιον and τὸ σωτήριο, and these may be considered varieties of τὸ συμφέρον.

17. εἰ δέ τῳ—i.e. if any of the ten strategi not appointed to the command takes a different view. It is indeed probable that other members of the board besides Nicias, Alcibiades, and Lamachus were going to Sicily, but with powers subordinate to theirs. Thus an inscription (Hicks, *Gr. Ins.* p. 96), referring to the official year July 416–July 415, mentions Antimachus among the strategi sent to Sicily along with Lamachus and Alcibiades.

§ 1 l. 2. τῶν πραγμάτων—‘by the scale of the requirements’: 24  
cf. c. 19, 2 παρασκευῆς πλήθει. The second ἢ=εἰ δὲ μή: the first is probably spurious.

3. εἰ ἀναγκάζοιτο—if nobody would take the command instead.

5. ἀσφαλῶς—another of N.’s catch-words, to which there is a sarcastic reference below.

§ 2 l. 5. τὸ μὲν ἐπιθυμοῦν—the partic. used as a noun occurs fairly often in Thuc., especially in the speeches. Like the articular infin., and the frequent use of nouns in -σις and -τής, it is a mark of the σεμνότης, ‘dignity,’ of Thuc. Very similar is Dr. Johnson’s use of long nouns of Latin origin.

6. τοῦ πλοῦ—this is not the gen. usually employed with the noun-participle: in the ordinary type the partic. expresses a quality belonging to the substantive, as in τὸ ἡσύχαζον τῆς νυκτός VII. 83; τὸ θυμούμενον τῆς γνώμης VII. 68.

9. ἀσφάλεια—δοκῶ, ‘seem,’ usually has the personal construction, Goodwin, *M. T.* § 754.

νῦν δὴ—‘now there would be no risk,’ since N. had explained the measures by which even he admitted it could be avoided.

§ 3 l. 10. ἔρως ἐνέπεσε—cf. Aesch. *Agam.* 332 ἔρως δὲ μή τις πρότερον ἐμπίπτη στρατῶ | πορθεῖν ἂ μὴ χρῆ.

11. τοῖς μὲν γάρ—sc. ἔρως ἐνέπεσε.

12. καταστρεψομένοις ἐφ’ ἃ ἔπλεον—cf. VII. 11 κρατήσαντας Συρακοσίου ἐφ’ οὗς ἐπέμφθημεν.

ἢ (ὡς) οὐδὲν ἂν σφαλίσαν μεγ. δύναμιν—the accus. abs., which with personal verbs requires ὡς or ὥσπερ. Goodwin, *M.T.* § 853.

13. ἡλικία—i.e. the age for military service.

14. τῆς ἀπούσης κτλ. = ποθοῦντες ἰδεῖν καὶ θεωρεῖν τὰ ἄποντα, the expression being, as Böhme says, poetical. ὄψεως καὶ θ. = ‘sights and wonders,’ being passive in sense.

15. εὐέλπιδες ὄντες—anacoluthon, as though οἱ δὲ ἐπόθουν had preceded. Cf. II. 53, 4 θεῶν φόβος . . οὐδεὶς ἀπεῖργε, τὸ μὲν κρίνοντες : III. 36 ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς . . ἐπικαλοῦντες : Eur. *Hec.* 971 αἰδώς μ’ ἔχει . . τυγχανοῦσα.

ὁ δὲ πολὺς ὄμιλος—sc. εὐελπισ ὢν.

16. καὶ στρατιώτης—Krüger quotes Plut. *Per.* 12 τὸν θητικὸν ὄχλον καὶ ἰδιώτην, and στρατ. is best taken as an adj., so that the phrase = οἱ πολλοὶ καὶ στρατιῶται. Classen and Böhme object that this leaves καὶ unexplained, and take καὶ στρατ. as part of the pred. with Dobree. But ὁ πολὺς ὄμιλος = that part of the ὄμιλος which was not so far στρατιώτης—had not, for whatever reason, served before. Thuc. makes two distinct points in the section : (1) all alike were eager to go, both young and old, and were confident ; (2) the multitude and all those who had served before hoped to make money. These points would be much clearer if he had begun a new sentence after θεωρίας.

17. αἰδίων μισθοφορᾶν—this is explained by editors to mean that the addition of Sicily to the empire would lead to continual campaigns ; but Gilbert rightly paraphrases : ‘they hoped to get permanent employment out of the acquisition somehow’ : μισθοφορά is used loosely for pay for any services.

18. ὑπάρξειν—the attraction of short rel. clauses into infin. in reported speech is less rare in Gk. than in Lat. Thuc. has nine instances.

§ 4 l. 20. κακόνους . . τῇ πόλει—the application of the phrase here reminds us of Dr. Johnson’s description of Patriotism as ‘the last refuge of a scoundrel.’

25 § 1 l. 1. παρελθὼν τις—Plutarch, *Nic.* c. 12 says this was Demostratus the demagogue. He is attacked by Aristoph.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

(εἶθυνα) on laying down their office, and might be prosecuted if they made mistakes (VII. 48). Gardner and Jevons, *Manual* p. 470.

§ 2 l. 7. ἐγίνετο—see Index s. γίγνομαι.

8. καταλόγους—the men were selected by means of κατάλογοι χρηστοί (c. 31, 3)—i.e. the generals made out lists of the best men from the lists of all those liable to service, which were engraved on the forty-two bronze στήλαι that stood before the Council chamber (*Ath. Pol.* c. 53; cf. Gardner and Jevons, p. 637). The κατάλογοι or lists so formed were also set up in public. (The explanation of Gilbert that κατάλογος means a list kept by the taxiarch of each tribe can no longer be maintained. κατάλογος is simply the list of men who are to serve on a campaign, however formed.) In the present case both the number and the selection of the names were left to the Strategoi.

10. τοῦ ξυνεχοῦς πολέμου—i.e. from 431-421; cf. II. 1 καταστάντες ξυνεχῶς ἐπολέμουν: V. 24 ταῦτα τὰ δέκα ἔτη ὁ πρῶτος πόλεμος ξυνεχῶς γενόμενος.

11. ἐς—‘with regard to,’ as often.

12. χρημάτων—7000 talents had been stored in the Treasury during the Peace of Nicias, if Andocides and Aeschines are to be trusted.

ἄθροισιν—cf. *Ath. Pol.* c. 24 χρημάτων ἠθροισμένων πολλῶν.

27 § 1 l. 1. ὅσοι Ἑρμαῖ ἦσαν—Plutarch says τῶν Ἑρμῶν οἱ πρεσβύτεροι ἄχειρες καὶ ἄποδες. See Mayor on Juv. VIII. 53. Grote's account of the mutilation should be read.

ἐν τῇ πόλει—Plutarch says that Hipparchus the Pisistratid set up several of these figures. They were also put up from time to time by tribes, magistrates, and individuals, especially about the Agora, through which ran the street of Hermes.

3. ἡ τετράγωνος ἐργασία—‘the well-known square figures.’

5. οἱ πλείστοι—according to Andocides (*de Myst.* § 62) the bust before his house was the only one that escaped, and this is repeated by Nepos, *Alcib.* 3; perhaps also by Philochorus (280 B.C.) ap. Schol. on Aristoph. *Lys.* 1094 τὴν δ' αἰτίαν οἱ μὲν τοῖς περὶ Ἀλκιβιάδην προσέγραφον, ὡς Θουκυδίδης, οἱ δὲ Κορινθίοις ὡς Φιλόχορος· μόνον δέ [leg. δ' οὔ] φησι περικοπῆναι τὸν Ἀνδοκίδου Ἑρμῆν.

§ 2 l. 7. μεγάλοις μηνύτροις—the reward was 100 minae according to a proposal of Pisander, 1000 drachmae according to a proposal of Cleonymus. The sums were subsequently awarded to two informers by the Thesmothetae (*Andoc.* § 27).

8. ἐψηφίσαντο—from *Andoc.* we learn that the Ecclesia dele-

gated the duty of investigating the outrage to the Council—*ψηφισαμένης τῆς βουλῆς, ἦν γὰρ αὐτοκράτωρ*. The Council appointed (? 10) special commissioners (*ζητηταί*) to receive and examine the evidence.

10. *μηνύειν*—*μήνυσις* is an information given privately by a slave, metic, woman, or by a citizen who preferred not to raise an *εἰσαγγελία* ('impeachment') because he was implicated. It could be given either *εἰς τὴν βουλήν* or *ἐν τῷ δήμῳ*. The matter, if serious, was settled in a court of heliasts. The *μηνυτής* often received a reward if the accused person was convicted, and if a slave received freedom. If his information was proved to be false, he was put to death. *εἰσαγγελία* = *delatio*: *μήνυσις* = *indicium*.

*ἀδειῶς*—the *ἀδεια*, i.e. *impunitas*, exempted a *μηνυτής* from punishment in case he incriminated himself. Ordinarily the Ecclesia alone was competent to give the *ἀδεια*: but the Council, when as here it was *αὐτοκράτωρ*, could confer it on each individual *μηνυτής*. (Cf. Goldstaub, *De ἀδειᾶς Notione et Usu* p. 99.)

*τὸν βουλόμενον*—stereotyped phrase, as also *καὶ ἀστῶν καὶ ξένων*.

§ 3 l. 11. *μαζόνως*—the form is found in Herod., Plato, Eur., and Xenophon, often in Aristides. For *λαμβάνειν* cf. e. 53, 3; 61, 1.

12. *οἰωνός*—ominous of evil, because it was a gross insult to the protecting deity of market and home.

13. *ἐπὶ ξυνωμοσίᾳ*—cf. c. 60, 1. *δήμου κατάλυσις* is one of the crimes to which the νόμος εἰσαγγελτικός applied. The crime was first dealt with by Solon, and is often alluded to.

§ 1 l. 1. *ἀπό*—cf. c. 45, 1 *ἀπὸ τῶν κατασκόπων σαφῆ ἡγγέλλετο*: 1. 20 *ἐκ τῶν ξυρειδότην μεμηνῦσθαι*: c. 36, 2-

*μετοίκων . . καὶ ἀκολούθων*—the informations were preceded by an *εἰσαγγελία* made in the Ecclesia by Pythonicus against Alcibiades, who produced a slave prepared to give information about the profanation of the Mysteries (Andoc. § 11). The other slaves and the metics here alluded to must have given information *περὶ ἄλλων ἀγαλμάτων περικοπῶν*. Nothing further is heard of these latter.

4. *τὰ μυστήρια*—'the memorable instance of Alcibiades shows how deeply the Athenian people resented any attempt to desecrate their much-loved Mysteries' (Gardner and Jevons, p. 276).

5. *ἐφ' ἔβρει*—'in mockery'; cf. Eur. *Orest.* 1581 *κάφ' ἔβρει λέγεις τάδε*.



6. καὶ τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην—‘A. among others.’ Andromachus gave ten names in his *μήνυσις*.

§ 2 l. 7. αὐτά—applying generally, as often, to what has been said before.

οἱ . . ἀχθόμενοι—foremost among these was Androcles the demagogue, who was put to death in 411.

14. οὐδὲν εἶη αὐτῶν—it is generally agreed among modern writers that Alc. had nothing to do with the mutilation of the Hermae. The authors of the mutilation remain unknown, and various views are held; the most probable being that the outrage was the work of oligarchs, undertaken with a view to ruin Alcibiades, and used with the same purpose by some of the extreme democrats. In none of the lists of Hermocopids furnished by informers did Alcibiades’s name occur.

17. οὐ δημοτικὴν—‘unconstitutional.’

29 § 1 l. 2. ἐτοῖμος ἦν . . κρίνεσθαι—*i.e.* he wished the *εἰσαγγελία* of Pythonicus to be tried in a court at once. But (by a vote of the Assembly) the case was postponed, everything being ready for the expedition to depart.

3. [εἴ τι τούτων εἶρ. ἦν]—this ἦν ought to be *ἐστί*, since the clause would necessarily be an indirect question. On the other hand εἰ μὲν . . εἵργαστο below is an unusual form of condition, representing εἰ μὲν . . εἵργασμαι (compare *M.T.* § 701).

4. τὰ τῆς π.—‘the details of the armament.’

6. ἄρχειν—‘retain his command.’

§ 2 l. 6. ἐπεμαρτύρητο—(1) with infin. = ‘beseech’; (2) with ὄτι = ‘urge.’

7. ἀπόντος περὶ αὐτοῦ—ἀπόντος is placed first because it is emphatic.

10. πρὶν διαγνώσῃ—*M.T.* § 648; cf. c. 10, 5.

11. ἐπὶ τοσοῦτῳ σ.—‘in command of so large an army.’ This is the only instance of this use in Thuc.; but cf. Dinarchus i. 74 ἐπὶ τοῖς ξένοις . . ἐγένετο: Demosth. 54, 3 ἕωςπερ ἡμεν ἐπὶ τῇ φρουρᾷ.

§ 3 l. 12. τό τε στρατεύμα . . ὃ τε δῆμος—cf. II. 22 ἐκκλησίαν τε οὐκ ἐποίει . . τὴν τε πόλιν ἐφύλασσε. The double τε is often thus used to introduce the details.

μὴ εὖνουν ἔχῃ—*i.e.* the case would not be decided on its merits. There is no doubt that Alcibiades was guilty of profaning the Mysteries, but he trusted to the support of his political club (*ἐταιρεία*) and of the army to gain a victory over the extreme democrats. Many of the oligarchs were doubtless as guilty as he.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

πεισω. But *metus si* = 'fear lest,' Tac. *An.* 1, 11 *quibus unus metus si intellegere viderentur.*

ἔψοιντο—this and c. 34, 5 εἰ ὑποδέξοιντο, are the only two examples of εἰ with fut. opt. in Thuc., and they may both be regarded as interrogative uses of εἰ. In conditional sentences Thuc. almost invariably retains the indic. after εἰ in *O.O.*

31 § 1 l. 2. μετὰ κινδύνων—c. 72, 4; 'in dangerous circumstances.'

3. αὐτοὺς ἐσήει—'in mentem venit periculorum.' τὰ δεινά is commonly used of danger.

5. τῇ παρουσίᾳ ῥώμῃ . . τῇ ὄψει—cf. VII. 71 ἀπὸ τῶν δρωμένων τῆς ὄψεως καὶ τὴν γνώμην . . ἐδουλοῦντο: *ib.* 75 τῇ τε ὄψει ἐκάστῳ ἀλγεινὰ καὶ τῇ γνώμῃ αἰσθέσθαι. In διὰ τὸ πλῆθος . . ἐώρων, which explains ῥώμῃ, we have the cause of the θάρσος in a *material* form: 'owing to the strength in which they were present, through the vastness of the forces that they saw, they were cheered by the sight.' The addition of διὰ . . ἐώρων is due to the fact that ῥώμῃ is not wholly a concrete word, but means 'spirit' as well as 'strength' and suggests high nervous tension. This inserted clause enables Thuc. to proceed naturally from τῇ ῥώμῃ to τῇ ὄψει.

ἐκάστων ὧν ἐώρων—cf. II. 59 αἴτιον πάντων ὧν ἔτυχον. The adj. is not often inserted before such noun-relative sentences.

6. οἱ δὲ ξένοι—strictly speaking, a participle parallel to προπέμποντες above ought to follow. Such an anacoluthon is not uncommon, and is to be found in Tacitus: *e.g.* *Hist.* IV. 2 *non-dum ad curas intentus, sed . . filium principem agebat.*

7. κατὰ θέαν ἤκεν—as in v. 7, 3; cf. Isocr. 7, 32 ἐκπέμπειν κατ' ἐμπορίαν.

8. διάνοιαν—'enterprise'; cf. c. 21, 1.

παρασκευὴ γὰρ αὕτη κτλ.—'this was the first expedition that sailed out from a single city with a Greek force that eclipsed all that had ever been sent out in costliness and magnificence.' For πολυτελεστάτη δὴ . . τῶν ἐς ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον cf. c. 13, 1. See on this passage *Intr.* p. xxxii.

§ 2 l. 12. ἡ ἐς Ἐπίδαυρον—this expedition was sent out in 430 B.C., and Epidaurus was the most important place the Athenians attacked. It lay on the route to Argos, which was then neutral. The attack failed. The fleet was then sent on to Potidaea, where the Athenians wished to concentrate a force large enough to carry the place by assault. But Hagnon was compelled to return because the plague broke out among the crews.

14. αὐτῶν Ἀθηναίων—comparing the numbers of the two forces, we get—(1) 430 B.C., 4000 Athenian hoplites and 100 triremes, with large forces from the allies in addition; (2) 415 B.C., 51,000 hoplites inclusive of all contributions from allies, and 134 triremes, also inclusive. Hence the numbers of the earlier expedition must have been the greater.

§ 3 l. 18. φαύλη—'ordinary,' as in c. 21, l.

19. οὗτος δέ—sc. ὠρμήθη. Then τὸ μὲν ναυτικόν and τὸ δὲ πεζόν are in apposition to στόλος.

20. κατ' ἀμφότερα—explained by καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ. The phrase means, not 'on both elements,' but 'in both ways,' 'in both respects,' as in κατὰ πολλοὺς τρόπους, κατὰ πάντα, κατὰ πολλά. Cf. Aristoph. *Birds* 451 δολερὸν κατὰ πάντα δὴ τρόπον. Dinarchus 1, 50 κατὰ δύο τρόπους ποιῆσθαι τὰς ἀποφάσεις.

οὐδ' ἂν δέη—Poppo takes this with ἐξαρτυθείς = 'equipped with whatever was necessary'; but οὐδ' is better explained as local, 'wherever they might be needed.' The point is that the army and the fleet could operate *separately*, though in experience Nicias found that the absence of cavalry prevented his employing the army away from the fleet. The Athenians had not in previous expeditions contemplated the *independent* action of army and fleet.

21. μεγάλας δαπάναις—Gardner and Jevons, p. 659. The trierarchs were selected by the Strategi. The expense to the trierarch came in the extras—the ornamentation of the ship and the comforts and extra pay of the crew.

23. δραχμήν—this is double the ordinary wage, and is the same as that paid at the siege of Potidaea.

26. ὑπηρεσίαις—see Gardner and Jevons on the trireme, p. 650.

28. θρανίταις—(1) they rowed with the longest oars; (2) they were exposed to greater danger than the other sailors.

29. σημείοις—'he either means standards strictly, as in the case of armies, or, as some say, the figures outside the vessels' (Schol.). There were also the σημεῖα, figures of Athena as guardian of the ship, that stood at the stern. Such figures are often referred to; and cf. Ovid, *Met.* xv. 697 Deus eminet alte, | Impositaque premens puppim cervice recurvam | Caeruleas despectat aquas. See Conington on Vergil, *Aen.* x. 166. (Cf. Aristoph. *Frogs* 933.) The outside figures, properly παράσημα, were at the prow. Surely *all* of these σημεῖα are meant, the ornamentations being unusually elaborate. (Bloomfield misunderstands the Schol.) In the first explanation the Schol. probably alludes to flags, though the exact meaning of the

σημεῖα placed on the general's tent and on certain public buildings is, I believe, unknown.

30. κατασκευαῖς—'fittings.'

31. ἐς τὰ μακρότατα = ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖστον (Schol.). αὐτῶ τινι go together and = 'each for himself.'

33. καταλόγοις χρηστοῖς—see on c. 26, 2. The Strategi were careful to select the most efficient men from the names on the στηλαί. The lit. rendering is 'by honest enrolments,' for κατάλογος = both 'list' and 'levy.' χρηστοῖς = ἀληθέσι (Schol.). The lists were not always drawn up χρηστῶς: Aristoph. *Eq.* 1369 ὀπλίτης ἐντεθεὶς ἐν καταλόγῳ | οὐδεὶς κατὰ σπουδὰς (through influence) μετεγγραφήσεται (get his name placed lower on the list, with the hope of escaping service), ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἦν τὸ πρῶτον ἐγγραφήσεται (see Kock's note). Cf. *Pax* 1179 τοὺς μὲν ἐγγράφοντες ἡμῶν, τοὺς δ' ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω | ἐξαλείφοντες δις ἢ τρίς, of the taxiarchs, who acted for the Strategi. Aelian 13, 12 has a story that Meton, the astronomer, was on the κατάλογος for Sicily, and tried to get off by feigning madness. (On κατάλογος H. Schwartz, *ad Athen. rem militarem* c. 1.)

34. ἐκκριθέν—δοκιμασθὲν καὶ προκριθέν (Schol.).

35. σκευῶν—'clothing,' or 'uniform,' σκευή being used for an official dress, as of soldiers or priests.

36. ἀμιλληθέν—the verb occurs only here in Thuc.: 'vying with one another.' The aor. is more commonly middle in form.

§ 4 l. 37. ᾧ τις ἔ. προσετάχθη—'in their several stations.' See next note.

38. ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους"Ε.—Jowett renders: 'While at home the Athenians were thus competing with one another in the performance of their several duties, to the rest of Hellas the expedition seemed to be a grand display of their power and greatness'; and the note says: 'Thuc. presents the expedition under two aspects, of which the connection is not obvious.' This is all wrong. With both γενέσθαι and εἰκασθῆναι we must supply τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, and the sense is τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις πρὸς τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἔρις ἐγένετο ἅμα καὶ ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους"Ελληνας ἐπιδειξίς ἡκάσθη: 'The result was that among themselves they fell to quarrelling over the expedition at their posts (as to who was best equipped), while to the Greeks at large (through the splendour of the equipment) a display was portrayed of their (internal) power and (external) influence, rather than a force equipped against an enemy.' The edd. are mistaken in supplying a subject τοῦτο or τὸν στόλον to εἰκασθῆναι. See *Intr.* p. xxxiii.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

καὶ κρατήρων. On ordinary occasions it seems that the Strategus *alone* poured libations before the start of a fleet. Here 'cups were first filled and drunk round, and then the officers and seamen made the libation' (Bloomfield).

§ 2 l. 10. ξυνεπηύχοντο . . σφίσι—the σφίσι ought to refer to the subject of ξυνεπηύχοντο, but it goes back to the subject which is throughout the prominent one—*i.e.* those taking part in the expedition. It is best therefore to regard the sentence as parenthetical.

13. ἐπὶ κέρως—'in single file,' opposite of μετωπηδόν or ἐπὶ μετώπου. Cf. κατὰ μίαν and ἐπὶ μίαν, 'one behind another.' When outside the harbour, they began racing.

§ 3 l. 23. τοιοῦδε—it is plain, as Stahl says, that the *views* expressed by Hermocrates differed from those generally put forward. But 'speeches like this' (of Hermocrates) need not mean more than speeches that expressed views on the situation and offered advice.

26. Ἐρμοκράτης—leader of the aristocratic party, and ranked by later writers with Timoleon. His chief doctrine, compared by Freeman to the Monroe doctrine, was Sicily for the Siceliot. He had persuaded the Greek cities of Sicily to make peace in 424, and thus had already dealt a heavy blow to Athenian designs in the island. Dionysius I. married his daughter.

**33** § 1 l. 1. ὡς περ καὶ ἄλλοι τινες—referring to others who had spoken before him.

2. τοῦ ἐπίπλου τῆς ἄ.—Thuc. often places the objective gen. first when it is specially emphatic. In other authors, except Herod. and Hippocrates, it is rarely found. Andoc. 1, 15 περὶ τῶν Ἐρμῶν τῆς περικοπῆς.

5. λέγοντες—*i.e.* what they judge to be the case, as distinct from the information they have received.

7. καταφοβηθεὶς ἐπισχήσω—ἐπέχω is often used absolutely. In VII. 33 ἐπέσχον τὸ ἐπιχειρεῖν = 'refrained from attacking.'

8. πείθων γε—γε gives a *causal* sense to a participle. Cf. Andoc. 1, 70 ὡς γ' ἑμαυτὸν πείθω. The phrase occurs several times in Plato and the orators.

9. ἑτέρου—often used with a compar. of an *exceptional* case. Cf. the common phrase μᾶλλον ἑτέρων. Here ἑτέρων would have applied rather to those who had already spoken.

§ 2 l. 10. πάνυ—gives a superlative force to θαυμάζετε = ὁ θαῦμα μέγιστον ἐμποιεῖ.

12. πρόφασιν—the accus. also in III. 111. The dat. is also used.

ζημιαχία . . κατοικίσα—ξ. is dat. of *cause*, κ. of *purpose*.

15. εἰ σχοῖεν . . ξεν—as this follows a principal tense, it must represent εἰ σχοῖμεν . . ἔχομεν of the *O.R.*, as e.g. in Antiphon Γα 4 εἰ τοὺς ἀναιτίους διώκοιμεν, δεινοὺς ἀλιτηρίους ἔχομεν. (This passage is wrongly explained by F. Roth, *Oratio Obliqua bei Thuk.* p. 16.) Cf. *M.T.* § 499.

§ 3 l. 16. ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων—with ἀμυνεῖσθε, ‘with the means at hand.’

18. ἀφάρκτοι—not ἀσφαλοὶ (Schol.), but ‘insufficiently protected.’

19. ληφθήσεσθε = ‘be caught.’

§ 4 l. 20. πιστά—refers to ἀπιστήσαντες: ‘*monet ne ex summa incuria in extremum terrorem irruant*’ (Oehler, *In Herm. Orationem*). Sc. αὐτὰ ἐστι.

22. ἢ πάσχεν—‘they will not be in a position to inflict more on us than they suffer.’

23. ἀνεφελές—‘is it disadvantageous.’ See crit. note.

27. ἦν ἄρα—‘if in the issue’ (Wilkins).

28. δὴ . . γε—these particles, as Herbst shows, are added to οὐ γάρ or μή γάρ to increase their force.

30. κάλλιστον ἔργον—II. 42 κωδύων κάλλιστος, VII. 68 κωσπαιώτατοι.

κάλλιστον δὴ ἔργον ἡμῖν—the same number of syllables follows ζυμβήσεται καί: this is called *παρίσωσις*.

§ 5 l. 31. ὀλίγοι γάρ δὴ—e.g. the expedition of Cimon to the Thracian coast in 469, and to Egypt in 460.

35. πάντα γάρ—i.e. not only ἐνοικοῦντες but ἀστυγείτορες as well. The whole of this passage is *general* down to καταλείπουσιν. Hence it is wrong to explain ἐπιβουλευθεῖσιν = ἡμῖν, as Classen does.

37. κἄν περὶ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς—I. 69 τὸν βάρβαρον αὐτὸς περὶ αὐτῷ τὰ πλείω σφαλόντα. Soph. *Ajax* 828 πεπτῶτα γῶδε περὶ νεορράντῳ ξίφει. Herod. 9, 101 μὴ περὶ Μαρδονίῳ. Aristoph. *Pax* 905 περὶ γαῖσι καμπαῖς . . πεπτωκότες. The other ordinary prose use of περὶ with dat. is after verbs of *fearing*, as usually in Thuc. (cf. Aristoph. *Eq.* 27 περὶ τῷ δέρματι δέδοικα). ‘As examples of a striking deviation from his usual construction may be mentioned III. 102 δείσας περὶ αὐτῆς . . VIII. 93 ἐφοβεῖτο περὶ τοῦ πολιτικοῦ, for elsewhere Thuc. has περὶ with dat. after verbs of fearing, according to the usual Attic construction (cf. Phrynichus in *B.A.G.* p. 37 δέδοικα περὶ τῷδε, κατὰ δοτικῆν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ αἱ Ἀττικοί)’ (Prof. C. F. Smith). But Phrynichus speaks too strongly: the construction occurs but once in



Aristoph., never in the orators, unless in Antiphon, *Fr.* 77 we should alter δεισθαι περὶ τοῦ. But it is wrong to pronounce περὶ with dat. 'poetical and Ionic' with Du Mesnil. (There is great variety in the use of prepositions in Attic, and in the dictum of the Alexandrine grammarians there is some truth: παρὰ Θουκυδίδη ἐνηλλαγμένως πάσας εὐρήσεις τὰς προθέσεις κειμένας.)

39. ὅπερ . . ηὐξήθησαν = ἦνπερ αὐξήσιν ηὐξήθησαν (Poppo).

40. ἐπὶ τῷ ὄ.—VII. 64 τὸ μέγα ὄνομα τῶν Ἀθηνῶν: 'owing to their reputation as the city that he had attacked.' That ὄνομα does not mean 'fiction' or 'mere statement' here is shown by καὶ ἡμῖν τὸ τοιοῦτο: it has the same sense as ὄνομα above. To have been the object of the Persian attack constituted that glory of Athens that led to her rise. ἦει, which is in *O.O.*, represents ἦει of *O.R.*: men said, after the war, "ἐπ' Ἀθήνας ἦει ὁ Μῆδος." Syracuse too will grow great ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι ὡς ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἦει ὁ Ἀθηναῖος. See Index s.v. ἐπὶ.

34 § 1 l. 3. τοὺς μὲν—*i.e.* τοὺς ὑπηκόους: τοῖς δέ—*i.e.* τοῖς αὐτονόμοις. 'The difference is clearly marked between the Sikels of the east coast, familiar to Syr. as subjects, neighbours, or enemies, and the Sikel towns of the interior, now fast beginning to advance in power and in Hellenic culture' (Freeman).

5. τὴν ἄλλην Σ.—*i.e.* the Siceliots.

7. ἡ ξυμμαχίαν ποιῶμεθα ἡμῖν—Stephanus reads ποιῶνται and Classen revives the reading. If we keep the MSS. reading we must make ἡμῖν = ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς 'for ourselves,' as Thuc. sometimes uses σφίσι for σφίσι αὐτοῖς: cf. II. 71 οὐ δίκαια ποιεῖτε οὔτε ὑμῶν οὔτε πατέρων. The phrase is, however, very unusual.

9. ἄμεινον—c. 19, 1.

10. ἀνέλπιστον—taken in two ways: (1) ἀφοβον (Schol., Krüger), sc. μή ποτε . . ἔλθωσιν, *i.e.* they are expecting an attack on Carthage; (2) 'the invasion of Sicily will not surprise them' (Poppo, etc.). But (3) surely the key to the passage is in ἄμεινον εἶναι πέμψαι? To ἀνέλπιστον supply τὸ πέμψαι ἡμᾶς. 'Our mission will not surprise them.'

διὰ φόβου εἰσί—c. 59, 2. The construction is frequent with εχειν, γίγνεσθαι, ἵεναι, εἶναι.

12. τάδε—'our cause.' προήσονται, κἂν . . εἶναι: *O.R.* προησόμεθα, κἂν . . εἶμεν. *M.T.* § 505.

14. ἦτοι . . γε . . ἦ—in Thuc. the more certain but less important alternative is put first when these particles are used. But this does not seem to be the case in other authors.

ἢ ἐξ ἑνός γέ του τ.—'or by some means or other'; the Schol. remarks that ἦ is superfluous, there being no other way except



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

χαλεπὸν δὲ . . . μείναι as a parenthesis ; but the clause leads up to καὶ ἡμῖν . . . εἶη, and the whole = χαλεπὸν (ἂν εἶη τῇ παρασκευῇ) ἐν τάξει μείναι, καὶ εὐπίθетος ἂν εἶη ἡ παρασκευή.

§ 5 l. 39. εἰ δ' αὖ—'on the other hand, if they transfer their baggage (to the transports), and attack us with their fast ships in a body'—i.e. if they leave behind the transports and do not attempt to cross from Corcyra μετὰ πάσης τῆς παρασκευῆς.

41. εἰ δὲ μὴ δοκόη—sc. ἡμῖν ἐπιθέσθαι, if we found that they had not been rowing hard, and so decided not to attack them.

ἔστι—so the Athenians would reflect when the Syr. were off Tarentum. ἔστι ὑποχωρῆσαι is equivalent to ὑποχωροῖμεν ἂν εἰ βουλοίμεθα.

42. μετ' ὁ. ἐφοδίων—the result of κουφίσαντες ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ.

44. κατὰ χωρία ἐρήμα—'the enemy,' says Freeman, 'will have to shift for himself how he can along desert or unfriendly coasts, where the Sikeliots will be able to attack, or harass, or blockade him at pleasure.' By χωρία ἐρήμα Bloomfield rightly says that the coast from Tarentum to Rhegium is meant: 'the country itself was doubtless then, what it is now described as being, alike uncultivated and savage.' Finding themselves ἐν ἀπορίᾳ κατὰ χωρία ἐρήμα, they will have to choose between two courses: (1) waiting for their transports, (2) trying to gain admission to cities—Thurii, Croton, Locri, Rhegium.

45. πολιορκοῖντο ἂν—sc. ὑφ' ἡμῶν. The Syr. would of course not remain inactive in the harbour of Tarentum if the Athenians lay off the coast awaiting the arrival of their transports. 'The sanguine orator does not stop to discuss how or where the Athenian fleet is to be blockaded by any force which the Sicilians could bring against it' (note in Jowett).

πειρώμενοι παραπλεῖν—if, instead of waiting for the rest of the fleet, they try to continue their voyage along the coast (of the Gulf of Tarentum, it being necessary for them to get supplies, if not by waiting, then by sailing along the coast and seeking them), they would be disheartened by the uncertainty whether the cities along the coast would receive them.

47. οὐκ ἂν κτλ. = οὐκ ἂν βέβαια ἔχοιεν καὶ ἀθυμοῖεν (ἂν). "οὐκ εἰδότες βεβαίως εἰ αἱ πόλεις ὑποδέχονται" (Schol.).

§ 6 l. 48. τούτῳ τῷ λ.—with ἀποκληομένους: 'hampered by these considerations.' Cf. Plat. *Rep.* p. 487 B in the sense 'to receive a check' in playing.

53. ἐξωσθῆναι ἂν—Arnold compares Herod. i. 31 ἐκκληιδόμενοι τῇ ὥρῃ: cf. ἐξανάγκεσθαι, ἐξείργεσθαι. Caes. *B.G.* v. 24 *anni tempore excludi*; cf. *in annum excedere*. 'Through spending time in prolonged indecision and in sending scouts to recon-

noitre our numbers and our position, they would be overtaken by winter.' The aorist partic. does not express time past, relative to *χρώμενοι*, but is *timeless*. There is no reason why *χρώμενοι* should not have been *χρησάμενοι*, other than that with verbs like *πέμπω* the pres. partic. is much affected.

57. *ὑπόφασιν*—sc. *τοῦ καταλύσαι τὸν π.*

58. *ἀξιώχρων*—'some considerable action on our part.'

§ 7 l. 58. *ἀγγελλόμεθα*—personal, = *ἀγγελλόμεθα πλείους εἶναι*, 'our numbers would be exaggerated by report'; cf. I. 10 *ἐπὶ τὸ μείζον κοσμήσαι*.

60. *πρὸς τὰ λεγόμενα . . ἰστανται*—metaphor from sails set in any direction. 'Men's minds veer in the direction of what they hear.'

61. *ἢ . . γε*—'or at least.'

63. *ἰσοκινδύνους*—*discrimini paros*, Haase; and so recent edd. The Schol. says 'either *ἐν ὁμοίῳ κινδύνῳ καταστήσοντας αὐτοῖς*, or *ἰσοπαλεῖς*': in II. 39 we have *ἡμεῖς ἀνεμένως διαιτώμενοι οὐδὲν ἤσσοι ἐπὶ τοὺς ἰσοπαλεῖς κινδύνους χωροῦμεν*, where some edd. explain 'dangers as great as they face,' others 'struggles in which equal but not superior forces oppose us'; probably the first is right and here the sense is 'equally ready to face danger.' If so, cf. *ἰσοτελής*, contrast *ἰσάργυρος*.

§ 8 l. 65. *κατεγνωκότες*—'looking down upon us because we did not support the attempt of the L.' In 431 Sparta had appealed to Italy and Sicily for ships, but none had been sent, II. 7. Stein thinks the obj. to *κατ.* is lost.

67. *παρὰ γνώμην*—*παρὰ τὴν δόξαν αὐτῶν* (Schol.).

68. *ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀ.* = *ἀληθεῖ*. Such phrases are used as *adjectives* with nouns, or as *adverbs* with verbs. Cf. *ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου*, *τοῦ προφανοῦς*, *τοῦ ἀδοκῆτου*. III. 43 *τάγαθὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ εἰθέως λεγόμενα*, 'the best advice when offered in plain terms.'

§ 9 l. 70. *πείθεσθε . . τολμήσαντες*—'follow my advice, if possible, by taking this bold step.' The aor. is *ingressive*: by entering upon this *τόλμα*. Again the time of the partic. is independent of the verb. *ταῦτα*, which some edd. construe as object of *πείθεσθε*, goes with the partic., because of the order.

71. *τάλλα . . ἐτοιμάζων*—sc. *πείθεσθε*: it is not unusual to find two constructions after a verb in this way. Cf. note on e. 1, 1.

73. *παραστήναι παντί*—this infin. is by some explained as = an imperative, but it is more natural to supply *πείθεσθε*, which in passing through *ἐτοιμάζων* has assumed a somewhat different meaning. (*παραστήναι* often has this sense: c. 68, 3; 95, 2.

Andoc. I. 54 εἰ τῷ παρέστηκε γνώμη τοιαύτη.) Cf. II. 39 περιγίγνεται ἡμῖν . . μὴ προκάμνειν, καὶ . . μὴ ἀτολμοτέρους . . φαίνεσθαι, καὶ ἔν τε τούτοις τὴν πόλιν ἀξίαν εἶναι θαυμάζεσθαι καὶ ἔτι ἐν ἄλλοις, where also, when εἶναι is reached, the meaning of περιγίγνεται is lost. This is a good example of Thuc.'s πολύνους βραχυλογία.

καταφρονεῖν τοὺς ἐπιόντας—Thomas Magister quotes this passage for καταφρονεῖν with accus. In only one place has Thuc. the gen. of direct object with καταφρ.—viz. VII. 63 καταφρονήσαντες Κορινθίων.

74. ἐν τῶν ἔργων τῇ ἀλκῇ—cf. Herod. VII. 49 ἀνὴρ οὕτω ἂν εἴη ἀριστος εἰ βουλευόμενος μὲν ἀρρωδέοι ἐν δὲ τῷ ἔργῳ θρασὺς εἴη: 'resistance in action'; ἀλκή, *robur*, is found in Herod. and Xen., but not elsewhere in prose.

τὸ δ' ἤδη—take τὸ δ' ἤδη ὡς ἐπὶ κινδύνου πράσσειν together, 'to act at present as in time of danger.'

78. ἐν πλῶ . . εἰσί.—cf. ἐν ὁδῷ εἶναι, ἐν τειχισμῷ, ἐν παρασκευῇ, ἐν κινήσει, ἐν στάσει, etc.

**35** § 1 l. 2. ἐν πολλῇ ἔριδι ἦσαν, ὡς—cf. II. 54 ἐγένετο ἔρις τοῖς ἀνθρώποις μὴ λοιμὸν ὠνομάσθαι.

5. οὐδ' ἀληθῆ ἐστὶν ἃ λέγοιτο—for the dependent verb in opt. in *O.O.* when the leading verb retains the indic., *M.T.* § 690. See crit. note, and *Intr.* p. xxiii.

οἱ δέ—the sentence proceeds as if ἔλεγον in place of ἐν ἔριδι ἦσαν were the verb. On the MSS. reading τοῖς δέ Stahl notes that whereas there are examples of a passing from an *oblique* case into the *nom.* (e.g. c. 24, 3 n.; and not unfrequent in tragedy), there are no other examples of a passing from the *nom.* into an *oblique* case. The difference can be appreciated by comparing Eur. *Phoen.* 1474 (Πορρο) ἦν δ' ἔρις στρατηλάταις, | οἱ μὲν πατάξαι πρόσθε Πολυνείκην δορί, | οἱ δ' ὡς θανόντων οὐδαμοῦ νίκη πέλοι.

6. εἰ καὶ ἔλθοιεν—the brevity of the form finely expresses the keenness of the ἔρις.

αὐτούς—more regularly σφᾶς.

8. ἐς γέλωτα ἔτρεπον—Aristoph. *Wasps* 1253 εἰς γέλων τὸ πρᾶγμ' ἔτρεψας.

9. τὸ πιστεῦον—the *nent.* is often so used by Thuc. collectively for the *masc. plur.*; cf. c. 69, 3 τὸ ὑπήκοον τῶν συμμάχων, and with *adverb* without *partie.* τὸ μὴ ἐκποδῶν τετίμηται II. 45; πᾶν τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας, καὶ εἰ φίλιον εἴη τῶν φευγόντων VII. 44.

11. Ἀθηναγόρας—nothing more is heard of him, but, from the mention of his name and the description given of him, he must



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

is first, as Plat. *Resp.* p. 343 C *εὐδαίμονα ἐκείνον ποιούσιν ὑπηρετοῦντες αὐτῷ.*

37 § 1 l. 5. *τῆς . . ἐπιούσης* = *τῆς νῦν ἐπιούσης σ.* Thuc. often places an attributive partic. after a noun when there are other modifications.

7. *οἷς γε*—antecedent *στρατιᾶς.*

*οὐθ' . . οὐδ' . . οὐθ' ὀπλίτας . . τὴν τε ἄλλην*—this series really consists of *οὔτε . . οὔτε . . τε*, with an *οὐδέ* clause inserted as a climax to the first.

9. *ὀπλίτας*—sc. *ἀκολουθήσοντας.* They will not have a large force of hoplites, as the hoplites will have come by sea.

11. *αὐταῖς*—‘alone’; *κούφαις*, ‘without lading.’

§ 2 l. 14. *παρὰ τοσοῦτον γινώσκω*—the Schol. explains ‘So much do I differ from my opponents.’ But lit. ‘to such an extent I know,’ *i.e.* ‘so confident am I’ that they are inferior to us. Cf. § 1 *ἰκανωτέραν ἠγοῦμαι Σικελίαν κτλ.*, and below *τοσοῦτῳ τὴν ἡμετέραν παρασκευὴν κρείσσω νομίζω.*

15. *μόλις ἂν*—with *οὐκ ἂν διαφθαρήναι.*

*εἰ πόλιν . . ἔλθοιεν ἔχοντες*—‘if they brought with them a city great as Syracuse, and set it up upon our borders, and carried on the war from it, scarcely so could they escape utter ruin.’ By *πόλις* he means, of course, the men and the things necessary to make a permanent hostile settlement. *οἰκίσαντες* for *οἰκήσαντες* is necessary, because the sense required is not ‘settle in’ a place already existing, but ‘found’ a new settlement. With this change there is no need to bracket *ἔλθοιεν* or *ἔ. ἔχοντες.*

18. *ἦ πού γε δὴ κτλ.*—(the *γε* only adds further emphasis to *ἦ πού δὴ*—‘of course, then’; ) sc. *μόλις δοκοῦσιν οὐκ ἂν διαφθαρήναι.*

*ἐν πάσῃ πολεμίᾳ*—cf. c. 21, 2 *ἐς ἀλλοτρίαν πᾶσαν.*

19. *ξυστήσεται γάρ*—‘for Sicily will unite’ against them.

*στρατοπέδῳ τε*—‘and in (sc. *ἐν* from above) a camp which they form with what their ships bring.’ *στρατοπέδῳ* is in contrast with *πόλιν* above, *ἰδρυθέντι* with *οἰκίσαντες.* Stahl gets into endless difficulties (1) by supplying *εἰ πόλεμον ποιοῖντο* to *ἐν πάσῃ π. Σικελίᾳ*, (2) by rendering *τε* ‘both’ instead of ‘and,’ (3) by totally misunderstanding *ἐκ νεῶν ἰδρυθέντι.*

20. *καὶ ἐκ σκηνιδίων κτλ.*—‘and when they depend on mere tents and supplies of the barest, while our cavalry prevents them from moving for any distance.’

22. *τό τε ξύμπαν*—sums up the whole argument.

23. *κρατήσαι . . τῆς γῆς*—*i.e.* obtain possession of so much

land as is necessary for the *στρατόπεδον*. Cf. c. 23, 2 *εἰθὺς κρατεῖν τῆς γῆς*.

§ 1 l. 3. *ἄνδρες*—*quidam*, hinting, as that word sometimes does, at definite opponents. **38**

§ 2 l. 6. *ἦτοι . . ἦ*—c. 34, 2.

9. *καὶ δέδοικα μέντοι*—‘and I really fear lest their repeated efforts may at last be crowned with success’ (Wilkins). This is the affirmative *μέντοι*, as in answers of assent.

10. *ἡμεῖς δὲ κακοί*—‘we show no spirit in taking precautions before we suffer, or in stopping such men when we detect them.’ *αἰσθόμενοι* is opposed to *πρὶν ἐν τῷ παθεῖν ὤμεν*—for which see c. 10, 5.

§ 3 l. 12. *δι’ αὐτά*—going back to *τάδε κινουῦσι* c. 36, 2. ‘Hence it is that such schemes allow our state but seldom to rest.’

15. *τυρραννίδας*—such as Gelon and Hieron: *δυναστείας*—such as the power of the aristocratic party of Hermocrates.

§ 4 l. 16. *ὣν*—with *τι* below.

18. *περιδεῖν γενέσθαι*—the infin. after *περιορᾶν* occurs only in Herod. and Thuc.; the verb then = *εἶν*. *M. T.* § 903, 6.

*ὑμᾶς μὲν τοὺς πολλοὺς*—contrasted with *τοὺς δ’ αὖ ὀλίγους*, who are also meant in *τοὺς . . . μηχανωμένους*. Weil’s conjecture (see crit. note) is necessary because there is no distinction between the plotters and the oligarchs, and because only the people can be said *κολάζειν*.

20. *αὐτοφόρους*—corresponds to *αἰσθόμενοι ἐπεξελεῖν* above, and *ὣν βούλονται μὲν κτλ.* to *προφυλάξασθαι*.

21. *ὣν βούλονται*—after *κολάζειν*. Cf. II. 74, 3 *τῆς ἀδικίας κολάζεσθαι*. So *ὣν δρᾶ* and *διανοίας* depend on *προαμίνεσθαι*.

24. *εἰπερ καί*—‘inasmuch as.’

25. *τὰ μὲν ἐλέγχων*—‘now by convicting them (when they have formed a design), now by watching them (to keep them from forming one), now by counselling them (to change their methods).’

§ 5 l. 28. *καὶ δῆτα*—he proceeds to give an instance *τοῦ διδάσκειν*. The use of *δῆτα* is in emphatic statements, questions, and appeals.

29. *νεώτεροι*—the younger members of the oligarchic party.

*πότερον*—there follows an example of *ἵποφορά*, *altercatio*, in which an orator puts words into an opponent’s mouth and supplies the answer.

31. *ἀτμάζαν*—infin. of purpose, ‘to keep out of office.’



32. ἰσονομεῖσθαι—*liberty and equality*, ἐλευθερία and ἰσονομία, were the cardinal principles of Greek democracy.

33. τοὺς αὐτοὺς—members of the same state.

39 § 1 l. 1. φήσει τις κτλ.—‘I shall be told that democracy is neither a wise nor a fair principle, that the owners of property are at the same time the best qualified to govern well. But I answer first that a whole community is termed a people, whereas only a section bears the name oligarchy; further, that though the rich are the best guardians of property, the wise are the best counsellors, and the many after hearing arguments are the best judges, and that these (three) classes, whether they act in parts or as a whole, have under democracy an equal share.’

7. βουλευσαι δ’ ἂν κτλ.—cf. II. 40 ἦτοι κρινόμεν γε ἢ ἐνθυμούμεθα ὀρθῶς τὰ πράγματα.

9. καὶ κατὰ μέρη καὶ ξύμπαντα—‘these whether in sections or together,’ *i.e.* as separate μέρη of the δῆμος and as together making it up. The words are introduced for the sake of the reference to ξύμπαν and μέρος above—a point missed by edd.

§ 2 l. 11. τῶν δ’ ὠφελίμων—‘of the advantages it not merely claims an excessive share, but appropriates them all.’

13. ἀφελομένη ἔχει—cf. I. 38 ἐλόντες βία ἔχουσι, and c. 76, 2. ‘From this use of ἔχειν it comes to be employed with the partic. aor. or perf. as a periphrasis for those tenses, but expressing strongly the maintenance of the result attained . . . frequent in the tragic poets, particularly Soph.’ (Morris).

ὑμῶν . . . προθυμοῦνται—with ‘partitive’ gen. 1st or 2nd pers., the verb is generally in the 3rd person.

οἳ τε δυνάμενοι = οἱ ὀλιγαρχικοί (Schol.).

14. ἀδύνατα—sc. ὄντα, ‘whereas it is impossible to attain such hopes.’

40 § 1 l. 1. ἀλλ’—repeated below in ἀλλ’ ἦτοι, on account of the long parenthetic vocative ὦ ἀξυνετώτατοι . . . ἢ ἀδικώτατοι.

5. τὸ τῆς πόλεως ξύμπασιν κοινόν—‘the interests of the state that are shared by all’; still referring to his definition of democracy above.

7. τοῦτο μὲν—*i.e.* τὸ αὔξειν τὸ τῆς πόλεως κοινόν, as Stahl; not τὸ τῆς πόλεως κοινόν merely, because εἰ δ’ ἄλλα βουλήσεσθε clearly means ἢ τὸ αὔξειν τὸ τῆς π. κ. ‘That this share which the good citizens among you will receive will be equal or even greater than that borne by others. τοῦτο is internal accus. to μετα-



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

16. τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐπιμελήμεθα—‘some precautions of that nature we have already taken.’ τὰ δέ is *internal accus.*; cf. c. 40, 1.

17. ἐς ὑμᾶς οἴσομεν—a common meaning of φέρω in tragedy, but rare in prose. Eur. *Phoen.* 1086 ἡ που ξυμφορὰν ἤκει φέρων.

42 § 1 l. 3. ἐπέξετασιν—‘a final muster’ of all the contingents.

5. ὀρμειῖσθαι τε καὶ στρατ.—See crit. note. The two tenses recur with μέλλω in c. 99, 2 ἔμελλον ἀξειν καὶ . . γίνεσθαι: but there the infins. are separated, and γίγνομαι is in its nature inceptive, and can appropriately be combined with a fut. infin. In Demosth. 21, 55, quoted by Stahl, we have ὅ τε μέλλων νικᾶν καὶ ὁ πάντων ὕστατος ὀρμειῖσθαι: but again the infins. are much more distinct than here. Hence, unless it be possible to draw a distinction between μέλλω with pres. and fut., it is best to read στρατοπεδεύεσθαι.

6. τρία μέρη—*internal accus.*, ‘into three parts.’

9. ἐν ταῖς καταγωγαῖς—‘whenever they landed.’

§ 2 l. 14. προαπαντᾶν—before the main body put into any port.

43 § 1 l. 5. Ῥοδίον—almost all MSS. give the -οῖν form for fem. here. Yet in c. 104, 1 all have the -αῖν form twice. The form δύο is joined with plural far more often than with dual in Thuc.; it is used several times as gen. or dat., always with plur. (Hasse, *Dual in Thuc. and Xen.* p. 17). Though δύο, δυοῖν is generally added to a dual (see Rutherford, *New Phryn.* p. 290), it is omitted when a pair is referred to (Meisterhaus, p. 163):

πεντηκοντόροιον—on these things see Gardner and Jevons, p. 652.

6. αἱ μὲν ἕξ.—article with numerals designates them as parts of a total.

7. ταχεῖαι—see c. 31, 3.

8. Χίων—only Chios and Methymna among the ξύμμαχοι ὑπήκοοι were αὐτόνομοι and still furnished contingents to the fleet. Probably Corcyra also sent some ships. She was ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομος.

ὀπλίταις δὲ κτλ.—the numbers are as follows: (1) *Hoplites*, 1500 Athenian, 500 Argives, 250 Mantinean and (other) mercenaries, 700 marines, and (therefore) 2150 subject allies, total 5100. (2) *Archers*, 480. (3) *Slingers*, 700. (4) *Miscellaneous*, 150.

11. ἐκ καταλόγου—see on c. 26, 2.

**ἑπτακόσιοι**—of these, 600 would be required for the 60 A. fast triremes. Hence, among the 24 triremes supplied by the allies, 10—requiring the remaining 100 marines—must have been fast.

12. **θῆτες**—their names never appeared in the *κατάλογος*. The marines were usually *θῆτες*.

14. **Ἀργείων**—the alliance between Athens and Argos had been renewed in June 417. *καὶ <ἄλλων> μισθοφόροι* Stein.

**Μαντινέων**—in vii. 57 Thuc. speaks of *Μαντινῆς καὶ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδων μισθοφόροι* among the forces. The Arcadians are heard of as mercenaries in the Persian wars. Herod. viii. 26.

18. **Μεγαρεῦσι**—expelled in the party struggle of 424 B.C., when Brasidas saved Megara from falling into the hands of Athens.

20. **ἱππίας**—they are not again heard of.

§ 1 l. 1. **πρώτη**—for in 414 *στρατιῶν ἄλλην ἐψηφίσαντο* 44 *πέμπειν*.

3. **ὀλκάδες μὲν . . πλοῖα δὲ ἐξ ἀνάγκης**—transports and smaller vessels requisitioned from private owners. Cf. c. 22.

9. **ξυνδιέβαλλε**—see c. 30, 1 n.

§ 2 l. 13. **ἠϋπόρησαν**—sc. *προσβαλεῖν*.

14. **ἀγορᾶ οὐδὲ ἄστα**—‘not admitting them to a market, nor even into the city, but only granting water and anchorage.’

16. **Ῥήγιον**—Athens had made a treaty with R. in 433 B.C. On the meaning of ‘Italy’ see c. 2, 4 n. The modern name, Reggio di Calabria, curiously illustrates *Ῥήγιον τῆς Ἰτ.*

§ 3 l. 20. **παρεῖχον**—*αἱ Ῥηγίνοι*.

22. **λόγους ἐποιήσαντο**—‘made overtures to.’

24. **Χαλκιδεῦσι**—see c. 3, 3. The refusal of Rhegium was the greatest blow, as it had supported Athens before in Sicily.

§ 5 l. 27. **πρὸς τὰ**—with *προσείσονται*.

§ 1 l. 4. **ὡς ἐπὶ τούτοις**—cf. vii. 45 *ὡς ἐπὶ τούτοις παρεσκευάζοντο*, ‘under these circumstances.’ 45

7. **ἐνθα μὲν = πρὸς τοὺς ὑπηκόους. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς = πρὸς τοὺς αὐτονόμους.** Cf. Isocr. 2, 18 *ἵνα τὰς μὲν φεύγωσι, πρὸς δὲ τὰς προθυμότερον ἔχωσι*. The *δέ* generally follows the preposition. **περιπόλια** in Italy and Sicily = *φρούρια* in Attica.

8. **ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ**—i.e. in the territory belonging to Syracuse.

§ 1 l. 1. **ἐκ τῆς Ἐγέστης**—attraction of the preposition to the 46 verb.

5. **φαίνεται**—‘are forthcoming’ *χ ἀφανῆς εἶναι*.

§ 2 l. 7. οἱ 'Ρ. οὐκ ἐθελήσαντες—sc. ἀντεκεκρούκεσαν. Cf. IV. 26 αἴτιον δὲ ἦν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι προειπόντες ἐσάγειν σῆτον.

8. πρῶτον ἤρξαντο—often combined to emphasise the moment of beginning.

πέθειν—of attempt.

9. εἰκὸς ἦν—sc. ξυστρατεύειν, as also with πέθειν.

11. προσδεχομένῳ ἦν—this idiom is found also with γίγνομαι. The same in Lat. with *volenti esse*, and once with other words, viz. Tac. *An.* i. 59 *ut quibusque bellum invitis aut cupientibus erat.*

12. καὶ ἀλογώτερα—'even more incomprehensible' than it was unexpected. The antithesis clearly implies οὐ προσδεχομένοις ἦν. (These words are explained in various ways: (1) 'even more incomprehensible than the defection of the Rhegians,' Stahl, Jowett; (2) 'even more unexpected than it was expected by Nicias,' Fr. Müller, etc.; (3) 'upset their calculations all the more because they had believed the reports of the envoys,' Classen; (4) 'somewhat disconcerting,' Heitland, *Journ. Philol.* xxiv.) Stein reads ἀπορώτερα.

§ 3 l. 13. τότε ὅτε—both this and τότε ὅταν are fairly frequent.

14. οἱ πρῶτοι π.—c. 6, 3; 8, 1.

16. ἔς τε—answered by καὶ ἰδίᾳ.

τὸ ἐν Ἐρυκί—founded, according to legend, by Aeneas. *Aen.* v. 759.

19. ὄντα ἀργυρᾶ—Grote and Freeman understand 'silver-gilt,' but this can hardly be right, unless ἐπάργυρα 'overlaid with silver,' or ὑπάργυρα 'silver overlaid with gold,' be read. With ἀργυρᾶ the sense must be that, being silver, the number was imposing, though the value was comparatively small.

25. αἰτησάμενοι—'borrowing.' Lys. 24 § 12 after ἀλλοτρίοις ἵπποις χρῆσθαι speaks of οἱ ἠτημένοι ἵπποι.

§ 4 l. 29. παρείχε—sc. αὐτά, the spectacle, the gen. abs. being used in conjunction with πάντων . . . χρωμένων, though strictly πολλὰ φαινόμενα is required. The substitution of the gen. abs. for a *dat.* is not very rare, but the substitution for a *nom.* is unusual: cf. VII. 48, 2 χρημάτων ἀπορία ἐκτρυχώσειν, ἄλλως τε καὶ . . . θαλασσοκρατούντων (for -es). Livy XXIII. 24 *pontem fluminis petentes, obsesso ante ab hostibus ponte.*

§ 5 l. 35. αἰτίαν εἶχον ὑπό—see c. 14, 1 n.

47 § 1 l. 1. Νικίου . . γνώμη—(1) to reconcile Selinus and Segesta, (2) then to sail round the coast—but to risk nothing.

2. ἐφ' ὅπερ—'for which object.' Thuc. often uses the neut. thus in a parenthesis.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

50 § 1 l. 4. διαπλεύσας—from Rhegium.

7. ἄν οὐ—unusual order.

§ 2 l. 10. πασῶν—the fleet had previously been in three divisions, c. 42, 1.

§ 3 l. 14. δεξαμένων—thus they gained their first ally.

17. Τηρίαν—north of Leontini.

§ 4 l. 20. τὸν μέγαν λιμένα—it contained docks, probably built by Gelon.

27. ἀπιέναι—for the change from *ἔστι* to infin., where the infin. contains an exhortation, cf. Andoc. 1, 41 εἰπεῖν ἡμᾶς *ἔστι* δεδογμένον εἶη . . . ἕνα αὐτὸν ἡμῶν εἶναι, ‘he was to be one of us.’ Thuc. IV. 50 πέμψαι = *mitterent*. This use of the infin. is also common in *O.R.* in the terms of laws, prayers, and the like, the subject being *accus.*: this must be distinguished from the *rare* use of the infin. as imper. with *nom.* subject, as in V. 9 σὺ . . . ἐπεκθεῖν. It must probably be admitted that this infin. with *accus.* depends in *O.R.* and *O.O.* alike on the general idea of an order, or agreement, or prayer, and is identical with the infin. after λέγω in the sense of ‘order’; cf. II. 2 ἀνεῖπεν ὁ κῆρυξ . . . τίθεσθαι. But with the *nom.* the infin. is independent, as in our own use on notices. ἀπιέναι here is clearly connected with κηρύξαι, as ἐπεὶ ἐκηρύχθη shows.

§ 5 l. 29. τοὺς λιμένας—the Great, the Little, and Trogius.

30. πολεμητέα—the construction with the plur. verbal is ‘essentially Ionic and poetical’ (C. F. Smith). It occurs several times in Thuc., but seldom in other Attic prose.

51 § 1 l. 5. πρὸς τὴν ἐ. τετραμμένων—‘had their attention occupied with’; τρέπεσθαι πρὸς of persons is ‘to concentrate one’s attention on,’ or ‘to appeal to the help of,’ ‘resort to.’ The aor. is ἐτραπόμην, ἐτρεψάμην being trans.

7. ἐνωκοδομημένην κακῶς—sc. τῷ τείχει: ‘not built firmly into the wall.’ The meaning is explained by Eur. *Phoen.* 114 ἀρα πύλαι, κλήθροισι χαλκόδετ’ ἔμβολα, λαϊνέοισιν Ἀμφίονος ὀργάνοις τείχεος ἤρμουςται;—*i.e.*, according to Bernadakis, ‘are the gates, the brass-bound barriers (ἔμβολα) in the gate-ways (κλήθροισι), fitted firm in the holes (ὀργάνοις) in the stone of Amphion’s wall?’ so that ὀργανα are the dowels into which the bar (μόχλος) was fitted. Now in the present case the ὀργανα were so worn, or badly made, that though the bar was across the gate and was fastened, it could be removed without the key (βαλανάγρα).

8. ἡγόραζον = ἐν ἀγορᾷ διέτριβον (Schol.), ‘to learn what was going on’ (Arnold), just as at Athens it was customary to loiter there, especially before and after a meeting of the

**Ecclesia.** The people coming from the **Ecclesia** would find the army in the **Agora**.

§ 2 l. 11. οὐ πολλοί τινες—c. 1, 1 n.

§ 1 l. 2. καὶ ὅτι—instead of καὶ ἐκ Συρακουσῶν ὅτι.

52

6. αὐθις—as before from **Catana** to **Syr.**, so now from **Syr.** to **Camarina**.

7. σχόντες—Livy's *tenere*. αἰγυαλός is Ionic.

9. τὰ ἔρκια—probably the reference is to the treaty of **Gela** arranged by **Hermocrates** in 424. **Camarina** became an ally of **Syracuse**.

μὴ νηί—so that there could be no possibility of hostile action.

§ 2 l. 12. κατὰ τι—some point in **Syr.** land.

13. ἰππίων—the difficulty that **Nicias** had expected.

§ 1 l. 1. τὴν **Σαλαμυνίαν**—one of the two state ships. **Aristoph.** *Birds* 147 refers to this mission: ἀνακίψεται | κλητῆρ' ἔγους' ἔωθεν ἡ **Σαλαμυνία**. A third state ship, the *Delias*, is mentioned in inscriptions.

53

3. κελύσοντας—i.e. τοῖς ἐν τῇ νηί.

6. μετ' αὐτοῦ—the order clearly implies that **Alc.** had not even now been accused of mutilating the **Hermæ**.

§ 2 l. 9. ζήτησον—alluding to the ζήτηται: see c. 29. A metic named **Teuerns** had, after the departure of the armament, given information about both **Mysteries** and **Hermæ**. He received the reward of 1000 drachmae. **Plut.** *Alc.* 20 quotes **Phrynichus Com.** (**Hermes loq.**) φυλάξομαι· Τεύκρω γὰρ οὐχὶ βούλομαι | μήνυτρα δοῦναι τῷ παλαμναίῳ ξένῳ. After his information the Commissioners judged that the crimes 'were due to a large number, ἐπὶ δήμου καταλίσει, καὶ χρῆται ἐπιζητεῖν καὶ μὴ παύσασθαι' (**Andoc.** 1, 36).

12. οὐ δοκιμάζοντες τοὺς μ.—the action of the Commissioners encouraged one **Diocles** to give false information about the **Hermæ**, saying that he saw a crowd of about 300 on the night, and he denounced 42 persons, among whom were the orator **Andocides** and several of his relatives. **Diocles** subsequently admitted that he had given false information, and was put to death. **Plut.** *Alc.* 20 quotes **Phryn. Com.** ὦ φίλταθ' Ἑρμῆ, καὶ φυλάσσον μὴ πεσῶν | αὐτὸν παρακρούση καὶ παράσχης διαβολῆν | ἑτέρῳ **Διοκλείδῃ** βουλομένῳ κακὸν τι δρᾶν. About the same time a woman named **Agariste** and **Lydus** gave information about the **Mysteries**, inculpating **Alcibiades**.

17. τινά—masc.



§ 3 l. 22. ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων—in 510 B.C. under K. Cleomenes. Herod. vi. 123; *Ath. Pol.* c. 19.

54 § 1 l. 1. τὸ γάρ—the introduction of this episode causes great surprise to modern critics. There are discrepancies in the account of the affair as given here and in the *Ath. Pol.*: ‘we cannot tell which story is the truer, and the probabilities which may be alleged on either side are not decisive’ (Forbes, *Thuc.* i.). Thuc. makes reference to the story in i. 20. We must remember that the matter was of first-rate historical and political interest to the Athenians, and that Thuc. writes for students.

τόλμημα—the conspiracy was in 514, but H. and A. were popularly regarded as heroes who had actually destroyed the tyranny. The famous scholium of Callistratus quoted by Athenaeus (ἐν μύρτου κλαδί τὸ ξίφος φορήσω κτλ.) is earlier than Thuc. ξυντυχία = ‘adventure.’

§ 2 l. 8. τελευτήσαντος—527 B.C.

9. οἱ πολλοί—as distinguished from students.

10. ἔσχε—‘received.’ Thuc. does not use ἀστός sing.

12. μέσος πολίτης—belonging to the middle class, like Solon.

§ 3 l. 13. Ἰππάρχου—the *Ath. Pol.* makes Thessalus, younger brother of Hipparchus, the cause of the dispute.

17. ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς ὑ. ἀ.—‘as best he could with such influence as he had,’ μέσος ὢν.

§ 4 l. 22. παρεσκευάζετο προπηλακιῶν—the omission of ὡς with παρασκευάζομαι is very rare except in Thuc., who has it several times. Xen. *Hel.* iv. 1, 41 παρεσκευάζετο πορευσόμενος.

§ 5 l. 23. τὴν ἄλλην ἀρχήν—‘his rule generally was mild’; he was not tyrant, but, as *Ath. Pol.* c. 18 says, both he and Hipprias ἦσαν κύριοι τῶν πραγμάτων διὰ τὰ ἀξιώματα.

24. ἀνεπιφθόνως κατεστήσατο—sc. τὴν ἀρχήν, ‘he maintained it without exciting ill-feeling.’

25. καὶ ἐπετήδευσαν κτλ.—‘and as tyrants they for the longest time displayed virtuous principles and good sense,’ i.e. πολιτικὴ ἀρετή such as Plato speaks of.

27. εἰκοστήν—Pisistratus had levied a tax of 10 per cent on produce: *Ath. Pol.* c. 15 συνέβαινεν αὐτῷ καὶ τὰς προσόδους γίγνεσθαι μείζους ἐργαζομένης τῆς χώρας· ἐπράττετο γὰρ ἀπὸ τῶν γιγνομένων δεκατὴν. The tax was thus reduced by his sons.

28. καλῶς διεκόσμησαν—e.g. they are said to have adorned with columns the spring Callirhoe, and to have set up Hermae. No doubt they continued the building of the Olympieum, begun



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

not amount to much, but it scarcely deserves the contempt Junghahn pours on it.)

4. τῶν γνησίων ἀδελφῶν—apparently Hippias, Hipparchus, and Thessalus, also named Hegesistratus (*Ath. Pol.* c. 17; cf. Herod. v. 94). Thessalus is called νόθος by Herod., because he was son of a ξένη. The *Ath. Pol.* mentions a fourth son, Iophon (Plut. *Cat. m.* c. 24, and so the Schol. on *Wasps* l. 502), but nothing is known of him.

5. ἡ στήλη—one of the pillars on which were inscribed the names of criminals condemned to death or banishment.

§ 2 l. 13. πρεσβεύειν—‘was the eldest next to him and became tyrant.’

§ 3 l. 17. αὐτὸς δὲ . . καθίστατο—‘and he had attempted to make himself ruler,’ sc. ἐς τὴν ἀρχήν.

18. τὸ πρότερον ξύνηθες . . φοβερόν—c. 34, 4: ‘but on the one hand (καί), partly because the citizens had become accustomed beforehand to fear him, and partly because of the strict discipline he had enforced on his body-guard, he retained his power with abundant security, whereas on the other hand he was not at a loss, as he would have been had he been a younger brother so circumstanced that he had not constantly been used to govern.’ πρότερον is adverb, and διὰ τὸ πρότερον ξύνηθες goes both with the μέν and the δέ clause. Cf. II. 44 τὸ δ’ εὐτυχές, οἳ ἂν τῆς εὐπρεπεστάτης λάχωσιν, ὥσπερ οἶδε μὲν νῦν τελευτῆς, ὑμεῖς δὲ λύπης, where the epithet belongs to both nouns.

19. ἐπικούρους—is specially used of mercenaries and body-guards. Pisistratus had instituted a body called κορυνηφόροι. Cf. Plat. *Rep.* p. 566 τὸ δὴ τυραννικὸν αἶτημα . . αἰτεῖν τὸν δῆμον φύλακὰς τινὰς τοῦ σώματος.

20. πολλῶ τῶ περιόντι—‘with a superabundance.’

21. οὐχ . . ἠπόρησεν ἐν ᾧ κτλ.—‘was not in difficulties in-a-situation-in-which he had not previously grown accustomed to rule.’ The phrase ἐν ᾧ, *quo statu*, has at times a vague reference to what precedes, and here = ‘(in the situation of a younger brother) in which.’ Cf. c. 92 n. τό τε φιλόπολι οὐκ ἐν ᾧ ἀδικοῦμαι ἔχω. For ἀπορεῖν ἐν = ‘to be in difficulties in circumstances,’ cf. Aeschin. 1, 159 ἀπορεῖν ἐν τῷ λόγῳ. (Most edd. connect ἐν ᾧ . . ὠμιλήκει with οὐχ ὡς ἀδελφὸς νεώτερος ὢν, but then Stein’s ὡς <ἂν> would be necessary; and the above explanation is simpler than taking ἐν ᾧ as for ἐν τούτῳ ὅτι or ὅτι ἐν τούτῳ, as some propose.)

§ 4 l. 23. τοῦ πάθους τῇ δυστυχίᾳ—‘through his tragic fate.’

24. ὀνομασθέντα = ὀνομαστὸν γενόμενον (Schol.). The accus.

when a dat. (Ἰππάρχῳ) or gen. precedes is very common, though it is not necessary.

§ 1 l. 1. τὸν δ' οὖν—return to the story.

πείρασιν—for πείραν, Thuc. being fond of abstracts in -σις.

3. ἐπαγγελλαντες—subject, Hippias and Hipparchus.

κανοῦν οἰσουσαν—cf. *Ath. Pol.* c. 18 μέλλουσαν αὐτοῦ τὴν ἀδελφὴν κανηφοροῦν Παναθηναίους ἐκώλυσεν. The two authorities thus disagree about the occasion of the insult, which in the *Ath. Pol.* is immediately followed by the revenge, whereas in Thuc. there is an interval.

5. μὴ ἀξίαν—the κανηφόροι were, according to Philochorus ap. Harpocration, αἱ ἐν ἀξιώματι παρθένοι τῶν ἀστῶν καὶ τῶν εὐγενῶν.

§ 2 l. 10. Παναθηναία—Gardner and Jevons, p. 287.

11. ἐν δπλοῖς—ξὺν δπλοῖς is often used in this sense. According to *Ath. Pol.* this story about the arms is wrong, οὐ γὰρ ἐπεμπον τότε μεθ' δπλων, ἀλλ' ὕστερον τοῦτο κατεσκεύασεν ὁ δῆμος.

13. αὐτούς—Harmodius and A. ) (ἐκείνους 'their confederates.'

14. τὰ πρὸς τοὺς δ.—accus. of respect.

§ 3 l. 18. ἔχοντάς γε—causal.

§ 1 l. 1. ἐπήλθεν—cf. Aeschin. 2, 62 ἐπὶ χρόνος.

2. ἔξω—outside the gates, i.e. in the (afterwards) outer Cerameicus, outside the Thriasian gate, later Dipylon, or double gateway through which the Sacred Way passed. At a later time the Pompeium, a building in which the things used in the Panathenaic procession were kept, stood just inside the gate. There seems to be no distinction between 'outer' and 'inner' Cerameicus before the walls of Themistocles were built. Thuc. describes Hippias as marshalling the procession outside; the conspirators rush inside and kill Hipparchus. The *Ath. Pol.*, however, says that Hippias was waiting to receive the procession on the Acropolis. Thuc. in 1, 21 says that Hipparchus was marshalling the procession when he was killed, and with that account the *Ath. Pol.* agrees. The route of the procession was from the gate through the inner Cerameicus to the temple of Athena Polias.

3. ἕκαστα—'the details.'

§ 2 l. 6. τῶν ξυνομοσάντων σφίσι = τῶν ξυνομοσάντων σ.

7. διαλεγόμενον οἰκείως—*Ath. Pol.* l.c. φιλανθρώπως ἐντυγχάνοντα.

§ 3 l. 12. ὥσπερ εἶχον—'forthwith': several times in Thuc.; but later Attics use οὕτως. Stein reads <τὰ> πάντα ἔκω.

13. ὄρμησαν—the proper use of the act. of this word, ‘to rush.’

14. παρὰ τὸ Λεωκόριον—a verb of motion is not necessary with παρὰ in this use. It denotes what one sees when one goes past a place. The use is not common, but well established.

τὸ Λεωκόριον—ἐν μέσῳ τῷ Κεραμεικῷ (Harpocration). The story was that the three daughters of King Leos were sacrificed to avert famine from Athens. The chapel is connected with the worship of Apollo as god of purification.

15. ὡς ἂν—sc. προσπέσειεν.

17. ἔτυπτον καὶ ἀποκτείνουσιν—the historic pres. is often combined with imperfect. <és> τὸ αὐτίκα Stein.

§ 4 l. 20. οὐ ῥαδίως διετέθη—a characteristic instance of the manner of Thuc., who never dwells on the details of outrages. In *Ath. Pol.* the story of Aristogeiton’s torture and stabbing by Hippias is given at length. Thuc. says only ‘he was harshly treated.’

58 § 1 l. 2. τὸ γινόμενον—‘the scene of the act.’

3. τοὺς π. τοὺς ὀπλίτας—i.e. those in the procession who were armed.

πρότερον ἢ—for πρότερον . . . πρίν, a very rare construction, except in Herod., Thuc., and Antiphon.

αἰσθέσθαι—sc. τὸ γινόμενον.

5. ἀδήλως τῇ ὄψει πλασ.—‘he assumed an air of mystery with his expression,’ i.e. let them see that something had occurred, but without giving any hint of its nature. (The Schol.’s explanation ὑποκρινάμενος φαιδρὸς εἶναι, ἡγουν ἀσύγχυτον τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ὄψιν τηρήσας, though generally accepted, appears erroneous. The men thought he would give some reason for the sudden interruption of the preparations.)

πρὸς τὴν ξ.—‘with reference to the disaster.’

§ 2 l. 8. οἰόμενοι τι ἐρεῖν—the arms were piled when an address was given.

59 § 1 l. 2. ἡ ἀλόγιστος τόλμα—‘the reckless venture,’ in contrast with the ἀρχὴ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς which had been carefully planned. With this only goes ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα περιδεοῦς: it was only the reckless venture ‘which arose out of the sudden alarm’ that the conspiracy had been revealed.

§ 2 l. 4. χαλεπωτέρα—Herod. and *Ath. Pol.* agree.

7. πολλοὺς ἔκτεινε—*Ath. Pol.* c. 19 διὰ τὸ πολλοὺς ἀνηρηκέναι . . . πᾶσιν ἦν ἀπιστος.

πρὸς τὰ ἔξω—i.e. for a safe refuge abroad.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

because Andocides was immediately released. Hence strictly either *ὁμολογήσαι* or *έλθόντι* is required.

§ 4 l. 23. *καθ' ἑαυτοῦ*—that Andocides did inculpate himself is clear from the speech *de Reditu*, and is shown by implication even in the *de Mysteriis*. *κατ' ἄλλων* applies, if Andoc. speaks the truth, to four persons only who had not been included in Teucrus's list.

25. *ὡς ᾤετο*—with *τὸ σαφές*.

*δεινὸν ποιούμενοι*—imperf. partie. ; cf. *οὐκ ἀνάσχετον ποιέεισθαι*. *δεινὰ ποιεῖν* is to *declare* a thing intolerable )( *δ. ποιεῖσθαι* to think it so.

30. *κρίσεις ποιήσαντες*—this no doubt is a brief statement to imply that the persons informed against generally were tried, excepting the victims of Diocles. Cf. [Lys.] 6, 23. They were not all tried as the result of Andocides's information. The proceedings were under the *νόμος εἰσαγγελτικός*, and the trials were before the heliasts.

32. *ἐπανεῖπον ἀργύριον*—their goods were confiscated, *C. I. A.* i. 274 ; Hicks n. 55 ; [Lys.] 6, 18 *τοὺς φεύγοντας ζητεῖτε συλλαμβάνειν, ἐπικηρύττοντες τάλαντον ἀργυρίου δώσειν τῷ ἀπαγόντι ἢ ἀποκτείναντι*. So Philochorus ap. Schol. on Aristoph. *Birds* 766.

§ 5 l. 35. *περιφανῶς*—antithesis to *ἀδήλως*. He means because the panic was allayed. The rewards to informers were then distributed at the Panathenaea.

61 § 1 l. 1. *ἐναγόντων*—esp. Androcles and Thessalus, son of Cimon.

6. *μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ λόγου . . δήμῳ*—the edd. who retain the text explain *καὶ τῆς ξυν.* (1) as hendiadys with *τοῦ αὐτοῦ λόγου*, (2) 'with the same plan as the conspiracy,' which supposes an unparalleled attraction of case in *τῆς ξυνωμοσίας*, (3) *καὶ* explanatory, 'that is to say' ; and repeat *μετά*. It is, however, better to take *καὶ τῆς ξυν. ἐπὶ τῷ δήμῳ* together = *τῶν ξυνωμοτῶν ἐπὶ τῷ δ.* : the outrage is done (1) with the same object, viz. the destruction of the constitution, (2) in collusion with the conspirators. The omission of the second *μετά* is not without parallel, VII. 60, 4 *ἐξ ἀναγκαίου τε καὶ τοιαύτης διανοίας*, and c. 37, 2 *ἐκ σκηνιδίων καὶ ἀναγκαίας παρασκευῆς*, where the two nouns are dissimilar. *ἐπὶ* 'against' w. dat. is poetical.

§ 2 l. 8. *καὶ γὰρ τις*—Andoc. 1, 45 also says that the Boeotians were astir on the frontier. What was feared was a concerted attempt to subvert the democracy by force. The proximity of hostile forces was no doubt due to a wish to know the meaning and extent of the Athenian preparations, and had nothing to do with the outrages.

9. ἔτυχε . . παρελθούσα—'happened to come.'

12. πρὸς—'with,' of negotiation.

14. ἦκαν—often used of coming by appointment. According to Andoc. this scare happened before he gave his information.

17. τινα μίαν—c. 31, 4.

ἐν Θησείῳ—Andoc. says ἀνακαλέσαντες τοὺς στρατηγούς ἀπειεῖν ἐκέλευσαν (1) τοὺς μὲν ἐν ἄστει ἀκούοντας λέναι εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν τὰ δπλα λαβόντας, (2) τοὺς δ' ἐν μακρῷ τείχει εἰς τὸ Θησεῖον. The Theseum alluded to by Thuc. contained the relics of Theseus; κεῖται ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλει παρὰ τὸ νῦν γυμνάσιον (Plut. *Thes.* 36), that is, in the Agora near the Gymnasium of Ptolemy, now Stoa of Attalus. But the Theseum alluded to by Andoc. (2) is not this building, but another by the Long Walls. It must therefore be assumed that Andoc. (1) alludes to τὸ Θησεῖον τὸ ἐν πόλει. It is well known that the Theseum of Thuc. was used as a place for mustering in arms. *Ath. Pol.* c. 14 speaks of Pisistratus ἐξοπλισίαν ἐν τῷ Θησείῳ ποιησάμενος. (The famous building now called the Theseum is now believed not to be a temple of Theseus.)

§ 3 l. 18. οἱ τε ξένοι—friends whom he had made during his expedition to the Peloponnese.

20. ἐπιπτεύθησαν . . ἐπιτίθεσθαι—personal construction: lit. 'were suspected to be making an attack on.' This *pres. inf.* is usually explained as being used for the fut.; but the verb is used in its metaphorical sense, not meaning that the political action was more than begun.

21. τοὺς ὀμήρους—300 Argives belonging to the oligarchs had been placed by the Athenians under Alcibiades himself in various islands in 416.

24. διὰ ταῦτα—because of their supposed connexion with Alcibiades's friends.

§ 4 l. 25. περιεστῆκα . . ἐς—'gathered round.' With the construction ἐς, which is unusual, cf. *τρέπειν τὴν ὀργὴν εἰς τινα*. The same construction is used in i. 78.

27. οὕτω—'with this intention.'

28. ὧν περὶ ἄλλων = ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄλλους περὶ ὧν.

§ 5 l. 31. θεραπεύοντες—as though εἰρήκεσαν preceded. See ii. 53, 2. For θεραπεύω = ἐπιμέλομαι with *inf.* cf. vii. 70 ἐθεράπειον . . μὴ λείπεσθαι. τό goes with πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Σ: μὴ θορυβεῖν is final: the length of the sentence accounts for βουλόμενοι instead of a new object to θεραπεύοντες: 'being anxious not to cause a disturbance among their troops and their enemies in Sicily.' Before πολεμίους (noun) repeat πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Σικελίᾳ.



It is less well, as in Intr. p. xxiv., to take τό with θορυβεῖν. The above trans. is in agreement with Stein.

33. Μαντινέας—see c. 43, 2.

· § 6 l. 36. τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ναῦν—apparently his private property. It does not seem to be a peculiar circumstance. Plut. *Per.* 35 τοῦ Περικλέους ἀναβεβηκότος ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τριήρη.

40. Θουρίοις—the name of the people, as often, for the name of the place. The town was on the site of Sybaris, and was colonised by the Athenians in 443.

41. οὐ φανεροί—‘could not be found.’ They hid until the state ship departed.

42. ἐπὶ διαβολῇ—‘with a prejudice against him,’ ἐπὶ giving the condition under which he would return.

§ 7 l. 46. ἤδη—‘from that time.’

48. ἐρήμη δίκη—‘by default.’ The trial had been instituted already before the *Salaminia* left, by Thessalus.

θάνατον—his goods were confiscated, and the Eumolpidae, in which family the priesthood of the Mysteries was hereditary, invoked a curse upon him. His goods were confiscated.

62 § 1 l. 4. ἔπλεον—it was a grave blunder after showing themselves at Syracuse to sail away to Segesta. Nicias now took up his own plan of action, for which see c. 47.

ἐπὶ Σελινοῦντος—they would come first to Segesta; but Stahl wrongly doubts the reading, for places are not uncommonly mentioned in Greek in the *reverse* order, the ultimate destination being given first: II. 7, 3; 93, 1. The opening lines of the *Bacchae* (13 f.) proceed on the same principle.

8. τὰ διάφορα—‘the points of difference.’ Thuc. says nothing further about this matter.

§ 2 l. 9. παραπλέοντες δ’ ἐν ἀριστερά—‘coasting along S. on the left,’ *i.e.* along the north coast. Usually ἐν ἀριστερά (δεξιά) ἔχοντες, or λαβόντες, but Stahl, followed by Classen, notices that the partic. would mean that they were sailing with some other destination in view than the north coast itself.

12. Ἑλλὰς πόλις—for Ἑλληνίς: for this, and not Ἑλληνική, is Thuc.’s ordinary adj. with πόλις. The form Ἑλλην as an adj. can probably only be used with *persons*, Ἑλλην πόλεμος in II. 36 being open to doubt. The use of these forms as adj. is poetical and Ionic.

§ 3 l. 14. αἰροῦσιν Ὑκκαρά—‘by this time some horsemen from Segesta had come . . . It was from them, doubtless, that the A. learned that the people of H. were enemies of Segesta’



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

that the fleet again sailed along the north coast, as Freeman and Holm explain. (It is strange that apparently the whole fleet should go on such a mission. But see Intr. p. xxiii.)

28. Ὑβλαν—see c. 2, 5. They attempt to take the city by storm.

**63** § 1 l. 2. παρεσκευάζοντο—has a double construction here, as also in VIII. 4.

4. ἴοντες—the *moods* of εἶμι are generally present, except in O. O.

§ 2 l. 5. πρὸς—‘in accordance with,’ ‘as they had at first feared and as they expected.’

7. κατὰ τὴν ἡ. ἐ.—the art. is either inserted or omitted at will. The insertion makes the expression more formal: ‘as each day passed.’ The addition of the *partie.* is unusual.

9. πλείοντές τε—answered by καὶ . . . ἐλθόντες. See crit. n.

τὰ ἐπ’ ἐκεῖνα—Classen makes this adverbial; others internal accus. to πλείοντες = πλείοντες τὸν ἐπ’ ἐκεῖνα πλοῦν. τὰ ἐπ’ ἐκεῖνα ‘on the far side’ )( τὰ ἐπὶ τάδε ‘on the near side.’

11. πειράσαντες—sc. αὐτῆς, an Ionic use of the act. of πειρῶ in this sense.

12. κατεφρόνησαν—‘came to despise them,’ ingressive. So θαρσήσας.

14. ἐκεῖνοι—often used of the enemy.

§ 3 l. 17. ἐφύβριζον = μεθ’ ὕβρεως ἡρώτων.

εἰ . . . ἢ—‘whether . . . or,’ and μάλλον = ‘by preference.’ σφίσιν = the Syracusans, who are contrasted with the Leontines. It is possible that Plutarch read ξυνηκῆσοντες αὐτοῖς μάλλον, as he has εἰ Καταναλοῖς συνοικήσοντες ἢ Λεοντίνους κατοικιοῦντες ἤκουσι.

**64** § 1 l. 2. ἄγειν . . . ὅτι πλείστον—‘draw them as far as possible.’

4. ἐν τοσοῦτῳ—‘in the interval gained’: here of a considerable time; in Aristoph. *Eq.* 420 of a short time. Demosth. 4, 37 ἐν ὅσῳ ταῦτα μέλλεται.

6. ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ—‘in some suitable spot.’

καθ’ ἡσυχίαν—‘undisturbed,’ as often.

7. οὐκ ἂν ὁμοίως—Thuc. often uses οὐχ ὁμοίως as a *meiosis* for an absolute negative.

8. κα<θίσα>ι—see crit. note; sc. τὸ στράτευμα, as with ἐκβιβάζοιεν.

10. τοὺς γὰρ . . . ὄχλον—object of βλάπτειν, τῶν Σ. τοὺς ἵππείας

being subject. δχλον = camp-followers, *turbam castrensem*. The ground between Catana and Syracuse is mostly flat, so that cavalry would have a great opportunity.

13. οὕτω δέ—i.e. by the method proposed.

δοθεν—Stahl regards this as an instance of the rare attraction of the adverb, = ἐκεῖθεν οὖν. Rather δοθεν = δοθεν ὀρμώμενοι.

14. βλάψονται (pass.). ἄξια—'will not suffer any considerable injury.' The neut. plur. is very common with βλάπτω.

15. πρὸς τῷ Ὀλυμπεῖῳ—the temple of Zeus and its precincts south of the city. Two pillars still stand. See plan.

16. ὅπερ καὶ κατέλαβον—there could not be attraction of the rel. here, as the remark is parenthetical.

Συρακοσίων φυγάδες—political exiles. For the party in Catana favourable to Syracuse see cc. 50, 3; 51, 2.

17. οὖν—resuming after the parenthesis, as in e.g. VII. 6, 1. So *igitur, sed, autem*.

πρὸς ἃ ἔ.—'in order to realise their wish.'

§ 2 l. 18. πέμπουσιν—asyndeton after the demonstrative τοιῶνδε. VII. 73, 3 is a very similar instance.

20. τῇ δοκῆσει—'as they thought.'

23. καὶ ἠπίσταντο—the relative not repeated. Cf. c. 4, 3 n.

§ 3 l. 25. ἀπὸ τῶν δπλων—"apart from their place of arms, or encampment" . . . as at I. 111. This name was given because it was, as Dr. Arnold observes, the place where the spears and shields were kept piled' (Bloomfield). δπλα is used for one or more camping stations as distinct from the fortifications—τὰ τείχη—whether the stations are inside or outside a town. The word might be applied to such buildings at Athens as the Theseum and the Anaceum (see c. 61, 2 n.).

27. ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα—esp. that part of the army which was not sleeping in the city. This must have been represented as considerable, else it would have been absurd to suggest that they should come πανδημεί. Still the prospect put before Syr. is that of capturing the whole army. The σταύρωμα round the δπλα must be on the side of Catana away from the sea, and the ships are represented by the messenger to be drawn up on shore, as would be natural in winter.

28. αὐτοί—for the case see nn. on cc. 4, 2; 48, 2.

29. τὸ στράτευμα . . . αἰρήσειν—'would capture the (whole) army,' including those in the city (τοὺς παρὰ σφίσι)—for the gates would be shut and the ships would be burnt—'after attacking the palisade' that surrounded the camp.

32. ἠτοιμάσθαι κτλ. = ἑτοίμους εἶναι τοὺς ἄνδρας παρ' ὧν αὐτὸς ἦξει (Schol.).

65 § 1 l. 2. μετὰ τοῦ—'with the confidence that they otherwise felt, and the resolve even without this message to attack C., believed the man far more inconsiderately (than they would have done otherwise).' μετὰ with infin. is rare: it occurs only in i. 6, ii. 43, both gen., and here. Demosth. 5, 5 μετὰ τοῦ προσοφλεῖν αἰσχύνην . . ἔγνωτε τὴν τῶν ταῦτα πεισάντων κακίαν.

7. καὶ αὐτοί—edd. do not agree about αὐτοί: (1) Classen says it is contrasted with the Catanaeans, of whose help they were confident; (2) Stahl says it is contrasted with the allies referred to in the parenthesis. Both explanations are poor. αὐτοί means οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Σ., and in c. 63, 2 we have read ἡξιουν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς . . ἄγειν σφᾶς ἐπὶ Κατάνην. But now, after the message, the generals no longer need to be urged, but of their own accord order the whole force to be ready to march out, being further encouraged thereto by the arrival of allies.

καὶ τῶν ξ.—'some of their allies too.'

10. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἑτοῖμα αὐτοῖς—this now resumes from c. 63, 1 οἱ Συρακόσιοι παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἴοντες, all that has intervened being an explanation.

11. αἱ ἡμέραι—'the time.' The affair was to occupy more than one day.

13. Συμαίθω—the largest river in Sicily, the Giaretta. Being in Leontine territory, it is in the hands of Syracuse.

§ 2 l. 16. Σικελῶν—see c. 62, 5. The Syr. had been utterly ignorant of the A. preparations to attack them.

§ 3 l. 19. ἐξέβαινον ἐς—'landed in the district near the O.,' the temple remaining in the hands of Syr.

20. τὸ στρατόπεδον—the camp referred to in c. 64, 1.

25. ἀποτρεπόμενοι—imperf. representing the time taken.

66 § 1 l. 3. αὐτοῖς—the Syr.

καθίσαν—notice the augment of καθίζω as it is used in old Attic.

ἐς χωρίον ἐπιτήδειον—the position is determined by the description, and recent authorities are in substantial agreement. South of the Anapus lies a plateau, bounded on the west by the marsh round the Cyane, on the east by the harbour. The camp lay on this plateau, SE. of the Olympieium. On one side—the west and north-west—it was covered by the marsh round the Cyane and the trees and buildings that intervened between the camp and the temple, which was held by the Syracusans;



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

§ 3 l. 22. προτέροις ἐπιχειρήσειν = ἄρξειν τῆς μάχης.

23. ἐπιπαριῶν—‘passing along the lines.’ ἕκαστα is direct obj. to this, while κατὰ ἔθνη and ξύμπασι are objects to παρεκελεύετο.

68 § 1 l. 2. οἷ—‘seeing that we.’

ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτόν—contrasted with πολλῇ παραινέσει. The same remarks will do for all, and they need not be long.

5. καλῶς λεχθέντες—‘plausible,’ not without a side reference to the Sicilian rhetoric. It is the habit of Thuc. to represent a general as answering the arguments of the enemy’s leader, as though they were contending in an assembly.

§ 2 l. 10. πανδημεί—whereas the A. are chosen καταλόγοις χρηστοῖς (c. 31, 3). πανδημεί is the contrary of ἐκ καταλόγου.

11. ὡσπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς—attraction with ὡσπερ, as in I. 69, etc. Cf. the attraction of οἶος as in VII. 21 πρὸς ἄνδρας πολμηροῦς οἶους καὶ Ἀθηναίους.

12. ὑπερφρονούσι . . ὑπομενούσι—paronomasia. ὑπομένειν is the regular word of soldiers who stand their ground.

13. διὰ τό . . —‘because they have less knowledge than courage.’ Their ἐπιστήμη is small because they are not picked men.

§ 3 l. 14. παραστήτω δέ τινι—‘one should remember too that we are far from our own home and in the neighbourhood of no friendly country, unless indeed you mean to gain one by the sword.’ Stein thinks οὐδεμιᾷ φ. = πάσῃ ἀλλοτρίᾳ.

18. καί—‘in fact.’

τοῦναντίον . . ἤ—Herod. IX. 56 ἤσαν τὰ ἔμπαλιν ἢ Λακεδαιμόνιοι; Thuc. VII. 80 ἀπάγειν . . τοῦναντίον ἢ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐτήρουν.

ὑπομιμνήσκω—‘suggest’: ‘I offer you a suggestion which is the reverse of the encouragement that the enemy are without doubt offering to one another.’

20. οἱ μὲν γάρ—sc. παρακελεύονται. ἐγὼ δέ—sc. ὑπομιμνήσκω ὅτι ἔσται ὁ ἀγών.

21. οὐκ ἐν πατρίδι = ἐν γῆ οὐ πατρίδι οὔση. This order of the neg. is common with prepositions.

ἐξ ἧς κρατεῖν δεῖ ἢ μὴ ῥ. ἀποχωρεῖν—ἐξ ἧς really depends on ἀποχωρεῖν, ‘from which it is difficult to retreat unless we win.’ Cf. II. 88 αἰεὶ αὐτοῖς ἔλεγε (καὶ προπαρεσκευάζε τὰς γνώμας) ὡς οὐδὲν αὐτοῖς πλῆθος ἂν ἐπιπλέοι. Livy 21, 18 nostra haec quaestio (atque animadversio) in civem nostrum est, nostro an suo fecerit arbitrio.

23. πολλοί—sc. ὄντες.

§ 4 l. 24. ἀξίας = ἀξιώματος.

25. προθύμως . . . καὶ ἡγησάμενοι—the partic. and adv. are combined, as elsewhere.

τὴν παρούσαν ἀνάγκην—i.e. the obligation to win; whereas ἀπορίας is 'the dilemma'—victory or a difficult retreat.

§ 1 l. 2. στρατόπεδον—often used for an army stationed in a permanent camp. 69

3. ἀπροσδόκητοι—active: 'were not at this moment expecting an immediate engagement.'

6. ἀπεληλύθεισαν—sc. ἐς τὴν πόλιν.

οἱ δέ—'others,' who were returning from Catana (c. 65, 3), or coming from Syracuse. There was no time to form up regularly.

11. ἐς ὅσον . . . ἀντέχου—iterative opt., referring to several battles (οὐτ' ἐν ταύτῃ οὐτ' ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις).

12. τῷ δὲ ἐλλείποντι αὐτῆς—'owing to its short-comings they unwillingly abandoned their intentions as well.'

13. ὅμως δέ—answering ἀπροσδόκητοι μὲν. οὐκ ἂν οἴομενοι . . . ἀμύνασθαι is concessive, the ἂν belonging both to ἐπελθεῖν and ἀμύνασθαι: 'though they did not think that the A. would make an attack on them and that they would suddenly be forced to defend themselves.' (According to this version οἴομενοι ἂν ἀμύνασθαι ἀναγκαζόμενοι is the construction. The edd. make ἀναγκαζόμενοι govern ἀμύνασθαι, and Stahl, seeing that by that construction ἀναγκαζόμενοι ἀμύνασθαι ought to be causal, not concessive, is reduced to bracketing οὐκ ἂν οἴομενοι . . . καὶ as spurious.)

15. ἀναγκαζόμενοι—'by compulsion.' They had thought to choose their own time.

§ 2 l. 17. οἱ λιθοβόλοι—Wasse and Bloomfield quote several passages to show that these men threw stones and are therefore distinct from slingers.

19. οἶα—sc. ποιῶν. Cf. II. 54 οἶα εἰκὸς ἀνεμῆσθησαν, and ὡς εἰκὸς.

ἐποίουν τροπᾶς—'put one another to flight.' ποιῶν τροπῆν is to 'cause a flight' where the enemy returns to fight; ποιῆσθαι τ. is 'to defeat' outright.

20. μάντις—some are known to have gone with the A. to Sicily. ὀτρύνω and its compds. are Ionic.

§ 3 l. 23. τῆς ἰδίας—governed by περὶ, and applying to σωτηρίας and ἐλευθερίας. See II. 44, quoted on c. 55, 3.



τὸ μὲν αὐτίκα, τὸ δὲ μέλλον—‘present . . future.’ With τὸ μέλλον cf. τὸ ἀρχαῖον, τὸ παλαιόν, τὸ λοιπόν.

25. περὶ τε τῆς ἀλλοτρίας—sc. μαχοῦμενοι, on which also depends σχεῖν, the addition being due to the contrast with τὴν οἰκείαν μὴ βλάψαι. Cf. I. 50 πρὸς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐτράποντο φονεύειν μᾶλλον ἢ ζωγρεῖν.

27. οἱ αὐτόνομοι—see c. 68, 2. The force of the distinction between the independent and dependent allies is this: for the former love of country was a principal object; for the latter the chief object was safety at the moment, and it might be that by a victory their country would become more worth living in.

31. ἀνεπίστου = ἡ ἀνέπιστος ἦν.

32. ἔπειτα δέ κτλ.—‘and a secondary motive was the possibility that by helping to subdue others they might find their subjection to Athens (αὐτοῖς) less oppressive.’ ἄλλο τι is object to ξυγκαταστρεψάμενον, to which supply τὸ ὑπήκοον. The return to the neut. sing. is influenced by τι ἄλλο, which stands for τινὰς ἄλλους.

**70** § 1 l. 1. γενομένης ἐν χερσὶ—so ἐν χερσὶ γενόμενοι. In Lat. too both *ad manus veniunt* and *ad manus pugna venit* are found.

4. τοῖς μὲν—*dat. incommodi*.

5. καὶ τοῦτο—as well as their inexperience.

6. ξυνεπιλαβέσθαι—αἴτιον φόβου γενέσθαι (Schol.).

7. καὶ ὥρα ἔτους—‘merely the result of the season,’ which was late in the autumn. ὥρα ἔτους may refer to any season, but is most often used of the hot season.

8. τοὺς δὲ ἀνθεστῶτας—‘the circumstance that the enemy did not give way.’ Cf. c. 46, 2.

§ 2 l. 11. τὸ κατὰ σφᾶς αὐτοῦς—viz. τὸ μέσον, c. 67, 1. For the κατὰ cf. Demosth. 57, 2 πρὸς τὴν κατ’ ἐκείνων αἰτίαν, οὐ πρὸς τὸ καθ’ αὐτὸν ἕκαστος ἀγωνιζόμεθα.

§ 3 l. 18. ὅσον ἀσφαλῶς εἶχε—with ἐπακολουθήσαντες. πάλιν = back to their lines.

21. ὡς ἐκ τῶν π.—‘as well as they could.’

22. ὅμως—‘though defeated.’

σφῶν αὐτῶν . . τῶν χρημάτων—partitive gen.

**71** § 1 l. 2. τὸ ἱερόν—Plutarch says that the A. army was anxious to seize the spoils of the temple, and that Nicias prevented the sacrilege, and purposely permitted the Syr. to occupy the Olympieum.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

wars was of service to him in *this* war. *κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον* is not general, but refers to this particular war.

9. οὐκ εἶα—‘urged them not to take the result seriously.’

§ 3 l. 10. γνώμην—‘spirit,’ *virtus*.

12. εἶναι—attraction of rel. sentence in *O.O.* ; cf. c. 24, 3. See crit. note.

14. χειροτέχναις—sc. μάχης, the contrast being between skilled and unskilled workmen—veterans chosen *καταλόγοις χρηστοῖς* and new levies.

§ 4 l. 14. μέγα δὲ βλάβαι καὶ τῶν σ. τὴν π.—‘they were greatly hampered too by the number of generals in command . . . and the disorganised confusion of the rank and file.’

19. παρασκευάσωσι κτλ.—‘improve the hoplites, by providing arms for those who had none (*i.e.* because they were too poor to buy them) . . . and by enforcing a thorough system of training.’ ἄλλη means the other details besides the use of arms.

24. εὐταξίας δέ—‘and since they would acquire discipline in action.’ προσγενομένης is equivalent to a fut. perf.

25. ἀμφοτέρα—*i.e.* τὴν ἀνδρίαν (= εὐψυχίαν) καὶ τὴν εὐταξίαν.

αὐτά—‘naturally,’ ‘automatically,’ since ‘by association with danger their discipline would be called into practice, and their courage would be bolder than ever by association with the confidence that knowledge gives.’ Cf. II. 40 τὸ πιστὸν τῆς ἐλευθερίας. In ἔσεσθαι there is an anacoluthon, ἐσομένην being strictly required to match μελετωμένην. Cf. c. 35, 1.

§ 5 l. 29. ὁμόσαι αὐτοῖς—the whole people were to take this oath. It was not to be confined to the troops.

32. ἀπροφασίστως—‘with resolution,’ without having to offer reasons for their conduct.

73 § 1 l. 1. καί—‘accordingly.’

5. τούτους τρεῖς—‘only these three.’

§ 2 l. 7. ξυμμαχία = ξύμμαχοι.

8. τὸν πόλεμον βεβαιότερον π.—‘give to the war a more decided and open character.’

11. ἀπαγάγωσιν—sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.

12. ὄφελαν ἄλλην—‘reinforcements.’ ἐπιπέμπειν is contrasted with μεταπέμπειν in VII. 15.

74 § 1 l. 3. ἃ μὲν ἐπράσσετο—‘the design failed, because Alc. . . knowing that he would be banished, gave information about the plot, of which he had knowledge.’

7. τοὺς τε ἄνδρας—*i.e.* τοὺς μηνυθέντας.

8. **πρότερον**—before the Athenians arrived.

9. **ἐπεκράτουν**—the subject is suddenly narrowed down from the Messeuianians at large (*οἱ δέ*) to the party favourable to Syr. (*οἱ ταῦτα βουλόμενοι*).

§ 2 l. 11. **περί**—as in I. 117 *ἡμέρας περί τεσσάρας καὶ δέκα*. But this use of *περί* to denote the approximate period is not common. It does not occur in the orators, nor in Aristoph.

13. **προυχῶρει**—a favourite word with Thuc. for ‘to succeed.’

**δρια καί**—on the MSS. *Θρακας* see crit. note. *δρια* are, according to Stahl, protected places for the storage of arms and baggage. Hesych. explains *δρια* as *τείχισμα*, *φραγμός*. Others understand *δρια* as ‘docks,’ *νεώρια*.

§ 1 l. 2. **τὸν Τεμενίτην**—(1) the wall was built so as to en-  
close the T., or precinct of Apollo’s temple, which was part of  
the Neapolis; (2) it was *πρὸς τῇ πόλει*, adjoining the city wall;  
(3) it was *παρὰ πᾶν τὸ πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς ὄρων*, ‘running all  
along the ground that looks towards Epipolae.’ This is not  
clear; but it implies (a) a wall of considerable length, (b) a wall  
that did not project far to the west.

75

3. **ἐντὸς ποιησάμενοι**—‘taking into it.’

4. **δι’ ἐλάσσονος**—‘that the shorter distance (at which the A. would otherwise be able to build) might not render it easy to invest them in case of a defeat’; *i.e.* the object of the new outwork was to increase the length of wall that the A. would have to build if they attempted to invest Syr. With *δι’ ἐλάσσονος* ‘at a less distance’ cf. *διὰ πολλοῦ*, *δι’ ὀλίγου*, *διὰ τοσοῦτου*. It was esp. from the cliff to the harbour that the distance was increased; and from c. 103, 1 it appears that the A. had to cover a distance of some eight stadia in this direction.

6. **τὰ Μέγαρα φρούριον**—‘as an outpost,’ *sc. ἐτείχιζον*. Cf. II. 32 *ἐτείχισθη Ἀταλάντη φρούριον*. Megara was before deserted; see c. 49, 4 and c. 4, 1 n. It now becomes a northern outpost of Syr.: Poppo explains that the object was to prevent the A. from making Megara a naval station.

**ἐν τῷ Ὁ.**—see c. 70, 4. The palisades were not constructed at Leon and Thapsus (c. 97, 1), and so must have been chiefly for the great harbour (Poppo).

§ 2 l. 11. **αὐτῶν**—*τῶν Καταναίων*. The camp was of course empty, and the Athenians apparently did not think it worth while to hinder the Syr., though why they allowed the land of Catana to be ravaged is not clear.

§ 3 l. 14. **τὴν ἐπὶ Λάχητος**—see c. 1, 1 n., and cf. c. 6, 1. From c. 52, 1 it appears that Camarina held that this treaty

had been superseded by the treaty of Gela in 424 B.C., and in c. 67, 2 we hear of Camarina sending some slight help to Syr. But now Camarina acts with caution. The treaty of 424 was only *σπονδαί* (IV. 65), a cessation of hostilities, whereas the treaty of 427 between Cam. and Athens was *ξυμμαχία*. In 422 Cam. had sided with Athens. In c. 78, 4 Hermocrates exaggerates the importance of the *σπονδαί* of 424 in the words *μὴ μαλακῶς ὡσπερ νῦν ξυμμαχεῖν*: and in c. 79, 1 he minimises the importance of the *ξυμμαχία* of 427 by treating it as an *ἐπιμαχία*, or defensive alliance—which it was not. The result of the debate that follows is that Cam. remains neutral. She joined Syr. in 413 (VII. 33).

19. *πέμψαι δ' ἔπεμψαν*—expressive of blame or contempt; cf. Herod. II. 49 *ποιεῦσι τὰ ποιεῦσι*.

20. *μὴ οὐκέτι β.*—*ὑποπτοι* has the construction of a verb of *fearing*, as also have *ὑποτοπήσαι*, *ὑποπτεύειν*, *ὑπόβουια*.

22. *προσχωρῶσι*—sc. *μή*. *κατά* = 'owing to.'

§ 4 l. 28. *προδιαβάλλειν*—'prejudice them against the A.'

76 § 1 l. 1. *τὴν π. δύναμιν*—obj. of *δείσαντες*, while *αὐτήν* is obj. of *καταπλαγῆτε*.

2. *καταπλαγῆτε*—i.e. that *fear* may induce Camarina to join the A.

3. *τοὺς . . λόγους*—depends on *δείσαντες*. *μέλλοντας* is contrasted with *παροῦσαν*, *λόγους* with *δύναμιν*. 'We sent out our embassy, not from a fear that . . but from a fear that the words that they intended to address to you before you could hear what we have to say, might persuade you.' Notice that *πρὶν τι . . ἀκοῦσαι* precedes *μή*, and consequently belongs to *τοὺς μέλλοντας*, not to *πείσωσιν*.

§ 2 l. 7. *ἧ πυνθάνεσθε*—sc. *ἦκειν*: but *ἦν* is direct obj. of *ὑπονοοῦμεν*. (So Classen; Krüger and others explain *ἦ* as attracted for *ἦν*, and *ἦν* as left unattracted for the sake of variety, but this is scarcely probable.)

9. *κατοικίσαι . . ἐξοικίσαι*—*paronomasia*, *adnominatio*; cf. c. 76, 4 *ἀξυνετωτέρου*, *κακοξυνετωτέρου*: 79, 2 *ἀλόγως . . εὐλόγῳ*. It is very common in Thuc. See c. 72, 4.

10. *τὰς μὲν ἐκεῖ πόλεις*—Aegina, Scione, and Melos are especially referred to.

12. *Χαλκιδέων*—see c. 3, 3. The Chalcidians of Euboea are said to be 'enslaved' because their independence is gone. *δουλεία* often denotes the opposite of *αὐτονομία*.

14. *δουλωσαμένους ἔχειν*—cf. c. 39, 2 n. There is again an enthymeme here. See on c. 10, 5.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

ing, but of understanding used only for mischief,' as they found afterwards.

25. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ—strictly this should be οἱ δὲ δ. μεταβολῆς, still depending on περὶ δέ.

δυσπότου μ.—cf. c. 18, 7 n. The artificiality of this passage is censured by Dion. Hal.

77 § 1 l. 5. ἔχοντες παραδείγματα—the 'examples' are of two kinds: there are (1) the experience of the subjects of Athens; (2) the repetition of the deception. Both of these demonstrate the folly of not combining. Hence τῶν τε ἐκεῖ Ἐ. is answered by καὶ . . σοφίσματα, in apposition to παραδείγματα. Then κατοικίσεις and ἐπικουρίας are the explanation of σοφίσματα—'tricks such as the restoration of L.,' etc.

9. συστραφέντες—'combining'; cf. Demosth. 9, 60 συστραφέντες ἄνθρωποι πολλοί.

11. οὐκ Ἴωνες τάδε—'here are no Ionians.' τάδε 'usitatum ubi dicere volunt: haec quae hic vides circum te jacentia' (Göller). εἰσὶν is constructed to suit the complement.

Ἴωνες . . Ἑλλησπόντιοι . . νησιῶται—three of the districts into which the cities of the Athenian Empire were grouped. Cf. I. 89 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ Ἴωνίας καὶ Ἑλλησπόντου ξύμμαχοι. For the νησιῶται see c. 76, 3.

13. αἰεὶ μεταβάλλοντες—'with occasional changes.' The middle is usual. So Thuc. has μεταχειρίζειν for μεταχειρίζεσθαι, πειρᾶν = πειρᾶσθαι, προίεναι = προίεσθαι.

δουλοῦνται—'are dependent upon.'

Δωριῆς—they affected to despise the Ionians.

15. Σικελίαν—Freeman points out that Sicily is here dealt with as ἡπειρος (cf. on c. 1, 2), and is contrasted with νησιῶται.

§ 2 l. 15. ἢ μένομεν—'what, are we waiting?' So in colloquial Latin *quid ago?* is more lively than *quid agam?*

18. εἶδος—the 'method' that is explained in what follows.

ἡμῶν—depends on τοὺς μέν.

19. ξυμμάχων ἐλπίδι—'by the hope of obtaining allies'—*i.e.* alliance with the Athenians is the temptation offered.

ἐκπολεμοῦν πρὸς ἀλλήλους—cf. c. 91, 6 τὰ ἐνθάδε χρῆ . . ἐκπολεμοῦν 'stir up to war.'

20. τοῖς δὲ κτλ.—this depends on λέγοντες, being attracted to the dat. by ἐκάστοις. Hence the sentence = τοῖς δὲ ὡς ἐκάστοις . . λέγοντες δύνανται (κακουργεῖν), κακουργεῖν (αὐτούς), 'and to injure others in any way they can while using smooth words suited to the case.' Hermocrates detects three designs on the

part of the A.: (1) to sow dissension by reviving the differences that had been suppressed in the treaty of Gela 424 B.C.; (2) to invite the cities to join Athens against the Dorian states; (3) most insidious of all, to speak fair and play foul. Two examples of the last had occurred already: (a) the entrance into Catana, c. 51; (b) the false message from Catana to Syracuse, c. 64. For *προσηνές* see Index s.v.

21. *καὶ οἰόμεθα κτλ.*—‘and while our countryman at a distance is perishing do we imagine that the danger will not extend to every one of us?’ The distant countryman is Syracuse; the subject of *οἰόμεθα* still the Siceliot at large (§ 1 *ἡμᾶς αὐτούς*). *προαπολλυμένου* is *temporal*, coincident in time with *οἰόμεθα*.

22. *οὐ καὶ ἐς αὐτόν τινα*—this is the inclusive use of *τις* often found close to a plur., as in VII. 39 *ὅσα τις ἔχει, πάντα ἀναγκάσαι πωλεῖν*. For *ἤκειν ἐς* ‘penetrate to’ cf. II. 48 *καὶ ἐς τὴν ἀνω πόλιν ἀφίκετο (ἢ νόσος)*, and for the opinion, I. 120 *καὶ μέχρι σφῶν τὸ δεινὸν προελθεῖν*.

23. *πρὸ δὲ αὐτοῦ κτλ.*—this stands for *μᾶλλον δὲ τὸν πρὸ αὐτοῦ πάσχοντα καθ’ αὐτὸν δ.*, ‘but rather that he who suffers before one confines the trouble to himself,’ i.e. isolates it, prevents it from spreading. For the order, which is due to the emphasis laid on *πρὸ αὐτοῦ*, cf. II. 7 *ἐξ Ἰταλίας τοῖς ἐλομένοις* for *τοῖς ἐξ Ἰ. ἐ.*

§ 1 l. 1. *καὶ εἴ τῳ ἄρα*—‘now if by chance it has occurred to any one.’ The sing. is used throughout this section where the plur. would be commoner. 78

3. *ἑαυτὸν δὲ*—for the accus. in a contrast where the subject is the same as that of the main verb, cf. Andoc. i. 64 *εἶπον αὐτοῖς . . οὐκ ἐμὲ δεινὸν εἶναι, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον*: ib. 113 *ὑπ’ αὐτοῖν με φημί σεσῶσθαι*.

4. *ὑπὲρ γε . . περὶ τῆς ἐμῆς*—this variation of *ὑπὲρ* and *περὶ* is very common.

6. *ἐν ἴσῳ*—‘equally’; so *ἐν ὁμοίῳ*.

*τῆς ἑαυτοῦ*—sc. *περὶ*.

9. *ἐρήμος*—the opposite of *ξύμμαχον ἔχων*.

*τόν τε Ἀθηναίων κτλ.*—‘let him reflect too that the A. do not wish to punish Syr. for her hostility so much as to use me as a pretext in order to confirm her friendship with him.’ Poppo (see crit. note) objected to this rendering on the ground that there is nothing in the design *τὴν ἐκείνου φιλίαν βεβαιώσασθαι* to cause Camarina (*τὸν δεινὸν ἠγοούμενον ὑπὲρ τῶν Συρακουσῶν κινδυνεύειν*) to suspect Athens. But (1) *three* courses that are open to Camarina are dealt with here: (a) alliance with Syracuse (*καὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ . . ἀγωνιεῖται*); (b) friendship,



*i.e.* alliance with Athens (τόν τε Ἄ. . . βούλεσθαι); (c) neutrality (all of § 2). What (b) entails, in the speaker's opinion, has been clearly explained in c. 76, 3. (2) Euphemus in reply repeatedly refers to this *φιλία* and what it entails in the opinion of Athens; c. 83, 4 τὰ ἐνθάδε ἤκομεν μετὰ τῶν φίλων ἀσφαλῶς καταστησόμενοι, c. 84, 3 (ξύμφοροι) τὰ ἐνθάδε . . . οἱ φίλοι . . . αὐτονομούμενοι, and c. 85, 1 throughout. (I do not see that there is *irony* here in *φιλίαν*, as some edd. say.)

11. τῇ δ' ἐμῇ προφάσει—τῇ προφάσει τῆς ἐμῆς ἐχθρας.

12. οὐχ ἦσσον = μᾶλλον.

§ 2 l. 13. ἀμφοτέρα—sc. φθόνον καὶ φόβον which are meant by αὐτά below.

14. τὰ μείζω—'greatness.' The argument is well put by Freeman: 'It was vain to say that it was the interest of any other cities that Syr. should be, not destroyed, but so far weakened as no longer to be dangerous to her neighbours. That was not the way in which human affairs could be managed; none of them could undertake that Syr. should lose just as much strength as suited him, and no more.'

15. σωφρονισθῶμεν—ταπεινωθῶμεν (Schol.).

17. οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνης κτλ.—'his desire is a wish that it is beyond the power of man to realise.' βούλησιν is internal accus.

οὐ γὰρ οἶόν τε κτλ.—'it is not possible for one and the same man to be at once arbiter of his wishes and of fortune alike'—*i.e.*, as Bloomfield explains, a man cannot regulate his own wishes and at the same time the *event* of the actions resulting from those wishes. 'You may,' says H., 'prefer to remain neutral in the hope that we may suffer a moderate blow: but how are you to regulate the severity of the blow? Your design will perhaps be frustrated by *τύχη*, which crosses the purpose of man.' With ταμίαν γενέσθαι cf. ταμιεύεσθαι, c. 18, 3.

§ 3 l. 19. εἰ γνώμη ἀμάρτοι—γνώμη, as often, is contrasted with *τύχη*. What if Syr. should be destroyed as the result of your neutrality? γνώμης ἀμαρτάνειν is also found, as in I. 33. So γνώμης and γνώμη σφαλῆναι.

20. ὀλοφυρθείς—the rendering of this as middle, 'having come to sorrow through his own troubles' (Schol.), is open to the objection that the middle form is used elsewhere by Thuc., as by other authors. Hence Classen and Stahl, following Elmsley, render 'brought into a lamentable condition through his troubles.' II. 46 has ἀπολοφυράμενοι, VII. 30 ὀλοφυράσθαι. But the form ὀλοφύρθην occurs nowhere else, so that it is impossible to settle the question, and the evidence of the Schol. ἐπὶ ταῖς ἰδίαις συμφοραῖς ὀλοφυρόμενος is all that we have.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

the construction is on the analogy of that which follows verbs of *precaution*, ὀρῶ, ἐπιμελοῦμαι, etc. The note in Jowett says that 'there is a slight flaw in the double reference of the words, which apply better to the actual than to the supposed case.' But in the supposed case—that Athens had attacked Camarina instead of Syracuse—it would still have been in point for Camarina, while calling in the aid of Syr., to urge her not to give way before Athens, viz. for the sake of the other Siceliot cities. To refrain from supporting Camarina would have been a surrender to Athens. There is, in fact, only a different *nuance* in the meaning of ἐνδώσομεν as applied to the two cases. Precisely the same happens in VII. 61, where the one word πατρίδος is applied to the Athenians and Syracusans with a different implication.

**79** § 1 l. 1. δειλία δέ κτλ.—'perhaps from cowardice you will regard your duty in relation to us and to the invaders by saying.' Stahl and Fr. Müller think τὸ δίκαιον is ironical, since the plea of *ξυμμαχία* with Athens would not be justice to Syr. But Meyer points out that it would be just to both sides for Camarina to urge 'we have a *ξυμμαχία* with Athens, and only *σπονδαί* with Syr.' See n. on c. 75, 3. The speaker contemplates Camarina supporting Athens on this ground of duty.

4. ἦν γε—restrictive: 'you only entered into it.'

ἐπὶ τοῖς φίλοις = κατὰ τῶν φ.: cf. c. 61, 1.

5. τῶν δὲ ἐχθρῶν ἦν τις—'but in case an enemy,' the order being due to the antithesis.

6. τοῖς γε 'A.—γε restrictive; βοηθεῖν of purpose: 'to help the A. only when.' The order is again modified to bring τοῖς 'A. into contrast with τοῖς φίλοις: otherwise ὅταν γε ὑπ' ἄλλων ἀδικῶνται βοηθεῖν τοῖς 'A.

7. ὅταν ὑφ' ἄλλων—sc. ἀδικῶνται from the ἀδικῶσιν following. Bauer compares II. 11 τὴν τῶν πέλας δηοῦν μᾶλλον ἢ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ὀρᾶν, sc. δηουμένην.

8. 'Ρηγῖνοι—see c. 44, 3.

§ 2 l. 10. καὶ δεινὸν εἰ ἐκείνοι μὲν . . ὑμεῖς δέ—the two inconsistent thoughts are frequently so placed after δεινόν, αἰσχροῦν, δεινὸν ἂν εἶη, δεινὸν ἂν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, etc. The tense and mood are not necessarily the same in the two clauses as they are here—σωφρονοῦσιν . . βούλεσθε—and when a neg. is required either οὐ or μή can be used in the εἰ clauses. (Cf. Shilleto on I. 121; Gentsch in *Com. Phil. Jen.* iv. p. 299.) The former clause must be made subordinate with 'whereas.'

11. τὸ ἔργον τοῦ καλοῦ δ. ὑποπτεύοντες—'suspecting the

real meaning of the specious claim' to their help on the ground of kinship. καλοῦ is ironical. δικαίωμα is a claim just in the eyes of those who put it forward, δικαίωσις the act of putting it forward. Cf. ἐπιτήδευμα, ἐπιτήδευσις: ἀξίωμα, ἀξίωσις.

12. ἀλόγως—'without reasonable cause,' 'show an unreasonable prudence,' because abstract reason would require that as kinsmen they should help the Athenians.

εὐλόγῳ προφάσει—'urging a logical pretext,' viz. that you have a ξυμμαχία with Athens. εὐλόγῳ, like ἀλόγως, is ironical, the contrast throughout being between logic and prudence.

13. φύσει πολεμίους—they are only λόγῳ or ξυμμαχία φίλοι.

14. ἔτι μᾶλλον—because besides being Dorians they were also close neighbours.

§ 3 l. 15. ἀλλ' οὐ δίκαιον—sc. διαφθεῖραι κτλ. Notice the commonplace argument from τὸ δίκαιον.

ἀμύνειν δέ—sc. δίκαιον τοῖς φύσει ξυγγενέσι.

18. ὅπερ οὕτω σ.—cf. c. 10, 4. τάναντία is adverbial.

19. πρὸς ἡμᾶς μόνους—alluding to the previous battle, c. 65 ff.

§ 1 l. 1. ἀθρόους—sc. ἡμᾶς, both Syr. and Camarina, which **80** are also meant in ἰέναι ἐς τὴν ξυμμαχίαν.

2. ἰέναι δὲ ἐς τὴν ξ.—this describes entering into a πειρὴ relation (cf. v. 30, 5); it shows that the σπονδαί are to be changed into a ξυμμαχία.

προθυμότερον—this applies strictly only to Camarina (cf. c. 67, 2); but it is quite needless to assume a change of subject between ἀθυμεῖν and ἰέναι as some edd. do, explaining ἀθυμεῖν sc. ἡμᾶς, ἰέναι sc. ὑμᾶς.

4. οἱ—the plur. after ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου: cf. cc. 32, 2; 35, 1; 94, 1. τὰ πολέμια = τὰ πολεμικά, an Ionic use.

5. ἐκείνην τὴν προμηθίαν κτλ.—sc. εἰκόσ: 'nor should any one think that that caution which consists in refusing to help either side, on the ground that you are allies of both sides, is alike fair to us and safe for you.' (Why many edd. say that ἐκείνην τὴν προμηθίαν = 'that boasted prudence of yours' is not clear. The speaker deals with the third plan that Camarina may adopt. In c. 78, 4 he developed the first course which C. ought to have adopted already—εἰκόσ ἦν ὑμᾶς κτλ. In c. 79 he deals with the second course—a resolution to help Athens. In c. 80 he discusses the third course—neutrality.)

8. δὴ—explanatory. (Many explain this, after Bauer, as ironical.)

§ 2 l. 9. οὐ γὰρ ἔργῳ ἴσον—‘this course is not in reality fair, as the plea of justice represents it.’

10. δι’ ὑμᾶς μὴ ξυμμαχήσαντας—for this construction see on c. 3, 3. It is amusing to notice how the inaccurate use of the word ξυμμαχία in this speech—see on c. 75, 3 n.—leads to a confusion here between ξυμμάχους, used in the loose sense above to include σπονδαί, and ξυμμαχήσαντας, used in the strict sense here. μὴ ξυμμαχήσαντας (μηδετέροις) is here substituted for μηδετέροις βοηθήσαντας.

11. ὃ τε παθῶν = the Syracusans. The aor. has the force of the fut. perf., = *qui victus fuerit* (Bauer).

13. οὐκ ἡμύνατε . . οὐκ ἐκωλύσατε—the aor. is here substituted for the fut. for the sake of bringing the inevitable result vividly before the hearers. *M.T.* § 61. The speaker looks forward to the time when the defeat has actually taken place. Cf. St. James *Epistle* c. v. ἐθησαυρίσατε ἐν ἐσχάταις ἡμέραις, with Mayor’s note. For the *perf.* so used see II. 8, 4.

σωθῆναι—inf. of purpose, in which the use of the pass. is somewhat rare.

14. καίτοι—‘and surely,’ resuming the main thought that the right course is to aid Syr.

κάλλιον—than neutrality, with its consequences. Observe the argument from τὸ καλόν.

15. τὴν κοινὴν ὠφελίαν—‘the common welfare,’ = τὴν ἐλευθερίαν τῶν Σικελιωτῶν (Schol.).

17. φίλους δὴ—ironical, ‘your good friends.’

§ 3 l. 19. οὐδὲν ἔργον—‘no need,’ used also with a genitive.

21. δεόμεθα δέ—answering ἐκδιδάσκειν μὲν, ‘we entreat you’ to act on your knowledge, that being more to the purpose than ἐκδιδάσκειν.

22. καὶ μαρτυρόμεθα ἅμα . . ὅτι—‘we solemnly declare, if we fail to persuade you (by our speech), that while the Ionians our inveterate enemies are plotting against us, you our fellow Dorians are betraying us.’

εἰ μὴ πείσομεν—it is difficult to say whether this is protasis to μαρτυρόμεθα or to ἐπιβουλεύομεθα μὲν . . προδιδόμεθα δέ. (1) We might understand προδιδόμεθα ὑπὸ ὑμῶν εἰ μὴ πείσομεν, the pres. being used—as esp. often with δίδωμι and γίγνομαι and compounds—for an action only beginning. (The clause ἐπιβουλεύομεθα μὲν is in sense subordinate to προδιδόμεθα δέ.) (2) But it is better to understand μαρτυρόμεθα εἰ μὴ πείσομεν. For the syntax cf. Lysias 24, 13 εἰ τοῦτο πείσει, τί με κωλύει κληροῦσθαι; (where Frohberger reads κωλύσει, as Hude πείθομεν



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

ing to § 4 is out of the question. On δουλεία and δεσπύται see c. 77, 1.

ἢ κἄν κτλ.—lit. ‘or else (choose) not to submit disgracefully to these men and to avoid our enmity—which would not be small—in which case you would share in our victory.’ I agree with Stahl that κἄν belongs to περιγενόμενοι only, and that λαβεῖν and διαφυγεῖν depend directly on αἰρεῖσθε: there is nothing hypothetical about the choice; it is immediate (ἤδη) and final, being either δουλεία or μὴ λαβεῖν τι καὶ διαφυγεῖν τι. περιγενόμενοι ἄν is in apodosis, implying εἰ αἰροῖσθε, περιγένοισθε ἄν. Others take ἄν either with the infins. only or with the partic. and the infins. The placing of ἄν before a partic. frequently produces difficulty.

35. τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔχθραν—‘enmity with us’; cf. φανεράν ἔχθραν πρὸς Κορινθίους κτήσασθαι I. 42.

μὴ ἄν—with γενομένην only = ἢ μὴ ἄν βραχεῖα γένοιτο, i.e. the generic or characteristic μὴ probably. We might, however, say that the passage implies a warning or command; it is solemn and emphatic. Cf. c. 102 νομίσαντες μὴ ἄν ἔτι ἱκανοὶ γενέσθαι. (There is difference of opinion about this μὴ. Goodwin (*M. T.* § 688) views it as an ‘irregularity’; Böhme-Widmann say that ‘μὴ with potential inf. or partic. after verbs of saying and thinking is common’; Fr. Müller says the μὴ is ‘under the influence of the inf. διαφυγεῖν.’ This lends point to Prof. Gildersleeve’s remark that ‘to understand οὐ and μὴ a certain mobility is necessary.’ *A.J.P.* July 1892, p. 259.)

36. βραχεῖαν — probably ‘small,’ a common meaning in Thuc., though some passages are certainly ambiguous. In VII. 14 βραχεῖα ἀκμὴ πληρώματος, the Schol. and Plutarch understood βραχεῖα as ‘short-lived,’ whereas modern edd. render ‘the efficient part of a crew is small.’

82 § 1 l. 1. ἀφικόμεθα—our intention when we came was to renew the treaty (see c. 75, 3), but we now find it necessary to defend the imperial policy of Athens.

ἐπὶ τῆς πρότερον . . ἀνανεώσει—cf. c. 33, 1 περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου τῆς ἀληθείας. The art. is often omitted with the governing noun.

4. ἔχομεν—sc. αὐτήν.

§ 2 l. 5. μαρτύριον—sc. ὡς εἰκότως ἀρχομεν. It is necessary for us, as hereditary enemies of the Dorians, to secure ourselves.

7. ἔχει δὲ καὶ οὕτως—‘moreover the case stands exactly as follows.’ Classen and others explain this οὕτως as referring to what precedes, which is further dealt with in what follows. But the δέ forms an *antithesis* to what precedes. The general

principle, says the speaker, is enough to justify us; but there is besides the following *special* circumstance. οὕτως ἔχειν often refers to what follows.

8. Ἴωνες ὄντες Πελοποννησίοις—‘being Ionians in the eyes of the P., while they were Dorians and superior in numbers and near neighbours of ours.’ In § 2 he has said οἱ Ἴωνες πολέμοι τοῖς Δωριεῦσιν εἰσιν. So now, instead of saying πολέμοι ὄντες Πελοποννησίοις, he ingeniously says Ἴωνες (= πολέμοι) ὄντες Πελοποννησίοις. (The edd. have, I believe, missed the meaning of this sentence. For the alterations of the text see the crit. note. The old explanation, that αὐτῶν is a repetition of Πελοποννησίοις in a different case by anacoluthon, is quite untenable. Herbst believes there is an ellipse of πολέμοι, but I do not see the need of this.) This sentence admirably expresses the contempt of the Dorians for the Ionians (cf. c. 68), who were only fit in their view to be their subjects.

§ 3 l. 11. ναῦς κτησάμενοι—this refers to the building of a fleet, which was due to the advice of Themistocles, probably in 483. Hence μετὰ τὰ Μηδικά belongs to ἀπηλλάγημεν rather than to κτησάμενοι.

τῆς μὲν Ακκεδαμονίων κτλ.—the speaker has to represent Athens as an upholder of liberty, and yet he cannot say that she strove to get free from a δουλεία, as that word has been used against her. He therefore admits that Sparta, so long as she was superior in power, had justly led the confederacy (ἡγεμονία) and exercised dominion (ἀρχή).

14. πλὴν καθ’ ὅσον—cf. c. 54, 6.

ἐν τῷ παρόντι—‘for the time being.’

17. οἰκοῦμεν—the edd. explain this as intrans., meaning either ‘live’ (for ἐσμέν, διάγομεν) in the position of ἡγέμονες, or ‘find ourselves’ in that position. For the conjectures see crit. note. It is much more likely that the verb is trans., sc. τὰ ὑπὸ β. πρότερον ὄντα = ‘manage their (external) affairs,’ as though he said οἰκοῦμεν τὰ τῶν ξυμμάχων, the word being used here metaphorically, like ταμειύεσθαι and ταμίης (cc. 18, 3; 78. 2). This forms a good antithesis to ἀπηλλάγημεν τῆς Α. ἀρχῆς, and is in keeping with the context. It also contrasts well with ἐπιτάσσειν. See Intr. § 21. <ἀσφαλῶς> οἰκοῦμεν Stein.

18. οὕτως—i.e. οἰκοῦντες τοὺς . . ὄντας.

19. ἐς τὸ ἀκριβές—‘accurately.’ Cf. c. 104, 2 n. ἐς τὰ μάλιστα.

εἰπεῖν—absolute: *M. T.* § 777.

§ 4 l. 22. ἐφ’ ἡμᾶς—‘that is against us.’ The prep. is not often repeated before an apposition.



23. οὐκ ἐτόλμησαν κτλ.—‘could not bring themselves to revolt (sc. τοῦ Μήδου) and sacrifice their property, *abandoning their city as we did,*’ or ‘*whereas we abandoned our city.*’ This sort of attraction with οὐχ ὥσπερ is very common (see *e.g.* Shilleto on Thuc. II. 42, Kock on Aristoph. *Eq.* 784, or Deuschle-Cron on Plat. *Gorg.* 522 A).

25. δουλείαν δέ . . ἐβούλοντο—βούλομαι only here with a subst. as obj.: Böhme-Widmann compare τὴν αὐτὴν δύναται δούλωσιν I. 141. We should also expect ἐβουλήθησαν, if the sense is ‘they chose slavery.’ Herbst understands ἐνεγκεῖν to ἐβούλοντο from ἐπενεγκεῖν, but such an ellipse is surely impossible. δουλεύειν of the inferior MSS. is very tempting. See crit. note.

26. τὸ αὐτό—after the fem. δουλείαν, by a common change. With ἐπενεγκεῖν supply ἐβούλοντο.

83 § 1 l. 1. ἄξιό τε—this is answered not by καί but by ἅμα δέ below; cf. I. 25 κατὰ τε τὸ δίκαιον . . ἅμα δέ καὶ μίσει: VII. 81 θᾶσσόν τε γὰρ ὁ Νικίας ἤγε . . ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης. Generally where τε is not answered by καί there are many intervening words, sometimes a parenthesis.

3. ἐς—‘towards,’ the prep. being accommodated to προθυμίαν: cf. Hyperid. 4, 14, 42 ἀνδραγαθίαν παρασχέσθαι εἰς τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἐλευθερίαν, Andoc. 1, 50 προθυμότητος εἰς σέ.

4. καὶ διότι καί—‘and also because.’

τοῦτο δρῶντες—sc. ναυτικὸν καὶ προθυμίαν παρεχόμενοι. It is the regular phrase for referring to an action just described. τῷ Μήδῳ is accommodated to the construction of the original verb, παρεχόμενοι, exactly as in II. 49 πολλοὶ τοῦτο ἔδρασαν (*i.e.* σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἔρριψαν) ἐς φρέατα.

5. οὗτοι—*i.e.* οἱ τε Ἴωνες καὶ νησιῶται.

ἅμα δέ . . ὀρεγόμενοι—having disposed of the right, he now comes to ‘the inducement by which they were to be led to take the dominion, and now hold it—namely, their own security’ (Bloomfield).

§ 2 l. 6. οὐ καλλιεπούμεθα—‘we do not use fine words.’ Plat. *Apol.* p. 17 B contrasts λόγοι κεκαλλιεπημένοι with τὰ ἐπιτυχόντα ὀνόματα, and Aristoph. *Thesm.* 48 applies καλλιεπής to the tragic poet Agathon, who, we know, was extremely fond of using the figures of language (σχήματα λέξεως), especially antithesis. As these ‘figures’ were associated with the name of Gorgias, Euphemus is meant to contrast the plain, even blunt, language in which the Athenian defends his right to rule with the studied subtleties of Sicilian objectors, esp. of



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

γάρ—explains the reason for grounding the assertion (ἀποφαίνομεν) of identity of interests on the διαβολή of the Syracusans.

21. ἦκειν—see crit. note. This without φαμέν is not an accurate reference to the statement with which the speech opened. But ξυμμαχίας ἀνανέωσις possibly implies what is here stated. ἀσφαλῶς—‘for our safety.’

22. δουλωσόμενοι—sc. τὰ ἐνθάδε.

84 § 1 l. 1. ὑπολάβη δὲ κτλ.—‘let no one suppose that care for you is not our concern.’

2. γνούς—‘when he reflects.’

σφζομένων—the partic. is parallel to διὰ τὸ . . ἀντέχειν.

3. μὴ ἀσθενεῖς ὄντας—‘with a strong resistance,’ circumstantial partic. to ἀντέχειν.

4. ἦσσον ἄν κτλ.—‘we should be less likely to suffer by their sending a force to aid the Pel.’; ἦσσον ἄν belong both to πεμψάντων and to βλαπτοίμεθα. The argument is that it is the interest of Athens to support the independence of Camarina as a rival power to Syracuse. But, as Freeman asks, what would happen if Athens reduced Syr. to subjection? Would it then be to her interest to maintain the independence of her friends in Sicily?

6. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ . . ἤδη—‘and it is just in this that we are closely concerned in your affairs.’

§ 2 l. 7. διόπερ καί—‘this is the reason too why it is logical that we should restore the L., not as subjects.’

9. τοὺς ξυγγενεῖς—attracted to the case of ὑπηκόους. τοῖσδε = the Syracusans.

§ 3 l. 12. τὰ μὲν γάρ—‘in Greece’ )( τὰ δὲ ἐνθάδε below.

καὶ αὐτοί—‘even without aid.’

13. δν κτλ.—i.e. δν δουλῶσασθαι καὶ τοὺς ἐνθάδε ἐλευθεροῦν ἄλογον εἶναί φησι.

15. ξύμφορος—i.e. to maintain the dominion of Athens, it was needful that the Euboean Chalcis should be unarmed and tributary (Freeman), and should not contribute ships.

16. καὶ Λεοντῖνοι—sc. ξύμφοροί εἰσιν.

85 § 1 l. 1. ἀνδρὶ δὲ τυράννῳ—Sicily was intimately acquainted with the ways of despots. Here the frankest description of the Athenian ἀρχή is given, as by Cleon in III. 37 τυραννίδα ἔχετε τὴν ἀρχήν.

2. οὐδὲν ἄλογον ὅ τι ξυμφέρον—this statement could not be made by a modern imperial power, but it is none the less the

principle on which under diplomatic disguises modern states frequently act.

3. οὐδ' οἰκείον—'there is no tie of blood unless there is confidence.' The Chalcidians of Euboea are kinsmen of Athens, but they are distrusted.

πρὸς ἕκαστα κτλ.—'in each case a hostile or friendly attitude must accord with circumstances.'

5. καὶ ἡμᾶς—applying the previous doctrine to the present case. 'Now in our case our interest here is furthered, not by injuring our friends, but if we reduce our enemies to impotence through the strength of our friends.' τοῦτο applies to what follows.

§ 2 l. 8. ἀπιστεῖν—referring back to πιστόν above. 'You must not distrust us,' and we will then trust you, and those that we trust we treat as friends.

τοὺς ἐκεί ξυμμάχους—ἐξηγοῦμαι takes either accus. or dat., but the sudden change from dat. (see crit. note) to accus. (Χίους) is scarcely probable. αὐτοπόμους <ἐχόντες> Stein.

10. Μηθυμναίους—the only Lesbians who retained their autonomy after Lesbos revolted from Athens in 428.

νεῶν παροκωχῆ—in VII. 57 the Chians are described as οὐχ ὑποτελεῖς φόρου, καὶς δὲ παρέχοντες, and the Methymnaeans in the same way.

11. βιαιότερον—sc. ἐξηγοῦμεθα. Cf. I. 141 αἱ βίαιοι ἐσφοραί.

12. ἐλευθέρως ξυμμαχοῦντας—those who in VII. 57 are called οἱ ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι, like Corcyra, Zacynthus, Cephallenia.

§ 3 l. 15. πρὸς τὸ λυσιτελοῦν—'in accordance with our interest and with the fear of Syr. of which we speak' (c. 83, 4). With δέος ἐς Συρακοσίου cf. Eur. *Her. Fur.* 66 ἐρωτι σώμαρ' εἰς εὐδαίμονα.

17. ὑμῶν—referring to all the Sicilian cities, as opposed to Syr.

ἐπὶ τῷ ἢ ὑπόπτῳ—'on the ground of the suspicion we excite.' ξυστήσαντες = ξυμμάχους ποιήσαντες, as in c. 16, 6.

18. βία ἢ καὶ κατ' ἑρημίαν—with ἀρξαι, 'to acquire empire for themselves over Sicily by force or else through mere lack of resistance.' Jowett renders 'first they must unite you in a common suspicion of us, and then, either by force or through your isolation when we have failed and retired, they will dominate Sicily.' But (1) βία refers not to ἀπράκτων ἡμῶν ἀπελθόντων, but to ἐπὶ τῷ ἢ ξυστήσαντες ὑπόπτῳ: they want to unite your forces with their own, only that they may force themselves into the position of head of a Sicilian alliance,

which they will turn into empire. (2) Only ἡ καὶ κατ' ἐρημίαν refers to ἀπράκτων ἡμῶν ἀπελθόντων. If they fail to secure empire while we are still in Sicily, nevertheless they will secure it when we are no longer here to resist them. (3) That this is so is shown by οὔτε γὰρ κτλ., where the ἰσχύς τοσαύτη refers to the means by which Syr. would assure herself of empire βία, and ἡμῶν μὴ παρόντων means that Syr. would turn against the Siceliots when the Athenians were gone, and would acquire empire κατ' ἐρημίαν, through lack of resistance. Thus (4) there is no reference to a struggle with the Siceliots in βία, but only to the struggle between a Sicilian confederation and Athens, in the course of which Syr. might assure herself of empire.

19. κατ' ἐρημίαν—sc. τῶν κωλυσόντων (Stahl).

20. ἀνάγκη δέ—sc. αὐτοῦς ἀρξαι τῆς Σικελίας. (H. Kleist points out that this chapter is an example of the ἐπιχείρημα, or conclusion based on a major and a minor premiss: (a) major premiss—*propositio*—ἀνδρὶ δὲ τυράννῳ . . γίγνεσθαι: (b) minor premiss—*assumptio*—καὶ ἡμᾶς τοῦτο ὠφελεῖ. This is supported by a proof—*assumptionis probatio*—in ἀπιστεῖν δὲ . . Πελοποννησίοις: (c) conclusion—*complexio*—ὥστε καὶ τάνθαδε . . καθίστασθαι. The ἐπιχείρημα differs from the syllogism essentially in that neither of the premisses need be true.)

86 § 1 l. 1. τὸ ἔργον—*i.e.* the fact mentioned immediately afterwards.

2. τὸ γὰρ πρότερον—in 427.

3. προσείοντες φόβον—the metaphor is from shaking swords or spears at an enemy to alarm him (Bloomfield). Cf. Eur. *Her. Fur.* 1189 τί μοι προσείων χεῖρα σημαίνεις φόβον; and v. 17 ἤδη παρασκευὴ τε προεπανεσείσθη ἀπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. (The other meaning of προσείειν, 'to entice animals' with food, is not in keeping with the present passage.)

§ 2 l. 8. μείζονι πρὸς τὴν τῶνδε τοχύν—most edd. render 'with a force larger (than necessary) in comparison with the strength of S.' But in the note in Jowett it is pointed out that the speaker's object is to minimise the power of Athens in Sicily. Hence μείζονι = 'greater' than before, viz. in 427, and πρὸς = 'with a view to,' 'so as to cope with.'

9. ὑποπτεύεσθαι—sc. ἡμᾶς. ἀπιστεῖν—sc. ὑμᾶς.

§ 3 l. 10. ἡμεῖς μὲν γε—'we at least' are powerless in any case to keep possession of Sicily, or even to obtain a footing in it without your aid. οὔτε is answered by τε. μὴ μεθ' ὑμῶν = ἀνευ ὑμῶν.

12. κατεργασάμεθα—sc. ὑμᾶς. This is an answer to the argument of cc. 76, 77.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

Athens ὁ ἀπράγμων, the man who held aloof from public affairs, was thought ἀχρεῖος—of no use to the state.

9. πολλὰ φυλασσόμεθα—‘we have to guard against many dangers.’

11. οὐκ ἄκλητοι, παρακληθέντες δέ—Bloomfield quotes Aesch. *Choeph.* 825 ἤκω μὲν οὐκ ἄκλητος, ἀλλ’ ὑπάγγελος. The figure is a common one. Cf. Lys. 13, 19 ἄκοντα . . καὶ μὴ ἐκόντα μηνύειν.

§ 3 l. 14. δ χαλεπὸν—refers to ἀποτρέπειν, which does not mean, as is usually thought, ‘to divert us *from our scheme*’ or enterprise, but ‘to divert us from our fixed, settled course of action’—*i.e.* τῶν ἡμῖν ποιουμένων, as in c. 38, 4 ἀποτρέπειν τῆς κακουργίας. See below on τρόπου. We are not submitting our *general* conduct to your judgment, but are claiming your votes in this particular case. In δικασταί and σωφρονισταί there is a reference to the coming division, which Hermocrates wished to make a vote of censure on Athenian policy and character. As for the construction τὰ ἡμῖν ποιούμενα, Thuc. by no means confines the dat. of the agent to perf. pass. : he is as free as the poets in the matter. In the orators any other tenses than perf. very rarely has the dat. See on c. 1, 2.

16. τῆς ἢ πολυπραγμοσύνης καὶ τρόπου—depending on τι : ‘as far as any phase of our intermeddling, *or rather* our character, is of service to you as to us (ὑμῖν . . τὸ αὐτό, lit. ‘to you in the same way’), avail yourselves of that phase, to the exclusion of the rest.’ The τι refers to the intervention in Sicily, which Camarina may turn to account. πολυπραγμοσύνης refers to πολλὰ πράσσειν above.

καὶ τρόπου—sc. τοῦ ἡμετέρου. It refers to the personal characteristics of a people, and the mention of it here is to show that it may be *substituted* for πολυπραγμοσύνη, so that καὶ = *immo*. There is also a reference back to ἀποτρέπειν (τῶν ποιουμένων) above, which is thus ἀποτρέπειν τοῦ τρόπου. The τρόποι of the Athenians are fully dealt with by Pericles in the Funeral Oration.

17. τούτῳ ἀπολαβόντες χρήσασθε—τούτο would be the more ordinary construction ; see c. 46, 3, but cf. VIII. 87 ὅπως μηδετέρους προσθέμενος ἰσχυροτάτους ποιήσῃ. The partic. in such cases may be regarded as absolute.

19. αὐτά—sc. τὴν πολυπραγμοσύνην καὶ τρόπον, subject of βλάπτειν.

§ 4 l. 20. ἐν παντὶ γὰρ κτλ.—‘in every place, even where we are not at hand, the man who thinks that he will suffer wrong and he who plots mischief—because they have a lively expecta-

tion, the one of obtaining from us a return in the form of help, the other that if we come he will be in danger of suffering for his wrong—are both alike compelled, the one to restrain himself against his will, the other to accept safety without taking action.' In this extremely difficult passage the speaker explains the effect of Athenian *prestige*—that *prestige* which arises from her πολυπραγμοσύνη. It is a guarantee of tranquillity in states in which Athens has no footing. And how? Because the certainty of her intervention on behalf of the oppressed prevents attempts at oppression. This theory is similar to the modern theory that great armaments are a guarantee of peace.

ἐν παντί γὰρ πᾶς—*traductio*; see c. 11, 2 n.

22. ἐπεῖναι—*i.e.* present in his mind.

ἐλπίδα—*hope* as applied to the one, *fear* as applied to the other.

23. ἀντιτυχεῖν—ἀντι-, as a return for joining our alliance, for frankly accepting our interference. (This is better than Haack's explanation, adopted by Stahl, that ἀντι- = 'in redress of the wrong,' because it is more in accordance with the advice that is being given to Camarina χρήσασθαι τῇ πολυπραγμοσίῃ.)

24. μὴ ἀδεεῖ εἶναι κινδυνεύειν—on the reading see crit. note. (a) κινδυνεύειν depending on μὴ ἀδεεῖ. Stahl rightly objects to Classen's rendering 'that he will have to fear a conflict with us,' on the ground that the inf. κινδυνεύειν is most unusual in the sense μὴ κινδυνεύῃ, and that ἀδεής does not mean 'liable to fear' but actually 'afraid.' Others render 'that they will not be without fear of danger'; but Stahl says this puts the point very feebly: not the chance that they may be in danger, but only the *certainty* of danger if the Athenians intervene, would deter men from plotting; κινδυνεύειν greatly weakens the passage. (b) μὴ ἀδεεῖ εἶναι depending on κινδυνεύειν. Then the rendering given by edd. is 'will be likely to have reason for fear.' But (1) nowhere else in Thuc. does κινδυνεύειν = 'to be likely'; (2) the sense given to ἀδεής is weak. It remains to give to ἀδεής its *legal* meaning, 'exempt from punishment,' 'privileged, though guilty,' for which see c. 27, 2. This suits ἀδικήσασθαι and ἐπιβουλεύειν, and gives a forcible meaning to the passage. See Intr. § 23.

ἀναγκάζονται—both parties are compelled to abstain from action; and thus to the stronger comes σωφροσύνη, and to the weaker σωτηρία. There is a certain humour in applying ἀναγκάζονται to the side that obtains σωτηρία. The force in both cases is moral.

25. ὁ μὲν—corresponding to ὁ ἐπιβουλεύων, ὁ δὲ to ὁ οἰόμενος ἀδικήσασθαι, by chiasmus:



ἀπραγμόνως—a verbal reference back to Athenian πολυπραγμοσύνη, which means ἀπραγμοσύνη for others.

§ 5 l. 26. ταύτην οὖν κτλ.—‘do not reject the gift of safety open without exception to any who ask it and to yourselves.’

28.. ἐξισώσαντες—sc. ταύτην τὴν ἀσφάλειαν τὴν ὑμῖν παροῦσαν: while τοῖς ἄλλοις is a brachylogy for τῇ τῶν ἄλλων. Hence lit. ‘making this safety that is open to you equal to that of the rest,’ i.e. ‘availing yourselves of this gift as others do.’ In τοῖς ἄλλοις he alludes especially to Segesta and Leontini. (All edd. previous to Stahl explain ἐξισώσαντες as intrans.; but there is no need for this, and the passages cited in its support are very doubtful parallels. Stahl, however, takes τοῖς ἄλλοις with ἀντεπιβουλεύσαι, and brackets τοῖς Συρακοσίοις as a gloss upon τοῖς ἄλλοις.) Stein reads δεομένω <ἀεί> above.

30. καὶ ἀντεπιβουλεύσαι ποτε—‘at length change your plan and resolve to plot against the S. likewise in return.’ ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου, ‘as they plot against you.’ ἀντεπιβουλεύσαι is object of (μετα)λάβετε, and τοῖς Σ. of ἀντεπιβουλεύσαι.

88 § 1 l. 2. ἐπεπόνθεσαν—‘the feeling was as follows,’ already before the speeches.

3. πλὴν καθ’ ὅσον—‘except in so far as.’ Classen defends εἰ after καθ’ ὅσον, but subsequent edd. rightly reject it.

6. κατὰ τὸ ὄμορον διάφοροι—‘border enemies’ (Freeman).

9. τοὺς ὀλίγους ἰππέας—see c. 67, 2.

καὶ τὸ λοιπόν—the policy adopted is to continue to render slight help to Syr.; but to answer that they were neutral.

11. μᾶλλον—rather than the Athenians.

ἔργω—contrasts the actual intention with the diplomatic answer ἐν τῷ παρόντι μηδετέροις ἀμύνειν.

μετριώτατα—of amount. ὡς <δ’> ἄν Stein.

12. ἔλασσον δοκῶσι νεῖμαι—‘appear to have shown less respect to.’

§ 2 l. 15. καὶ οὕτω βουλευσάμενοι—‘accordingly after considering the matter in this light.’

16. ἀμφοτέροις οὔσι ξυμμάχοις—cf. c. 78, 4. Remember that Camarina really has with Syr. only an ἐπιμαχία—a defensive alliance, ἀλλήλοισι βοηθεῖν, ξυνεπιστρατεύειν δὲ μηδενί (v. 48); but with Athens a full ξυμμαχία. But Hermocrates in his speech adroitly exaggerated the ἐπιμαχία into a ξυμμαχία, and (c. 79, 1) minimised the ξυμμαχία into an ἐπιμαχία. These two treaties are both, however, ‘treaties of guarantee’ of some kind; and in all history it has been difficult to secure the fulfilment of such



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

with Agrigentum at the great battle of Himera. They actually sent help, and are included among the allies of Athens in VII. 57 Τυρσηνῶν τινες κατὰ ('owing to') διαφορὰν Συρακοσίων.

41. καὶ αὐτῶν—'of their own accord.'

44. τὸν περιτειχισμόν—cf. c. 71, 2 *init.*

45. ὅσα ἔδει—sc. ἐτοιμάζειν.

§ 7 l. 48. ἀποσταλέντες—see c. 73, 2.

51. ἐκείνοις . . ἐπιβουλευόμενα—'that the plots were directed equally against them,' both ταῦτα ἐπιβουλεύεται μοι and ἐπιβουλεύομαι being used. Nothing seems to have come of these appeals.

53. λόγους ἐποιοῦντο—'made overtures.'

§ 8 l. 55. ὥστε—*M. T.* § 588.

58. τὸν αὐτοῦ πόλεμον—cf. c. 34, 2: 'to put an end to the uncertain state of things at home by making open war upon Athens' (Freeman),

§ 9 l. 62. μετὰ τῶν ξυμφυγάδων—see c. 61, 6.

63. τότε εὐθύς—τότε is often used to refer back to events already mentioned. See c. 61, 7.

65. ἔπειτα ὕστερον—often used together.

68. τὴν περὶ τῶν Μαντινικῶν πράξιν—see cc. 16, 6; 17, 1; 61, 5. The reference is to the events of 418 B.C. τὰ Μαντινικά alludes to the fact that the Athenians and Mantineans attacked and took Orchomenus, and attempted to take Tegea.

§ 10 l. 73. τῶν ἐν τέλει ὄντων—'the *other* officials.' καὶ joins part to whole.

75. κωλύοντας—the pres. partic. is very common with verbs of 'sending.' The partic. is placed either in nom. or accus. at will—ἐπεμπον ἀγγέλλοντες or ἐπεμπον πρέσβεις ἀγγέλλοντας.

77. παρώξυνε . . ἐξώρμησε—'stimulated their passions and their energies.'

**89** § 1 l. 1. ἀναγκαῖον—the abruptness of the opening is a fine touch. On the *dispositio* of the speech see Appendix.

περὶ τῆς ἐμῆς δ.—'about the prejudice against me,' *i.e.* of being an enemy of Sparta. The pron. is objective gen.

2. ἐς ὑμᾶς—ἐς is often used with λέγω in the sense 'to address an assembly.'

χείρον τὰ κοινὰ κτλ.—'listen with less impartiality to what concerns the public interest because you suspect me.' χείρον is 'with a bias.' Lacuna after ἀκρόασησθε Stein.

§ 2 l. 4. τῶν δ' ἐμῶν—'now,' etc.; δέ marks the transition

to the details. The grandfather of Alcibiades had dropped the office of *πρόξενος*, circa 508, and the family was closely connected with the Alcmaeonidae, Alcibiades' mother being granddaughter of Cleisthenes. This connexion throws light on *κατά τι ἔγκλημα*. The complaint doubtless arose out of the visit of King Cleomenes to Athens to support Isagoras against Cleisthenes.

*τὴν προξενίαν*—Gardner and Jevons, p. 599.

6. *αὐτὸς ἐγώ*—‘I of my own accord offered to resume it.’ The offer was declined.

7. *τὴν ἐκ Πύλου ξυμφορὰν*—he refers to the Spartan prisoners taken at Pylus in 425. Cf. v. 43 of Alc. *τοὺς ἐκ τῆς νήσου αὐτῶν αἰχμαλώτους θεραπεύων*. Aristoph. *Eq.* 1201 *τοὺς ἐκ Πύλου*. Alc. no doubt exaggerates his services.

8. *διατελούντος*—the only instance of *διατελῶ* with *partie.* in Thuc. is *παρασκευαζόμενοι . . . διετέλεσαν* VIII. 38. *διατελῶ*, *τυγχάνω*, and *φαίνομαι* are often constructed with *adj.* only.

9. *τοῖς μὲν ἐμοῖς ἐχθροῖς*—i.e. Nicias and Laches. The former became very popular in 421 as the result of the Peace that he had promoted. Since Cleon's death in 422 Alc. had opposed peace. In 420 he brought about the alliance between Athens, Argos, Mantinea, and Elis.

11. *ἀτιμίαν περιέθετε*—esp. by declining his offer to become *πρόξενος*.

§ 3 l. 12. *πρὸς τε κτλ.*—the construction is *ὑπ' ἐμοῦ πρὸς τε . . . τραπομένου ἐβλάπτεσθε καὶ ἐβλάπτεσθε ὅσα ἀλλὰ ἐνηπιούμην*, ‘you deserved all that you suffered from me when I looked for help to Argos and Mantinea and opposed you in many other ways’—e.g. by attacking the Peace of Nicias and by invading Epidaurus, an ally of Sparta, to force it to join the new league.

15. *οὐκ εἰκότως*—‘unreasonably,’ because my opposition was deserved.

*μετὰ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς*—so *μετ' ἀληθείας*, occasionally *μετὰ τῆς ἀ.* Here *μ. τοῦ ἀληθοῦς σκοπῶν* is contrasted with *οὐκ εἰκότως*.

16. *διότι καὶ*—in addition to opposing you.

*τῷ δήμῳ προσεκείμην*—‘I inclined to the popular party’ rather than to the oligarchs. His idea was to draw together all the democratic elements at home and in the Peloponnese against Sparta. But the battle of Mantinea was fatal to the scheme.

18. *οὕτως*—‘on that ground.’

§ 4 l. 19. *τυράννοισ*—an ingenious point, because Sparta also opposed the tyranny.

διάφοροί ἐσμεν—*i.e.* the Alcmaeonid family, by which Pisistratus and Cylon had been opposed.

πᾶν τὸ ἐναντιούμενον—‘any power that opposes despotism is called democracy.’ This alludes to popular opinion at Athens, where the opponents of the tyrants were by tradition regarded as δημοτικοί, since Cleisthenes was the great προστάτης of the δῆμος. *Ath. Pol.* c. 20. Cf. *Andoc.* 2, 26, where the orator boasts that he is a democrat by descent on this very ground. τῷ δυναστεύοντι is neut.

21. ἀπ’ ἐκείνου—*i.e.* owing to the fact that the family opposed the tyrants, and that the Athenians regarded that opposition, followed as it was by Cleisthenes’ ‘settlement of the democracy,’ as bestowing a hereditary connexion with the people.

ξυμπαρέμεινεν—*i.e.* has remained along with the traditional opposition to tyranny.

ἡ προστασία—*i.e.* since the days of Cleisthenes.

23. τὰ πολλά—with ἔπεσθαι. τοῖς παροῦσιν = ‘the existing conditions.’

§ 5 l. 24. τῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἀκολασίας—‘we (*i.e.* the whole family) tried to show a moderation in political life that contrasted with the prevailing license.’

25. ἄλλοι δ’ ἦσαν—the extreme democrats are meant, including the demagogues of his own day—Cleon, Hyperbolus, and Androcles. As for ἐπὶ τῶν πάλαι, this contrast being a mere assertion of Alc., it is hardly necessary to look for a precise reference; but in the *Ath. Pol.* c. 24 stress is laid on the influence of Aristides in this direction.

27. πονηρότερα—see Index. ἐξῆγον—see Index.

§ 6 l. 28. τοῦ ξύμπαντος—not merely τοῦ δήμου: they were for the constitution, and were no mere party leaders. In the case of some of the Alcmaeonidae there is truth in this; but Alc. was not a party leader only because he pursued a purely selfish policy. He is not even mentioned in the *Ath. Pol.*, where the statesmen who held a commanding position are enumerated.

30. ὅπερ ἐδέξατό τις κτλ.—‘to help to preserve what he had inherited.’ δικαίῳ is Ionic.

31. ἐπεὶ δημοκρατίαν γε κτλ.—‘though, to be sure, the nature of democracy was quite well understood by every man of insight.’ The καί implies ‘in addition to having received it as an inheritance,’ and the words are sarcastic, meaning ‘we knew too much about it to approve of it.’

32. καὶ αὐτὸς ἂν κτλ.—*i.e.* καὶ αὐτὸς οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον φρονολήν, ὄσω κἂν λοιδορήσαιμι, ‘and the superiority of my insight (the



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

8. αὐτῶν—as distinct from their possessions in Sicily, Corsica, Sardinia, etc. (ἀρχῆς).

§ 3 l. 13. καὶ ἄλλους κτλ.—*i.e.* καὶ ἄλλους ὁμολογουμένως νῦν μαχιμωτάτους τῶν ἐκεῖ βαρβάρων, though the position of βαρβάρων is awkward. καὶ Ἰβήρας καὶ ἄλλους is exegetic of πολλοὺς βαρβάρους.

17. πέριξ πολιορκοῦντες—the fleet would blockade the coasts, while the army would invade the Pel. by land. Athens did not herself possess a large enough army to invade the Pel. effectually, and Pericles had taught that she must be content with making descents upon the coasts.

18. ἐκ γῆς ἐφορμαῖς—‘by attacks on the land side.’ ἐφορμή, which is rare, is explained by Hesychius as ὅθεν ἂν τις πολέμῳ ἐφορμήσειεν.

19. ἐντειχισάμενοι = περιτειχίσαντες.

§ 4 l. 22. εὐπορώτερον—adverb: cf. c. 92, 1; VII. 4 ῥᾶον αὐτῷ ἐφαίνετο ἢ ἐσκομιδῇ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἕσσεσθαι. ‘So that they should in every case be forthcoming in abundance.’ τι gives a distributive force, and αὐτῶν refers to χρήματα καὶ σῖτον. (So Classen and Sitzler. Others understand by τι αὐτῶν ‘our various projects.’)

24. διαρκῆ—pred. to χρήματα καὶ σῖτον. ἄνευ ‘without touching.’ ἐνθένδε = ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος.

91 § 1 l. 3. ὅσοι—the edd. all say that Nicias and Lamachus are meant, and Reiske even proposed ὡς οἱ as a correction; but ὅσοι ὑπόλοιποι means ‘all those who remain now I am withdrawn,’ ‘all the generals left behind, including those who have not gone to Sicily,’ and not ‘those whom I have left in Sicily.’ That this is so is shown by the following facts: (1) the use of ὑπόλοιπος in Thuc.: I. 105 τὸ πρὸς Αἰγίνῃ στράτευμα is contrasted with οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ὑπόλοιποι: IV. 2 στρατηγοὶ οἱ ὑπόλοιποι are contrasted with ὁ ἤδη προαφιγμένος ἐς Σικελίαν: VII. 64 τοὺς ἐκεῖ (*i.e.* at home) ἡμῶν ὑπολοίπους: cf. also *ib.* ἡ ὑπόλοιπος πόλις and c. 17 ὑπόλοιπον ἡμῖν ἐστὶν ἀντίπαλον ναυτικόν: (2) in c. 62, 1 the generals left in Sicily are called οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ: (3) in II. 65 Thuc. speaks of the support given to the expedition at home after it sailed out; and of course the στρατηγοὶ in Athens would have to advise about this, and some of them might be sent out to replace Alcibiades: (4) αὐτὰ = all the schemes including the καταπολέμησις of Peloponnese. It would be absurd to attribute the whole of this work to Nicias and Lamachus alone.

4. ὁμοίως—*i.e.* ‘though I have withdrawn.’

5. οὐ περίεσται τὰ κεῖ—οὐ σωθήσεται τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ.

§ 2 l. 7. ἀπαρότεροι—sc. τῶν Ἀθηναίων. ξυστραφέντες—c. 77, 1. πανδημῆ—c. 68, 2.

§ 3 l. 14. ἔχεται—‘is in their power.’ The pres. denotes the certainty of the event. Stahl, *Q.G.*<sup>2</sup> p. 12.

15. κίνδυνον ἐκεῖθεν—‘danger from that quarter.’ οὐκ belongs to μακροῦ: cf. c. 15, 4.

§ 4 l. 16. ὥστε—‘and thus’; *M.T.* § 602.

18. εἰ μὴ ποιήσετε—‘unless you mean to do this.’ With the construction οἰέσθω βουλεύειν, εἰ μὴ ποιήσετε cf. *Lys.* 13, 93 εἰ γὰρ ἀποψηφιεῖσθε . . . τῇ αὐτῇ ψήφῳ καταψηφίσεσθε, and § 3 above.

19. στρατίαν τε πέμψετε—epexegetis of τάδε ποιήσετε. For οἷνες cf. ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου . . . αἶ c. 80, 1.

23. ὡς ἄν . . . ξυντάξῃ—ὡς ἄν only here in *Thuc.*; *M.T.* § 326. The construction is poetical, ὅς with fut. indic. being the ordinary prose form of expression. Several constructions that are familiar in *Thuc.* are found on examination to be poetical: e.g. the dat. with verbs of motion, expressing *interest* or the *goal*, as ἦλθον αὐτοῖς c. 46, 3; ἐπὶ with dat. = *against* c. 61, 1; and others already noticed. (See C. F. Smith, *Trans. of Am. Phil. Association* 1894 p. 61 ff.)

ξυντάξῃ—‘organise.’ τοὺς μὴ θέλοντας, sc. παρεῖναι. The form θέλειν for ἐθέλειν is regular after μὴ.

26. οἱ ἐνδοιάζοντες—such as Camarina. An Ionic word.

§ 5 l. 27. τὰ ἐνθάδε—this may be either adverbial, ‘in Greece,’ or direct object of ἐκπολεμοῦν, ‘the Greek states.’

30. ἦσσαν . . . πέμπωσι—‘may be prevented from sending.’

§ 6 l. 31. τειχίζεν δὲ χρή—the passage that follows is written with a knowledge of later events. The chief results of the occupation are to be: (1) the capture or surrender of most of the property, (2) the loss to Athens of the revenue from the mines, (3) the tribute from the allies will not be paid. These are the results that in *vii.* 27 are actually stated to have followed (*Jebb, Hellenica* p. 290).

Δακέλειαν—it commands the road from Athens to Oropus, and thus the route to Euboea, whence came a great part of the corn supplies of Athens. The fort built there overlooked the richest parts of Attica.

32. ὅπερ—i.e. τὸ τειχίζεν. For ἀντροῦ in place of οὗ see c. 4, 3 n.

33. τῶν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ—the A. had adopted this plan against Sparta at Pylus. ‘The only suffering incidental to the war of which they have not had a thorough experience.’



34. βεβαιότατα δ' ἂν κτλ.—‘the surest way of injuring an enemy is to bring on him that which one ascertains from clear information that he fears most.’

37. εἰκὸς γάρ—‘it is natural that every one should have the most accurate knowledge of the particular dangers that he fears,’ *i.e.* he realises best the nature and extent of the danger he is in.

§ 7 l. 40. κωλύσετε—*sc.* ὠφελείσθαι.

42. αὐτόματα—this refers to ‘the desertion of slaves, included in the *κατασκευαί* as household chattels or “live stock”’ (Jebb). ἤξει πρὸς ὑμᾶς—‘will come into your hands.’

43. τῶν ἀγυρείων μ.—Aesch. *Persae* 237 ἀργύρου πηγῆ τις αὐτοῖς ἐστὶ θησαυρὸς χθονός. They were farmed out on hereditary leases. τὰς <ἀπὸ> τοῦ Λ. Stein.

44. ἀπὸ γῆς—produce to the tenant and the rent paid to the state.

δικαστηρίων—fees and fines to the state and pay to the dicasts. The business of the courts would be at an end. This may be somewhat exaggerated. In VII. 28 it is explained that all citizens were required for military duty. (The conjecture *δεκατευτηρίων*—see *crit. note*—is too technical to be satisfactory; and the tithes and taxes on land are included in ἀπὸ γῆς.) For the omission of the prep. with *δικαστηρίων* cf. cc. 6, 2; 26, 2.

46. τῆς . . προσόδου—the most important source of revenue. For the change from accus. to gen. with ἀποστερήσονται cf. c. 85, 2 n. ἥσσον διαφορουμένης = ‘less regularly transmitted.’ There is no other instance of this sense of *διαφορεῖν*, the nearest being in c. 100, 3, where it = ‘to transfer.’

47. τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν . . πολεμείσθαι—‘that the war is being conducted on your part.’ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν is prob. subject, not adverbial. ὀλιγορήσουσι, *sc.* τοῦ διαφορεῖν τὴν π.

92 § 1 l. 1. γίνεσθαι δέ κτλ.—‘the prompt and efficient execution of these plans rests with you.’

§ 2 l. 8. οὐδὲ ὑποπτέεσθαι κτλ.—‘nor do I think suspicion should be cast upon my words on the ground that I display the zeal of an exile.’ For ἐς the edd. quote VIII. 88 βουλόμενος αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν φιλίαν διαβάλλειν. The gen. μου separated from τὸν λόγον has the force of an ethic dat., as often in Thuc.

§ 3 l. 9. φυγὰς τε γὰρ κτλ.—‘an exile, indeed, I am from the villainy of those who banished me, but not from the power of aiding you’ (Wilkins). This refers to ἐς τὴν φυγαδικὴν π., but the extreme artificiality of the expression is not redeemed by its ingenuity. *φυγὰς* is used in two senses.

11. καὶ πολεμιώτεροι κτλ.—referring to μετὰ τῶν πολεμωτάτων



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

28. διαφερόντων—‘interests.’

31. βραχεῖ μορίῳ—‘with a small part of your forces.’ μεγάλα is considered by Poppe predicative, by Classen proleptic; but perhaps the order is only due to the antithesis between βραχεῖ and μεγάλα—‘a slender aid to secure great interests’ (Bloomfield’).

32. τὴν μέλλουσαν—referring to the Athenian designs as he had foreshadowed them.

34. τῆς ἀπάσης Ἑλλάδος—he contrasts the mildness of the coming Spartan hegemony with the oppression of the present Athenian Empire. The contrast is of course imaginary. κατ’ εὐνοίαν—‘in virtue of their goodwill.’

93 § 1 l. 2. καὶ αὐτοί—‘even unasked’ they were thinking of sending an expedition against Athens, but were ‘hesitating and looking about them.’ ἐπερρώσθησαν is opposite of ἀρρωστεῖν: cf. VII. 7 ἐς τὰλλα πολὺ ἐπέρρωντο: the ἐπ- denotes *addition*.

5. διδάξαντος . . καὶ νομίσαντες—the participles are timeless. They were encouraged ‘by his explanation and by the thought that he knew.’

§ 2 l. 8. προσεῖχον ἤδη τὸν νοῦν—‘from this moment they set their minds on it.’ The plan was not carried out until March 413. The Peace of Nicias was still nominally observed: Sparta shrank from violating it openly.

9. καὶ τὸ παραυτίκα—with πέμπειν, which depends on προσεῖχον τὸν νοῦν in a slightly different meaning. τιμωρίαν = βοήθειαν (Schol.), Ionic. No troops were sent immediately.

10. Γύλιππον—see Freeman, *Hist. Sic.* III. p. 201. His arrival in Sicily was the turning-point of the war. His father, exiled for taking bribes from Athens, had settled at Thurii in 445 B.C.

11. προστάξαντες ἄρχοντα—Thucydidean expression for the appointment of a commander. τοῖς Συρ. is *dat. commodi*.

12. μετ’ ἐκείνων—sc. the Syracusans, though only the envoys are meant, as also in Κορινθίων.

13. ποιεῖν ὄπη . . ἤξει—‘to devise how help may reach their friends in Sicily most effectually and speedily.’ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων—‘under the circumstances,’ viz. those explained by Alc. in c. 91, 2.

§ 3 l. 16. οἱ—the only case of the sing. of this pron. at all frequent in prose.

Ἄσίνην—in Messenia, mentioned also in IV. 13. It is strange that it is not more clearly defined, esp. as there is a

place of the same name in Laconia. The further movements of Gylippus are recorded in c. 104.

18. **δταν καιρὸς ἦ**—it was now winter, and so not time to sail.

§ 4 l. 20. **ἡ . . . τριήρης**—see c. 74, 2. **τροφὴν** is money to pay the troops. The sum is 300 talents (c. 94, 4). Cf. the inscription given in Hicks, p. 79 'ἐπὶ τῆς Ἀντιοχίδος ὀγδόης πρυτανεύουσης τρίτη ἡμέρα (this date would be somewhere in March, which fits in with the text here) τῆς πρυτανείας': a sum of 300 talents is paid as a loan from the treasure of Athena (cf. II. 13) to Aristocrates, Euonymus, and the other strategi, who pay it over for the army in Sicily. Then follows an account of a further loan of 4 talents, 2000 drachmas, for the ships that were to convey the money to Sicily.

25. **ἔτελεύτα**—see on c. 7, 4.

§ 1 l. 4. **Μεγάρων, οὓς**—for the change from place-name to inhabitants, which is very common, cf. cc. 48 ; 74, 1 ; 75, 2. Observe that unless gender and number are in agreement with the antecedent, attraction of rel. is impossible. Cf. c. 20, 3 **Νάξου καὶ Κατάνης, ἃς ἤλπιζον**. 94

5. **ὥσπερ καὶ κτλ.**—at c. 4, 2.

§ 2 l. 8. **ἔδῆσαν τοὺς [τε] ἀγροὺς**—for the wrong insertion of **τε** see on c. 6, 2. It is improbable that Thuc. would write such a sentence as **ἔδῆσαν τοὺς τε ἀγροὺς καὶ . . . τὸ πεδῖον ἔδῆσαν** for **ἔδῆσαν τε τοὺς ἀ. καὶ ἔδῆσαν τὸ πεδῖον**, for in all other places where **τε** is misplaced the verb in the second clause is different; the second clause refers to the return journey and should not be joined to the first by **τε . . . καὶ**: if so joined **τὸ πεδῖον** ought to refer to a plain at *Megara*. Herbst, who brackets **τοὺς ἀγροὺς** as well, says that there is no passage in Thuc. in which **τε** is a real parallel to this. His objections to **τοὺς ἀγροὺς** are, however, less forcible. By these words we are to understand estates about *Megara* that were held by Syracusans; cf. II. 13 **τοὺς ἀγροὺς τοὺς αὐτοῦ**, of Pericles' estates.

**ἔρυμα**—'Thuc. had already twice mentioned *Megara* as a **φρούριον** of Syr. in cc. 49, 75. . . This **ἔρυμα** is surely something smaller than **τὰ Μέγαρα φρούριον** in c. 75' (Freeman).

9. **αὐθις**—refers to **ἔδῆσαν**, in the sense of 'next'; cf. c. 90, 2.

10. **παρακομισθέντες**—this goes with **περὶ** and **ναυσί**: all returned along the coast, some by sea, some by land. The *Terias* forms the boundary between Syracusan and Catanean territory.

11. **τό τε πεδῖον**—i.e. **τὸ τοῦ Τηρίου πεδῖον**. **ἀναβάντες** applies only to the land forces. Notice the three participles, **ἐλόντες**, **παρακομισθέντες**, **ἀναβάντες**. Cf. c. 97, 4.

§ 3 l. 17. Κεντόριπα—*Centorbi*, one of the Sicel towns that refused to join the A. It is close to Inessa and Geleatic Hybla.

19. τῶν Ἰνησσαίων—the exact site of Inessa is unknown. In III. 103 it is τὸ Σικελικὸν πόλισμα. In 426 the Athenians tried to take it and failed. For the attempt to take Hybla see c. 62, 5. Both were overlooked by Centuripa. Freeman notices that the article is wanting to Centuripa, as also to Hyccara c. 62, 3, and thinks that they were much less well-known places than Inessa, which was a famous place in the time of Ducetius.

§ 4 l. 20. τοὺς ἵππείας—see c. 93, 4. τῶν ἵππων—‘the required horses’ were to be got in Sicily.

95 § 1 l. 1. ἐπ’ Ἄργος—an ally of Athens. Classen thinks that the purpose was to make a hostile settlement at Cleonae.

3. σεισμῶ—always a source of great alarm at Sparta.

§ 2 l. 4. Θυρέατιν—this region was a cause of frequent dispute between Argolis and Sparta. It had been in the possession of Sparta since 495 B.C.

6. ἔλασσον—for the adverb see c. 1, 2 n. The omission of ἦ after it is not very common, but occurs in IV. 72, 2.

§ 3 l. 7. ὁ Θεσπιέων δῆμος—Thespieae, like Plataea, refused to submit to the Persians. It was always suspected by Thebes of leaning towards Athens, and in 423 Thebes destroyed its walls. No doubt the government was administered in the interests of Thebes.

9. οὐ κατέσχεν—intrans., ‘did not attain their object’; cf. c. 11, 3.

10. Ἀθήναζε—it was part of the tradition of Athens, often alluded to in tragedy, to afford shelter to exiles.

96 § 1 l. 2. [τε]—cf. c. 94, 2 n. As Stahl says, there is no parallel in Thuc. to such a ‘trajection’ of τε as this for τοὺς ἵππείας ἤκοντάς τε.

5. Ἐπιπολῶν—Epipolae includes all the high ground west of Achradina which was not within the fortifications of the city.

7. σφᾶς—should strictly speaking be σφεῖς: but the accus. marks the contrast—here with Ἀθηναῖοι—more strongly when the pronoun is far from the subject to which it refers.

8. τὰς προσβάσεις—i.e. the approaches at the western end. It is strange that the Syr. had not posted a guard here before; but still stranger that the A. afterwards, when they gained Epipolae, left the approaches open. αὐτῶν = τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν. κατὰ ταῦτα = ‘by this road.’



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

before τῆ and striking out καί with Madvig, so as to refer ἐξητάζοντο to the Syr.; and with Krüger regarding τῆ ἐπιγιγνομένη . . . ἐξητάζοντο as an adscript on ταύτης τῆς νυκτός, intended to explain its meaning. This has then been attached to the text by καί.

4. τὸν Λέοντα—the site is not known. All that is certain is that it was within a mile of the point of ascent. σχεῖν κατὰ, as distinct from ἐξέβαινον ἐς τὸ κατὰ in c. 65, probably shows that it was on the coast, though Arnold, Grote, and Freeman thought not. Holm points out that the A. would land at a point south of Thapsus.

7. Θάψον—now *Magnisi*. The naval force protected itself by a stockade across the narrow isthmus.

8. ἐν στενῷ ἰσθμῷ—cf. IV. 45 ἰσθμὸν . . . ἐν ᾧ ἡ Μεθώνη ἐστί: IV. 113, 2.

§ 2 l. 14. κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον—the ‘Broad Nail’ extends in its widest sense from *Mongibellisi*, where stands the Dionysian Castle, to the Belvedere Hill, which forms the head of the nail and is the western extremity of the hill. The point meant here is the former, where the northern wall of Dionysus springs from his castle. The same path was used by Gylippus afterwards, and again by the A. general Demosthenes in the night attack on Epipolae. For πεζός see Index.

15. ἐκ τοῦ λειμῶνος καὶ τῆς ἐ.—with παραγενέσθαι.

§ 3 l. 17. τάχους—the gen. denotes the sphere in which lay their power.

18. προσμείζαι—sc. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. The Syr. of course ascended Euryelus by the *south* side.

§ 5 l. 27. ἐπικαταβάντες—the A. march down the hill and then back again. For the succession of participles cf. c. 4, 1.

29. ἐπὶ τῷ Λαβδάλῳ—east of the point of ascent, on the north brink of the cliff, ‘on the extremity’ (ἀκροῖς). This site would be convenient with the fleet stationed at Thapsus. Its disadvantage was that it was not visible from the κύκλος which the A. presently built. It was subsequently taken by Gylippus. When he took it there were apparently no stores there; these were apparently removed to the κύκλος: cf. c. 102, 2. (See Heitland in *Jour. of Phil.* '94 p. 57.) ‘A safe place was needed for their money and stuff, while they themselves went forth to fight with the enemy, or to hem in his city by a wall across the height which was now their own’ (Freeman).

98 § 1 l. 1. καὶ οὐ πολλῷ κτλ.—though expressed paratactically,

the section consists of two causes and a result—each introduced by *καί*—so that *καὶ ξύμπαντες* = ‘and thus in all.’

§ 2 l. 9. *Συκῆν*—this name is found only in Thuc., and the position is unknown. Arnold, Grote, Stahl, Holm, and Freeman place it on the middle of the slope of Epipolae. But Leake and Conradt place it farther south, and this view is probably correct. See c. 101, 1 on *ἐτείχιζον τὸν κρημνόν*.

10. *ἐτείχισαν τὸν κύκλον*—recent authorities agree that this means ‘built (and completed) the (necessary, cf. c. 100, 1) fort,’ and not ‘built the (whole) circle of walls,’ which was never completed. This fort was to be the central point of walls running north to Trogilus and south to the Great Harbour, and from it the A. subsequently established communication with the harbour. (The only recent writer who supports the sense ‘circumvallation’ is Conradt in *N. Jahrb. für Phil.* '84 p. 534. The passages in which the *κύκλος* is referred to are cc. 99, 1, 3; 101, 1; 102, 2; vii. 2, 4. Conradt's only strong point is that in vii. 2 *τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιλον* the sense ‘on the other side of the fortress’ or ‘for the other portion running from the fortress’ cannot be got from the Greek. I read there *τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ <ἄνω> τοῦ κύκλου*. But in all the other passages ‘fortress’ is much more suitable. Heitland shows that the sense ‘circumvallation’ belongs to *κύκλος* when it is used either (a) of *defences*, (b) *offensive* works that run all round a place. The reasons appended to Jowett's translation for preferring ‘circumvallation’ have been refuted by Freeman and Heitland.)

§ 3 l. 14. *ἀντιπαρατασσομένων*—with *ἑώρων*. *διεσπασμένον*, opposite of *ξυντασσομένον*.

20. *μακροτέραν*—sc. *ὁδόν*. All degrees of *μακρός* are found thus in the fem. accus. *σκίδνασθαι* is an Ionic form.

§ 4 l. 21. *φυλή* = *τάξις*. Gardner and Jevons, p. 637. *ἐν τάγμα ἀπὸ φυλῆς μᾶς*, Schol.

§ 1 l. 2. *τὸ πρὸς βορέαν τοῦ κύκλου τεῖχος*—either ‘a wall towards the north of the fort,’ or ‘the wall north of the fort.’ It is not clear whether *τὸ πρὸς β.* agrees with *τεῖχος* or not. Thuc. distinguishes *κύκλος* from *ἀποτείχισμα*. 99

5. *αἰεὶ*—with *παρέβαλλον*.

*βραχύτατον*—the distance from the *κύκλος* to Trogilus (*ἐπὶ τὴν ἑτέραν θάλασσαν*) would be about a mile and a half, and the same from the *κύκλος* to the harbour.

*ἐγίνετο* = *ἔμελλον εἶσεσθαι*, Schol.

§ 2 l. 10. *ὑποτειχίζειν*—‘build an intercepting wall’; cf. *ὑπομόσαι*.



12. ἀποκλήσεις γίνεσθαι—ἀποκλήσεις is subject of (ἐμελλον). The plur. may allude to the fact that, as the A. were building two walls, Syr. would be shut in in two directions.

13. ἐπιβοηθοῖεν—sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. ‘If they sent to prevent them while they were building.’

14. ἀντιπέμπειν αὐτοῖς—sc. ἐδόκει ἄμεινον εἶναι. At καὶ φθάνειν ἄν the passage is continued in *O.O.*

16. τὰς ἐφόδους—either ‘attacks’ on the wall which would be ‘checked’ by a stockade, or else the ‘approaches’ which would be ‘occupied’ before the wall itself was built. In either case the sense is the same: the σταυροὶ are to protect the builders, and are a temporary shelter.

§ 3 l. 18. ἀπὸ τῆς σ. πόλεως—from some point in the wall of Temenites.

19. κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου—‘south of the fort.’ The reasons for the choice were—(1) the A. would be prevented from reaching the Great Harbour, (2) the north was unsuitable, because the A. fleet was at Thapsus, and a counterwork there would be exposed on two sides to an attack, (3) the A. were busy at the north, and their attention was withdrawn from the south. (Leake, Arnold, Grote, Holm, and Classen place the wall at the south. But Göller, Dunbar, Didot, and Stahl place it *north* of the κύκλος, rendering κάτωθεν ‘on lower ground than.’ But (1) c. 100, 2 κατέφυγον ἐς τὸ προτείχισμα τὸ περὶ τὸν Τεμενίτην is against this. (2) If the wall was *north* of the κύκλος, why did the A. leave off building at the north wall after destroying the counterwork? They would have pressed on in that direction to prevent the Syr. from repeating their attempt to traverse the north wall. But if the Syr. built south, between the κύκλος and κρημνός, Nicias had a good reason for building at once across this space, instead of continuing on the northern wall. (3) As κάτωθεν can mean ‘south of,’ it is unlikely that Thuc. would have used it to describe a wall north of the κύκλος, as such a description would certainly mislead.)

ἐγκάρσιον—at right angles to the A. wall.

20. τοῦ τεμένους—*i.e.* in the Temenites, for which see c. 75, 1.

21. πύργους ξυλίνους—probably on the south side of the wall.

§ 4 l. 21. αἱ δὲ νῆες κτλ.—this explains on the one hand how it was that the Syr. were not open to attack from the harbour, on the other why the A. were able to get provisions in spite of the Syr. counterwork and possession of the harbour.

100 § 1 l. 2. ὅσα τε ἐσταυρώθη καὶ ᾠκοδομήθη—*i.e.* the ὑποτειχισμα consisted partly of palisading and partly of stone-work. The exact relations between the σταύρωμα and οἰκοδόμημα cannot be



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

τὸ πρὸς τὸν κρημνόν. (Arnold, Grote, and Freeman understand 'they fortified a point on the cliff,' and assume that Nicias subsequently filled in the space between this new fort and the κύκλος with a wall which Thuc. does not mention. They increase the difficulty by placing the κύκλος too far north. Lupus, Stahl, and Fr. Müller read <ἐς> τὸν κρημνόν, but this is not necessary when the κύκλος is rightly placed, the distance now built being so short that the wall 'to the cliff' can be fairly called a wall 'on the cliff.')

2. ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἔλους—Lysimeleia, now *Pantanelli*. τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν depends on ταύτη.

5. διὰ τοῦ ὀμαλοῦ—a lower level than Eripolae, but not so low as the marsh.

§ 2 l. 9. αὐθις—again they built out westward, and made another effort to prevent the A. from reaching the harbour, but this time on the lowest level. Probably the palisade and ditch were not completed.

§ 3 l. 12. τὸ πρὸς τὸν κρημνόν—see on § 2. ἐκ τῆς Θάψου—it was a mistake to abandon Thapsus altogether.

17. περὶ ὄρθρον—cf. IV. 110 νυκτὸς ἔτι καὶ περὶ ὄρθρον. Phrynichus says ὄρθρος ἐστὶν ἡ ὥρα τῆς νυκτὸς καθ' ἣν ἀλεκτρυόνες ᾄδουσιν. ἀρχεται δὲ ἐνάτης ὥρας καὶ τελευτᾷ εἰς διαγελῶσαν ἡμέραν.

18. καὶ διὰ τοῦ ἔλους—Classen takes this with διαβαδίσαντες, so that ἡ πηλώδες . . ἐπιθέντες is parenthetical; whereas Krüger joins it with ἐπιθέντες, which makes an awkward expression. Stahl renders 'in fact over the marsh,' apparently regarding it as an explanation of ἐς τὸ ὀμαλόν: but τὸ ὀμαλόν and τὸ ἔλος are different levels. Classen is probably right.

§ 4 l. 25. τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας—the Syr. line was facing towards the north, so that the right wing made for the city, the left ran along the left bank of the Anapus to the bridge by which the Helorine road crossed it (the Syr. had restored it since the incident mentioned in c. 66, 2); they hoped to reach Polichna, which was in the hands of the Syr.

28. οἱ . . λογάδες—see c. 100, 1.

§ 5 l. 30. ἦσαν γὰρ κτλ.—this gives the reason for what follows, not for what precedes. αὐτοῖς = the Syr.

35. ξυνεφοβήθη—'was also put to confusion,' like the 300. Observe the correction φυλή for φυλακὴ of the MSS. In Xen. *Hel.* IV. 2, 19 there is a false variant, φυλακαὶ for φυλαί.

§ 6 l. 36. Λάμαχος—see *Intr.* p. xiv.

37. **ἐαυτῶν**—the plur. is often so used where one general among several is mentioned.

41. **εὐθὺς κατὰ τάχος**—an instance of the tendency to multiply words, esp. adverbs, in order to obtain emphasis—*e.g.* **πόθεν οἰκόθεν : αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ**. The same tendency is seen in Latin, esp. in comedy.

§ 1 l. 2. **αὐτῶν**—depends on **αἱ καταφυγόντες**. See c. 62, 5 n. **102**  
**τοὺς κατὰ σφᾶς**—means the left wing of the A.

§ 2 l. 8. **τὸ μὲν δεκάπλευρον προτείχισμα**—this outwork, 1000 feet long, is probably a curving wall in front of the portion of the **κύκλος** that faced towards the city. It may also have run in front of the short piece of wall that joined the **κύκλος** to the **κρημνός** (see c. 101, 1 n.), the effect of which arrangement would be that ultimately all the lines from the **κύκλος** to the Great Harbour, including the **κύκλος** itself, were double. The **προτείχισμα** was probably rebuilt afterwards. (Conradt thinks that the **προτείχισμα** is a fort at the north end of the line of circumvallation; but what could be the object of a fort there, when the A. were occupied in building at the north and meant to continue to Trogilus?)

10. **διακόλυσεν**—sc. **ἐλεῖν καὶ διαπορθῆσαι**. Nicias had only the soldiers' servants with him.

§ 3 l. 18. **κάτωθεν**—from Anapus. **ὡς περ εἶρητο**—'in accordance with instructions.' See e. 101, 3.

§ 4 l. 22. **καὶ ἡ ξύμπασα**—*i.e.* not only the two divisions that had advanced from the city, but the left wing also that had fled to the bridge, returned. For **μή** see *M.T.* § 685.

§ 1 l. 3. **αὐτόν**—'the general.' The A. now stopped building north of the **κύκλος**, and built a double wall from *Portella del Fusco* towards the Great Harbour. Now that the fleet was in the harbour, it was necessary to secure communication with the **κύκλος**. The object of the wall being double was partly that provisions might come safely from the harbour, and partly to guard against an attack from two sides, as Polichna was in the possession of Syr. **103**

§ 2 l. 12. **περιεωρῶντο**—as in e. 93, 1. For **Τυρσηνίας** see c. 88, 6.

13. **καὶ τᾶλλα κτλ.**—the next sentences consist of a telling contrast between the prospects of the two sides just before the arrival of Gylippus. Then come the progress and arrival of the latter, the passage lasting down to the end of vii. 2. The whole passage is one of the finest examples of the sombre pathos of which Thuc. is such a master.

προυχώρει ἐς ἐλπίδας—‘the progress was such as to rouse hopes’ of success. Cf. VIII. 81 ἐς ἐλπίδας αὐτοῦς τῶν μελλόντων καθίστη, though the resemblance is more apparent than real. This use of ἐς is to express the end or consequence towards which the action of the verb is directed. Cf. πράσσειν τι ἐς ἀναβολάς VII. 15, ‘to act so as to produce delays.’ (Classen reads ἐς ἐλπίδα with the *Vatican*, = ‘according to their hope.’)

§ 3 l. 16. οὐδέ—from Peloponnese they had especially looked for help, because of their tie with Corinth and the Spartan hatred of Athens.

18. τοὺς δὲ λόγους—‘the proposals they made whether among themselves or to Nicias were for peace.’ These proposals must have come from persons opposed to Hermocrates, and are a violation of the oath taken a few months before (c. 75, 2). They are the outcome of the vigorous prosecution of the siege.

§ 4 l. 21. οἶα—sc. λέγεσθαι.

25. ὑπό—‘under the weight of.’

29. Ἡρακλείδην—not the same as the one mentioned in c. 73, 1.

**104** § 1 l. 1. Γύλιππος—see c. 93, 2. He assumes, in accordance with the statements of Alcibiades, that the A., having secured Sicily, will proceed to attack Italy.

9. τὴν δὲ Ἰταλίαν—for the meaning of this see on c. 2, 4. For τὸν Ἰόνιον (κόλπον) see on c. 13, 1.

§ 2 l. 16. Θουρίαν—see on c. 61, 6. πρεσβευσάμενος—not ‘went on a mission,’ but ‘sent an embassy,’ and ‘renewed the citizenship that his father Cleandridas had enjoyed there.’ See c. 92, 3.

18. αὐτούς—the people for the place, as constantly.

20. κατὰ τὸν Τερριναῖον κόλπον—as this gulf, now *di S. Eufemia*, is on the north-west side of the Bruttii, this seems to be a mistake: he ought to have said the Scyllacian gulf (*di Squillace*), which is opposite to it on the south-east, the land being here at its narrowest.

21. μέγας κτλ.—‘stiffly when it sets at north.’ πάλιν χειμασθείς—‘being driven by a violent storm.’ ἐς τὰ μάλιστα—as in Demosth. 21, 212 εἰσὶν εἰς τὰ μάλιστα πλούσιοι.

§ 3 l. 26. ὑπερεῖδε—‘despised the small number.’ φυλακὴν—sc. νεῶν. He presently sent out four ships, but they failed to intercept Gylippus.

**105** § 1 l. 2. Λακεδαιμόνιοι—see c. 95. The A. now openly



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



# APPENDIX

## NOTE ON THE SPEECH OF ALCIBIADES AT SPARTA

cc. 89-92

IN the speech that Thucydides attributes to Alcibiades when speaking before the Spartan Assembly a double purpose is manifest. The orator wishes to urge his hearers to take certain action against Athens, and desires at the same time to dispose of any prejudice against himself that may exist in the minds of the Spartans. The first point falls of course under the γένος συμβουλευτικόν: and in consequence of this the whole speech is classed by all writers, whether ancient or modern, under the *genus deliberativum*. This classification is doubtless correct. But it is worth notice that the second point falls, strictly speaking, under the γένος δικανικόν. That this is so is sufficiently obvious from the opening words of the speech, which are in the forensic manner: ἀναγκαῖον περὶ τῆς ἐμῆς διαβολῆς πρῶτον ἐς ὑμᾶς εἰπεῖν, ἵνα μὴ χεῖρον τὰ κοινὰ τῷ ὑπόπτῳ μου ἀκρόασηθε. The oration is therefore the converse of the *Leptines*, which, though classified under the γένος δικανικόν, contains a considerable element of the γ. συμβουλευτικόν—as witnessed by the hypothesis to that speech (ἡ δὲ γε ὕλη πᾶσα ἐστὶ διπλῆ, καὶ ταύτης ἡ μὲν ἐστὶ δικανικὴ, ἡ δὲ συμβουλευτικὴ).

The *partitio* also is affected by this twofold character of the speech. It may be safely asserted that the scholiasts described this speech with reference to its deliberative character. Whether the rhetoricians were right or wrong in defining any deliberative speeches according to the nature of their στάσις does not here concern us. The full description must have run nearly in this way: ἡ στάσις πραγματικὴ, ἀγραφος, συμβουλευτικοῦ εἴδους, κεφάλαια ἔχουσα τὸ συμφέρον, τὸ δυνατόν. But the justification of the speaker's past does not belong to the στάσις πραγματικὴ. It is in the nature of a δικαιολογία: for it refers



not to the future but to the past—to the injury that Alcibiades had done to Sparta.

Now what of the *dispositio* of the speech? Franz Müller marks the *exordium*, including a double *narratio* and a double *propositio*, as occupying cc. 89, 90, and the first section of 91—very nearly half of the whole speech. Blass says that there is no *exordium* at all. Hude assigns c. 89 to the *exordium*, cc. 90 and 91 to the *probatio*, and c. 92 to the *peroratio*. The point that I wish to make is that the correct *dispositio* must take account of the twofold character of the contents. Let us call the forensic element I and the deliberative element II. The *dispositio* works out, I believe, in the following manner:—

c. 89 § 1	= <i>Exordium</i> to I.
c. 89 § 2	= <i>Narratio</i> to I.
c. 89 §§ 3-6	= <i>Probatio</i> A to I ( <i>δικαιολογία</i> ).
c. 90 § 1	= <i>Transitio</i> to II.
c. 90 § 2-c. 91 § 1	= <i>Narratio</i> to II.
c. 91 § 2	= <i>Probatio</i> to II.
c. 92 § 1	= <i>Peroratio</i> to II.
c. 92 §§ 2-4	= <i>Probatio</i> B to I.
c. 92 § 5	= Combined <i>Peroration</i> to I and II.

The only point that appears to me doubtful in this division is whether the famous sophistic passage about Patriotism (c. 92, 2-4) is really to be considered a continuation of the *δικαιολογία* of c. 89. I think that a close examination of the two passages shows that there are in the latter references back to the former. (1) In the earlier passage Alcibiades defends himself against the objection that before his exile he had treated Athens well and Sparta badly (*εἴ τις . . . ὠργίζερό μοι . . . ἢ εἴ τις . . . χείρω με ἐνόμιζε*). In the later passage he defends himself against the converse objection that service to Sparta involves disservice to Athens (*χείρων οὐδενὶ ἀξιῶ δοκεῖν ὑμῶν εἶναι κτλ.*). (2) 'Before (c. 89, 2) you rejected my overtures and deprived me of my position at Athens' (*ἐμοὶ ἀτιμίαν περιέθετε*): 'now (c. 92, 3) I am deprived by the Athenians themselves of my position at Athens' (*φυγὰς γὰρ εἰμι τῆς τῶν ἐξελασάντων πονηρίας*). (3) The common object of both passages is to disarm prejudice: compare the references to *διαβολή* of the first with the exhortation to the Spartans *ἐμοὶ ἀδεῶς χρῆσθαι* of the second. In both the appeal of an exile to a hostile power is enforced by reference to the speaker's attitude towards his country.

It should be noticed further that it is possible to separate the forensic portion of the speech from the deliberative merely by omitting c. 90-c. 92 § 1 and the latter part of the last sentence



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



# GREEK INDEX

\*. The numbers in all cases refer to chapter and section. The number of the section is followed by *n* where the reference is both to the text and to the notes.

## A

- ἀγαθὸς πολίτης γίνεσθαι 14 ;  
9, 2  
ἀγάλλομαι : γὰλλα οἷς ὁ πόλεμος  
ἀγάλλεται 41, 3 *n*  
ἀγαλμάτων περικοπαί 28, 1  
ἀγαν : ἡ ἀγαν ἐπιθυμία 24, 4  
ἀγαπᾶν 'be content' 36, 4  
ἀγγελίαι φοιτῶσι δεῖναι 104, 1  
ἀγγέλλεσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ πλείον 'to  
be exaggerated by report'  
34, 7  
ἀγείρω ἱππέας 71, 2  
ἀγορά : ἀγορᾶ δέχεσθαι 44, 2 ;  
ἀγορὰν παρέχειν 44, 3 ; 50, 1  
ἀγριώτερον : ἐς τὸ ἀ. ἐπεδίδοσαν  
'grew more angry' 60, 2  
ἀγών : ὁ ἀ. οὐ περὶ τῶν . . ἀλλ'  
ὅπως . . φυλαξόμεθα 11, 7 *n* ;  
περὶ παγρίδος ἔσται ὁ ἀγών  
68, 3 ; once with περὶ and  
dat. in MSS 34, 4 *n*  
ἀδεής 87, 4 *n*  
ἀδεια : ἀδειαν ποιεῖσθαι 60, 3 *n* ;  
μετ' ἀδείας ὁμολογεῖν 60, 3  
ἀδεῶς 27, 2 *n*  
ἀδήλως τῇ ὄψει πλάσασθαι 58,  
1 *n*  
ἀδικοῦμαι : τὸ . . φιλόπολι οὐκ  
ἐν ᾧ ἀ. ἔχω 92, 3 ; ὁ αἰόμενος  
ἀδικήσεσθαι 87, 4 *n*  
ἀδικῶ : τὰ μὲν δημόσια ἀδικεῖν,  
τὰ δ' ἴδια ἀναλοῦν 12, 2  
ἀδόκητον : ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀδοκῆτου . .  
ὠφελῆσαι 47 ; τὸ ἀδόκητον  
34, 6, 8  
ἀδύνατον : ἀ. προεμένω . . προσ-  
λαβεῖν 78, 3  
ἀδύνατος 'powerless' 85, 1 ;  
91, 2 ; 'incapable' 102, 2  
ἀήσσητοι ἱππῆς 70, 3  
ἄθλον τῆς νίκης 80, 4 *n*  
ἀθροίζω : ἀθροισθῆναι ἐς τὴν ὁδὸν  
'concentrate on the road'  
70, 4  
ἄθροισις χρημάτων 26, 2  
ἄθροος : ἀθροοὶ γενέσθαι 56, 2 ;  
ἀ. ἐπακολουθῆσαι 70, 3 ; ἀ.  
ξυστραφῆναι 91, 2 ; τῷ ταχυ-  
ναυτοῦντι ἀθροωτέρω προσ-  
βαλεῖν 34, 5  
ἀθυμία : ἐν ἀ. εἶναι 46, 2  
αἰγιαλός : ἐς τὸν αἰ. σχεῖν 52, 1 ;  
the ordinary prose word for  
'shore,' unless θάλασσα can  
be used  
αἰδῖος μισθοφορά 24, 3

αἰεὶ ποτε διάφορος εἶναι 89, 4 ;  
 αἰεὶ ποτε πολέμιος εἶναι 82, 2  
 αἰσθάνομαι with *partie.* 65, 2 ;  
 91, 6  
 αἰσχρός : ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχίονος γίγνε-  
 σθαι 10, 2 ; διὰ τὸ αἰσχρόν  
 11, 6  
 αἰτία : αἰτίαν σχεῖν 14, 1 *n* ;  
 πολλήν τὴν αἰ. ἔχειν ὑπό τινος  
 46, 5 ; τὴν αἰ. λαβεῖν περὶ  
 πράγματος 60, 1 ; αἰ. εὐπρε-  
 πῆς 'excuse' 76, 1  
 αἰτιώτατος εἶναι, *abs.* 60, 2  
 αἰφνίδιος προσπεσεῖν 49, 2 *n*  
 αἰχμάλωτος : λύτρα ἀνδρῶν αἰ.  
 λαβεῖν 5, 3  
 ἀκινδύνως : ἢ αὐτίκα ἀ. δουλεία  
 80, 5 *n*  
 ἀκλητος : οὐκ ἀκλητοί, opposite  
 of παρακληθέντες 87, 2  
 ἀκμάζω : ἕως ἔτι ἀ. μετ' αὐτῆς  
 (=νεότητος) 17, 1  
 ἀκοῆ : ἀ. αἰσθάνομαι 17, 6 ; 20,  
 2 ; ἀ. ἐπίσταμαι 53, 3 ; 60,  
 1 ; ἀ. εἰδέναι 55, 1  
 ἀκολασία : ἢ ὑπάρχουσα ἀ. 89, 5  
 ἀκολουθεῖν 'accompany' 37, 1 ;  
 61, 5 *n*  
 ἀκόλουθος 28, 1 *n*  
 ἀκούσιος : ἀ. ἡρημένος ἀρχειν 8, 4  
 ἀκριβής : τὰ ἀκριβέστατα εἰδέναι  
 91, 1 ; τὸ ξυνηθὲς ἐς τοὺς ἐπι-  
 κούρους ἀκριβές 55, 3 *n* ; τὸ  
 πάνυ ἀκριβές 18, 6 *n*  
 ἀκροᾶσθαι : ἀ. ἐνδοιαστῶς 10, 5 ;  
 ἀ. μιᾷ γνώμῃ 17, 4 ; χεῖρον  
 ἀκροᾶσθαι 89, 1 *n*  
 ἀκων : ἀ. εἰπεῖν 25, 2 ; ἀ. σω-  
 φρονεῖν 87, 4 ; ἀ. ἡγεῖσθαι 34,  
 3  
 ἀλήθεια : ὡς ἢ ἀ. εὐρίσκειται,  
 opposite of ὡς αὐτοὶ φασὶ 2,  
 2 ; περὶ τῆς ἀ. λέγειν ἄπιστα  
 33, 1 ; πᾶσαν τὴν ἀ. λέγειν  
 87, 1  
 ἀληθής : ἀληθεστέρα σωτηρία

86, 4 ; ἀληθεστάτη πρόφασις  
 6, 1 *n* ; *Intr. p.* 2 ; πρόφασιν  
 μὲν )( τὸ δ' ἀληθές 33, 2 ;  
 μετὰ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς σκοπεῖν 89,  
 3 *n* ; ἐπαγωγὰ καὶ οὐκ ἀληθῆ  
 8, 2  
 ἀλίσκομαι : Ἰλίου ἀλίσκομένου  
 'on the fall of T.' 2, 3 *n*  
 ἀλκή : ἢ ἀλκή τῶν ἔργων 34, 9 *n*  
 ἀλλά : ἀλλὰ ἢ ἂν γιγνώσκω βέλ-  
 τιστα ἐρῶ (or ἀλλ' ἢ ἂν κτλ.)  
 9, 2 *n* ; after a neg. ἢδει  
 οὐδεῖς, ἀλλὰ 27, 1 and often ;  
 in *altercatio* (ὑποφορά) 38, 5 ;  
 marking transition to a new  
 point 77, 1 ; 87, 1  
 ἄλλος : ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος 30, 2 ;  
 32, 2 ; ἄλλο τι ἢ σκοπεῖν 11,  
 6 ; τί ἄλλο ἢ . . οὐκ ἡμύνατε  
 80, 2 ; χορηγίαις ἢ ἄλλῃ τῷ  
 λαμπρύνεσθαι 16, 3 ; ἄλλ'  
 'elsewhere' 96, 2 ; σκοπεῖν  
 ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ τοῖς ἄλλοις 'in  
 the same way as others' 18,  
 3 ; λέγειν ἄλλα τε πολλὰ καὶ  
 κεφάλαιον 6, 2  
 ἀλλοτρία, ἢ, 69, 3 ; ἀλλοτρία  
 πᾶσα 'a land wholly hostile'  
 21, 2  
 ἀλλόφυλος : ἄνδρες ἀ. 9, 1 ; ἐν  
 ἀλλοφύλοις καὶ πολεμίοις 23,  
 2  
 ἄλλως : ἄλλως πως 2, 4 ; εἴ τῷ  
 ἄλλως δοκεῖ 23, 4  
 ἀλόγιστος : ἢ ἀλόγιστος τόλμα  
 59, 1  
 ἄλογος : οὐδὲν ἄλογον ὅ τι ξυμφέ-  
 ρον 85, 1 ; καὶ ἀλογώτερα 46,  
 2 *n* ; ἀλόγως σωφρονεῖν 79,  
 2 ; ἀλόγως ἐλευθεροῦν 84, 3 *n*  
 ἀλωτός : ταύτη μόνον ἀλωτός εἶναι  
 77, 2  
 ἄμα : (1) *ργερ.* ἄμα ἦρι 8, 1 ;  
 74, 2 ; 94, 1 ; ἀ. ἔφ 65, 3 :  
 (2) *adv.* ἄμα πλέοντες (MSS  
 ἀναπλέοντες) 42, 1 ; καὶ . .



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

- ἀναψηφίζω 14  
 ἀνδρεία: τῆ ἀ. οὐχ ἤσους 69, 1; ἀνδρεία ἐπιφανῆς 72, 2  
 ἀνέλεγκτος διαφυγεῖν 53, 2  
 ἀνέλπιστος: κάλλιστον ἔργων καὶ οὐκ ἀ. 33, 4; ἡ ἀ. σωτηρία 69, 3; ἀ. γίγνεσθαι 'to lose hope' 17, 8  
 ἀνεπίφθονος: πᾶσιν ἀνεπίφθονον *omnibus fas est* 83, 2; ἀνεπιφθόνως καταστήσασθαι τὴν ἀρχήν, of a popular rule 54, 5  
 ἀνευ: ἀ. Ἀθηναίων 'without consulting the A.' 13, 2; ἀ. μεγάλου ὑμῖν κινδύνου 16, 6; ἀ. τοῦ ἐκ δημοσίου μισθοῦ 'apart from' 31, 5; 90, 4; ἀ. σφῶν περιγενέσθαι 'without their help' 88, 1  
 ἀνέχω: ἀ. τὴν Σικελίαν μὴ ὑπ' αὐτοὺς εἶναι 'keep S. from falling under their yoke' 86, 4; ἀνέχομαι ὑπερφρονούμενος 'submit to be looked down on' 16, 4  
 ἀνῆκται: ἀ. τὸ στράτευμα ἅπαν 65, 2  
 ἀνῆρ: with epithet of good meaning 64, 2; 72, 2; of bad meaning 9, 1; 11, 7; 12, 1; ἀ. τύραννος 85, 1; ἀνδρες=τινές 50, 3  
 ἀνθίστημι: ἀντιστῆναί τινι περὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας 76, 4  
 ἀνθρώπινος: οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνης δυνάμεως βούλησις 78, 2  
 ἀνίημι καιρὸν 86, 3; μὴ ἀ. τινὰς 18, 3 n  
 ἀνόητον ἰέναι 11, 1  
 ἀνοια: ἡ νεότης καὶ ἀ. 17, 1 n; περὶ ὁμολογουμένης ἀ. λέγειν 89, 6 n  
 ἀνταγωνίζομαι τινι 79, 4  
 ἀνταξιῶ τὰ ὁμοῖα 16, 4 n  
 ἀντεπιβουλεύω 87, 5  
 ἀντί: ἀρχὴν ἀντ' ἐλευθερίας προσδέξασθαι 20, 2; ἀντὶ τοῦ with inf. 87, 5  
 ἀντικρούω: τοῦτο ἀντεκεκρούκει 46, 2  
 ἀντικρυς πολεμεῖν 10, 3; ἀ. πλεῖν ἐπὶ Συρακούσας 49, 1  
 ἀντίπαλοι παρασκευασάμενοι τὸ ναυτικόν 23, 1 n  
 ἀντιπαρακαλῶ ἐπὶ σωτηρίαν 86, 5  
 ἀντιπαρακελεύομαι τοῖς πρεσβυτέροις 13, 1  
 ἀντιπαρέχω ἰππικόν 21, 1  
 ἀντιπάσχω )( δρῶ 35, 1  
 ἀντιπέμπω μέρος τῆς στρατιᾶς 99, 2  
 ἀντιπρεσβεύομαι 75, 3  
 ἀντίσχω 91, 2  
 ἀντιτάσσομαι πρὸς τινὰ 102, 1  
 ἀντιτίθημι 'retort' 18, 1  
 ἀντιτυγχάνω ἐπικουρίας 87, 4 n  
 ἀντιχειροτονῶ 'vote against' 13, 2; 24, 4  
 ἀνωθεν 102, 4  
 ἀνωφελές: οὐθ' ὅτι . . ἐπέρχονται ἀνωφελές 33, 4  
 ἀξιῶ: (1)=νομίζω 36, 3; (2)='claim' 47, 1; 88, 7; 92, 2; (3) τῶν αὐτῶν ἀξιούσθαι 'to be thought worthy of the same treatment' 38, 5  
 ἀξιόχρεως καὶ ἄπιστος διάνοια 31, 1; ἀξιόχρεών τι ἀφ' ἡμῶν ὁρᾶται 34, 7  
 ἀξιωμα: ἐν ἀ. εἶναι ὑπὸ τινος 15, 3  
 ἀξίωσις: ἀπὸ τῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἀ. 'as far as his position allowed' 54, 3 n  
 ἀξυνεσία 36, 1  
 ἀξύντακτος: ἡ ἀξύντακτος ἀναρχία 72, 4  
 ἀπαγγέλλω: οἱ τὰ μὴ πιστὰ δοκοῦντα εἶναι ἢ λέγοντες ἢ ἀπαγγέλλοντες 33, 1

- ἀπαίρω : ἡγοῦμαι αὐτοὺς οὐδ' ἂν ἀπᾶραι ἀπὸ Κερκύρας 34, 6 ; πολὺ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐαυτῶν ἀπαρantes 33, 5
- ἀπαλλάσσω : ἀρχῆς καὶ ἡγεμονίας ἄ. 82, 2 ; ταιῶνδε ἀγγελιτῶν ἄ. 40, 1
- ἀπαντῶ : ἄ. Ἀθηναίους ἐς Τάραντα 34, 4
- ἀπαρτῶ τὴν παρασκευὴν ἐς ἄλλοτρίαν πᾶσαν 21, 2 π (see crit. note)
- ἀπαρχὴ ἀπὸ βαρβάρων τιῶν ἐσφέρεται 20, 3 π
- ἀπεικῶτως : οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἄ. 55, 2
- ἀπειπεῖν προξενίαν 89, 2
- ἀπειρος εἶναι τοῦ μεγέθους τῆς νῆσου . . καὶ ὅτι ἀνηροῦντο 1, 1
- ἀπερισκέπτως προσπεσεῖν 57, 3 ; ἀπερισκέπτως πιστεύειν 65, 1
- ἀπλοια : ὑπ' ἀπλοίας ἀπολαμβάνεσθαι 22, 1 π
- ἀπό : (1) *temporal*, 'after,' πρεσβεύειν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ τυραννεῦσαι 55, 2 ; (2) 'from,' ἀπὸ νόσου μεγάλης λωφᾶν 12, 1 ; (3) *local*, of the place from which anything is carried on, κηρύξαι ἀπὸ νεῶν 50, 4 ; (4) *source or origin*, λαβεῖν ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ 17, 3 ; of persons, Δωριῆς ἀπ' αὐτονόμου τῆς Πελοποννήσου 77, 1 ; *cause*, θαυμάζεσθαι ἀπὸ τῆς ἵπποτροφίας 12, 2 ; *base*, ἀπὸ τῆς παρούσης δυνάμεως ἱκανοί 102, 4 ; 46, 3 ; in adverbial phrases : ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς 47 ; ἢ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς δύναμις 34, 8
- ἀποδέχομαι : διαβολὰς ἄ. 29, 2 ; 41, 1 ; ὑπόπτως ἄ. τινά 53, 2
- ἀποθήκη τοῖς σκεύεσιν 97, 5
- ἀπόκλησις γίνεται 99, 2
- ἀποκλήω : ἀποκλήσασθαι τῆς διαβάσεως 101, 4
- ἀποκνῶ τὴν στρατείαν 92, 4
- ἀπόκρημνος : ἀπόκρημνον χώριον 96, 1
- ἀπολαμβάνεσθαι ὑπ' ἀπλοίας 22, 1 π
- ἀπόλεκτος : ἄνδρες οὐκ ἄ. 68, 2
- ἀπολύομαι 'am acquitted' 29, 1
- ἀποπειρῶ γινος 90, 2
- ἀπορία : ἄ. φυλακῆς πόλεων μεγάλων 86, 3 ; δι' ἀπορίαν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων σφαλῆναι 33, 5
- ἀποσκίδνασθαι μακροτέραν 98, 3
- ἀποφέρομαι ἐς τὸ πέλαγος 104, 2
- ἀποχρῶμαι ὠφελίᾳ 17, 1
- ἀπραγμόνως σψῆσθαι 87, 5 π
- ἀπραγμοσύνη : ἀπραγμοσύνης μεταβολή 'change to idleness' 18, 7 π
- ἀπρεπῆς : τὸ ἀπρεπὲς εἶθ' θέσθαι 'to bring good out of disgrace' 11, 6
- ἀπροσδόκητος : ἄ. εἶναι ὡς ἤδη μαχοῦμενος 69, 1
- ἀπροφάσιτος : προθυμίαν ἀπροφάσιτον παρεσχόμεθα ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας 83, 1 ; κατὰ κόσμον καὶ ἀπροφασίστως παρασκευασθῆναι 72, 4
- ἀπωθεν : ὁ ἄ. ξύνδικος 77, 2
- ἀρετῆ : ἄ. καὶ ξύνεσιν ἐπιτηδεύειν 54, 5 ; περὶ πλείστου καὶ διὰ πλείστου δόξαν ἀρετῆς μελετᾶν 11, 6
- ἀρκοῦντως ἔχειν 'to be adequate' 100, 1
- ἀρπαγὴν ποιεῖσθαι 52, 2
- ἀσκέπτως βουλευσασθαι 21, 2
- ἀσμενος : ἀσμενος αἰρεθεὶς ἀρχεῖν 12, 2 ; ἄ. ἐκ βιαίου δουλείας ἐς ῥῆιν μετάστασιν χωρεῖν 20, 2 ; ἄ. λαβεῖν τὸ σαφές 60, 4
- ἀτακτός : ἀτακτότερον προσπεσεῖν τινι 97, 4
- ἀταξία βλάπτει 72, 3



ἀτιμώρητος γενέσθαι 'go unpunished' 6, 21

αὐ: following καί 16, 3; 80, 4; following δέ 34, 5; 38, 4

αὐθαίρετος: αὐθαίρετον δουλείαν ἐπιβάλλεσθαι 'impose the yoke of slavery on one's own neck' 40, 2

αὐθήμερον ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ καθίστασθαι 55, 3

αὐτίκα: ὁ ἀ. κίνδυνος τῆς μάχης 49, 2; τὸ αὐτίκα διαφεύγειν 57, 4; ἡ ἀ. ἀκινδύνως δουλεία 80, 5

αὐτόθεν, *illinc*, frequent and good 4, 1; οἱ αὐτόθεν 25, 2; 37, 1; 94, 4

αὐτόθι, *ibi*: ἐνεῖναι αὐτόθι 50, 3; 70, 4; 100, 2

αὐτοκράτωρ: στρατηγοὶ αὐτοκράτορες 8, 2; ψηφίσασθαι αὐτοκράτορας εἶναι· περὶ τινῶν 26, 1; στρατηγοὶ καὶ ὀλίγοι καὶ αὐτοκράτορες 72, 4

αὐτονομεῖσθαι: ὅτι μάλιστα ἀ. 84, 3

αὐτόφωρος: τοὺς τοιαῦτα μηχανωμένους κολάζειν αὐτόφωρος 38, 4

αὐχῆσις: τῇ πατρίδι αὐχῆσιν καταλιπεῖν 16, 5

ἄφαρκτος: ἄφαρκτοι ληφθῆναι 33, 3

ἄφθονος: ξύλα ἄφθονα 90, 3

ἄχειρωτός: ἔτι ἀ. εἰσιν 10, 5

## B

βάρβαρος: τὸν β. καθελεῖν 83, 2; β. τοσούδε Σικελίαν ᾤκησαν 2, 5; βαρβάρων ἀπειροὶ εἶναι 1, 1; τοσαῦτα ἔθνη βαρβάρων Σικελίαν ᾤκει 6, 1; οὐ περὶ ἀνδρῶν β. ὁ ἀγών 11, 6; Συρακοσίοις ἀπὸ βαρβάρων τινῶν ἀπαρχὴ ἐσφέρεται 20,

4; τοῖς αἰεὶ βαρβάροις προθύμως παραγενέσθαι 18, 2; ὁμολογουμένως βαρβάρων μαχιμώτατοι 90, 3

βασανίζω τὸ πρᾶγμα 53, 2

βέβαιος: ἔχειν τι βέβαιον 'to be permanent' 10, 2; οὐ βέβαια ἔχειν 'to feel sure' 34, 5; τῇ ξυμπάσῃ πόλει βεβαιότατα 23, 3; βεβαιότατα βλάπτειν τινά 91, 6; βεβαιότερον ποεῖσθαι τὸν πόλεμον 73, 2; βεβαιότερα σωτηρία 60, 3

βεβαιουῖμαι τὴν ἀρχὴν 10, 5; βεβαιουῖσθαι τινα 'confirm his allegiance' 34, 1; βεβαιώσασθαι φίλιαν τινος 78, 1

βεβαίως θαρσεῖν 16, 6; β. τοῦ δήμου προεστάναι 28, 2; β. τὸν πόλεμον καταλελύσθαι 36, 4

βέλτιστα: βουλευσαί β. 39, 1; γινώσκειν β. 9, 2; . . ἄρχειν ἄριστα βελτίστους 39, 1 n

βία: βία )( ξυμβάσει διαλλάξαι τινί 47, 1; β. προσαγαγέσθαι τινά 54, 3; β. ἐλεῖν 63, 2; β. )( κατ' ἐρημίαν ἀρξαι 85, 3 n; β. λαβεῖν πόλιν 90, 3; β. )( κατ' εὐνοίαν ἡγεῖσθαι 92, 4; β. ἐκκρουσθῆναι 100, 4

βιάζομαι: βιασθεῖς ἀπελθεῖν 21, 2

βλαιοσ: οὐδὲν β. δρᾶν 54, 4; βλαιοσ τις δουλεία 20, 2; βλαιοότερον ἐξηγεῖσθαι 85, 2

βλίοσ: ἐν τῷ κατ' αὐτοὺσ βλίοσ λυπηροὶ εἶναι 16, 5

βλάβη: οὐδεμία β. τοῦ τὸ κοινὸν κοσμηθῆναι 41, 3

βλάπτω: βεβαιότατα β. τινά 91, 6; τῷ ναυτικῷ β. 17, 8; β. )( πάσχειν 33, 4; β. μέγала 64, 1; β. )( ὠφελεῖν 64, 3



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

λεγόμενα 34, 7 ; γνώμας προτιθέναι τινί 14  
γράμμα ἀμυδρόν 54, 7

## Δ

δαπανᾶν : τῇ πόλει δαπανῶντες τὰ οἰκεία μὴ κινδυνεύειν 47

δαπάνη : ἄνευ δ. 16, 6 ; τὸ ναυτικὸν μεγάλας δ. ἐκπονηθέν 31, 3 ; αἱ ἵπποτροφίαι καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι δαπάναι 15, 2 π  
δέδοικα 38, 2 π

δεικνύειν ὅτι 77, 1 ; δύναμιν δ. 11, 3 ; τὸ καταφρονεῖν ἐν τῶν ἔργων τῇ ἀλκῇ δείκνυσθαι 34, 9

δειλία : δειλός )( οὐκ εὖνους τῇ πόλει 36, 1 π ; δειλία θεραπεύειν τὸ δίκαιον πρὸς τινα 79, 1

δεινός : παρασκευὴ δεινὴ 79, 2 ; τὸ δεινόν 77, 2 ; 79, 2 ; δεινὸν ποιεῖσθαι εἰ μὴ with fut. indic. 60, 3 ; δεινὸν ἡγεῖσθαι c. inf. 78, 1 ; ἄνθρωποι δεινοὶ καὶ πολλῶν ἔμπειροι 36, 3 ; ἀγγελίαι δειναὶ φοιτᾶν 104, 1 ; τὰ δεινὰ ἐσῆει αὐτοῦς 31, 1 ; ἐπιστάμενοι τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν δεινά 91, 5 ; δεινότατον στρατευμα 49, 1

δέξιος : δ. κέρας ἔχειν 67, 1 ; ἐπὶ τῷ δ. ἐπιτάξασθαι 67, 3

δέος : διὰ δ. ἔχειν ἀρχὴν 83, 3 ; ὑπὸ δέους πάντα ξυνίσταται 33, 6

δεσπότης : δεσπότης μεταβολή 76, 4 ; δεσπότης λαβεῖν 80, 5

δεῦρο : δ. ἐπαγαγέσθαι 10, 1 ; δ. βοηθεῖν 34, 3 ; δ. ἀντιβοηθῆσαι 18, 1 ; δ. κομισθῆναι 37, 2

δεύτερος : τὰ δεύτερα κινδυνεύειν 78, 4

δεῖν : δεδεμένος 60, 2

δεῖ : οὐ ναυτικῆς καὶ φαυλῆς στρατιᾶς δεῖ ἀλλὰ πεζὸν πολλὸν ξυμπλεῖν 21, 1 ; οὐ ἂν δέη 31, 3 ; ἂν ἐς ἄλλο τι δέη 96, 3 ; ἔδει ἄρξαι (of an arrangement) 56, 3

δεῖσθαι : δ. καὶ μαρτύρεσθαι ὅτι 80, 3 ; δ. with inf. : βοηθεῖν 34, 3 ; δ. μὴ προδιδόναι 86, 3 ; δ. μεταβολῆς 20, 1 ; δεηθῆναι ὠφελίας 13, 3

δέχεσθαι : ἀγορᾶ, ὕδατι δ. 44, 2 ; ἄστει, ὄρω δ. 44, 2 ; ὁμολογίαν δέξασθαι 10, 2 ; πόλει δ. )( ἀγορὰν ἔξω παρέχειν 50, 1

δεχήμερος : δ. σπονδαί 10, 2

δή : μέγιστος δὴ κίνδυνος 13, 2 ; μέγιστον δὴ ἐψεῦσθαι 17, 4 ; ὅσοι δὴ 18, 2 ; νῦν δὴ 24, 2 ; πολυτελεστάτη δὴ παρασκευὴ 31, 1 π ; κάλλιστον δὴ ἔργων 33, 4 ; ἐπὶ πλείστον δὴ 54, 5 ; περὶ μεγίστων δὴ 92, 5 ; οὐ γὰρ δὴ φοβοῦμαι 33, 5 ; 69, 1 ; ὀλίγοι γὰρ δὴ στόλοι 33, 5 ; εἰ δὲ δὴ 37, 1 ; ἦ πού γε δὴ 37, 3 ; ἀλλὰ δὴ 38, 4 ; οὐ διὰ τοῦτο δὴ 54, 4 ; πολλῶ δὴ μᾶλλον 56, 2 ; πολὺ δὴ 61, 1 ; εἰ μὴ . . δὴ 61, 2 ; οἶον δὴ 63, 2 ; ἀλλ' οὐ γὰρ δὴ 77, 1 ; μηδετέροις δὴ 80, 1 ; φίλοι δὴ ὄντες 80, 2 ; οὗτος γὰρ δὴ 103, 3

δῆλος : δῆλον ποιεῖσθαι τινὶ ὅτι 34, 4

δηλοῦν τὴν ἔς τινα προθυμίαν 47

δημοκρατία : nature of 39, 1 ; 89, 5 ; πόλις δημοκρατουμένη 89, 4

δῆμος : τῷ δ. προσκεῖσθαι 'join the popular party' 89, 3

δημόσιος : ἐκ τοῦ δ. μισθός 31, 3 ; δημοσίᾳ 'at public ex-

- pense' 27, 2; δ. ἢ ἰδίᾳ 15, 3
- δημοτικός: οὐ δημοτικὴ παρανομία 28, 2
- δηοῦν 94, 2 π
- δηῖτα: καὶ δ. 38, 5
- διά: (1) gen.—means: δι' ὀλιγαρχίας ἐπιβουλεύειν 11, 7 π; δ. τοῦ αὐτοῦ 11, 3 π; δ. πονηρῶν ἀνδρῶν 53, 2; μακροί: διὰ ταχέων ὀρθῶσαι 66, 2; δ. τάχους 69, 3; δ. σπουδῆς προσβοηθεῖν 69, 1; circumstanced: διὰ φόβου εἶναι 34, 2; δι' ὀργῆς εἶναι 57, 3; δ. δίκης ἔλθεῖν 66, 3; αὐτοῖς διὰ ξυμφορῶν ἢ ξύμβασις ἐγένετο 10, 1 π; interval of time: δι' ὀλίγου 11, 4; 47; δ. μακροῦ 15, 4; 91, 2; δ. πολλοῦ 11, 1; interval of space: δι' ἐλάσσονος 75, 1; of route taken: δ. πελάγους πλεῖν 13, 1 π; δ. τῶν Σικελῶν χωρεῖν 62, 3; δ. τοῦ ὀμαλοῦ 101, 1 π; δ. μέσου τοῦ ἔλους 101, 1; (2) accus.—cause: δ. τῆν ἀγῶν ἐπιθυμίαν 24, 3; δ. πλοῦ μήκος 34, 4; 86, 2; δ. τὸ ξύνηθες ἥσυχον 34, 4; δ. τὸ ξύνηθες φοβερόν 55, 3 π; with τό and inf.; very common, e.g. δ. τὸ ἀρχθῆναι ἀν 18, 3 π; δ. τὸ ἐτοιμῆν ὑπεῖναι ἐλπίδα 87, 4 π
- διαβαδίζω 101, 3
- διαβάλλω 'slander' 87, 3; 'cross' 30, 1 π
- διαβάσεως ἀποκλήειν 101, 3
- διαβολή: ἐκ μείζονος δ. ἀγωνίσασθαι 29, 3; ἐπὶ διαβολῇ ἐς δίκην καταπλεῖν 61, 5; διαβολὰς ἀποδέχεσθαι 29, 2; 41, 2
- διαβόλως μνησθῆναι τινος 'refer disparagingly to,' 15, 1
- διαβουλεύομαι (δια- prob. τε- circumloc.) 34, 6
- διαγιγνώσκω 29, 2
- διαθεῖναι: τὰ τοῦ πολέμου κρᾶτιστα 15, 3; ληφθεὶς οὐ ῥαδίως διετέθη 57, 3 π
- διαβροῶ 'spread a statement' 46, 4
- διαίρω 'demolish' 51, 1
- δίαιτα: ἡ παρανομία ἐς τῆν δ. 15, 3
- διακινδυνεύω πρὸς τινα 99, 2; δ. is also used with infin.
- διακοσμῶ καλῶς τῆν πόλιν 54, 5; δ. τῆν πομπήν 57, 1
- διακωλύω (αἰρεῖν) 102, 2
- διαλέγομαι οἰκείως τι 57, 2
- διαλλάξαι τινα τι ἢ βία ἢ ξυμβάσει 47
- διαλύεσθαι ἐκ ξυλλόγου 41, 2
- διαμέλλειν 25, 1; 49, 4
- διάνοια ἢ τύχη 11, 6; προφάσει μὲν ἢ διανοία δέ 76, 2; εἶναι ἐν διανοίᾳ εἶναι 65, 1; τῆς δ. προαμύνεσθαι τινα, like θαυμάζειν τινα τινος 38, 4
- διασταυρώσασθαι τὸν ἰσθμὸν 97, 2
- διασῶσαι: τῶν μὲν κρατεῖν τὰ δὲ καὶ δ. 23, 1
- διατελεῖν πρόθυμος 89, 2
- διαφανῆναι τοσοῦτοι ὅσους 17, 4
- διαφέρειν: περὶ τῶν μεγίστων δὴ τῶν διαφερόντων βουλεύεσθαι 92, 5; δ. τοὺς πολέμους 54, 5
- διαφεύγειν: δ. τινα 57, 3; αἰτιαθεὶς ἀνέλεγκτος δ. 53, 3; ἐχθρὸν δ. 80, 5
- διαφθείρειν ξυμμάχους 6, 3; ὀχρούς δ. 100, 1; φύσει ξυγγενεῖς δ. 79, 2; παντάπασιν δ. 37, 2
- διαφορεῖν σταυροῖς παρ' ἑαυτοῦς 100, 3

διαφορεῖσθαι : πρόσσδος ἦσσαν  
 διαφορουμένη 91, 6  
 διάφορος : δ. εἶναι τὰ πολιτικά  
 15, 1 ; αἰεὶ κατὰ τὸ ὄμορον  
 διάφοροι 88, 3 ; αἰεὶ ποτε  
 διάφοροι εἶναι τινι 89, 3 ; τὰ  
 διάφορα μαθεῖν 62, 1  
 διαφόρως : ἥκιστα διαφόρως  
 πολιτεύειν 18, 8  
 διαχείμαζειν 74, 2  
 διαχρήσασθαι : ὁμήρους παρα-  
 δοῦναι δ. 61, 3  
 διδάσκειν : ἐλέγχειν )( φυλάσσειν  
 )( δ. 38, 3 ; δ. τινὰ περὶ τινος  
 64, 3  
 δίδοναι : τροφήν δ. 47, 2 ; δραχ-  
 μὴν δ. 31, 3 ; ἐπιφοράς δ.  
 'add to pay' 31, 3 ; δίκην δ.  
 29, 1 ; νόμιμα δ., *dare leges*  
 4, 4  
 διείργεσθαι ἐν εἴκοσι σταδίω  
 μέτρῳ 1, 2 n  
 διελθεῖν : ὁ λόγος διηλθεν ὅτι 46,  
 5  
 διηγῆσασθαι τι ἐπὶ πλέον 'ex-  
 plain more fully' 54, 1  
 διστάναι τινὰς λόγοις 77, 2 ;  
 διαστήναι 79, 2  
 δίκαιος : δίκαιον ἐνθάδε ἀναλοῦν  
 12, 1 ; καὶ πῶς δίκαιον μὴ  
 ἀξιοῦσθαι 38, 4 ; τὸ δίκαιον  
 πρὸς τινὰ θεραπεύειν 79, 1  
 δικαίῳ with inf. 89, 6 n  
 δικαίωμα : τὸ ἔργον τοῦ καλοῦ  
 δικαιώματος 79, 2 n ; ἔργον )(  
 δικαίωμα 80, 2  
 δικαίως κατεγνωκέσθαι ὅτι 34,  
 8  
 δικαστῆς . γεγῆσθαι τῶν τινι  
 ποιουμένων 87, 3 n  
 δίκη : διὰ δίκης ἐλθεῖν 60, 3 ;  
 ἐρήμη δίκη 'by default' 61,  
 6 ; δίκην δοῦναι 29, 1 ; ἐς  
 δίκην καταπλεῦσαι 61, 5 n  
 δίχα ἡμῶν τὴν δύναμιν λαβεῖν  
 10, 4 ; δ. γενέσθαι 100, 2

διώκω ἐπὶ πολὺ 70, 3  
 δόκησις : τῇ δοκῆσει 'as was  
 supposed' 64, 4  
 δοκιμάζειν : δ. τοὺς μηνυτάς 53,  
 2  
 δοκῶ : μάλιστα δ. ἂν μοι οὕτως  
 ἀποτρέπειν 38, 4 ; ἄλλως τινὶ  
 δοκεῖ 23, 4 ; ἢ ἂν αὐτοῖς δοκῆ  
 ἄριστα εἶναι 26, 1  
 δόξα : πείραν ἥκιστα τῆς δόξης  
 δοῦναι 11, 4 n ; χρήμασιν τε  
 καὶ δόξῃ ὠφελεῖν τὰ ἴδια 15  
 2 ; δόξαν φέρειν τινὶ 16, 1 ;  
 τὴν δόξαν τῆς τυραννίδος ἐς  
 τᾶπειτα προσλαβεῖν 'to come  
 to be reputed to have  
 reigned' 55, 4  
 δορύφορος 56 ; 57  
 δουλεία : βίαιος δ. 20, 1 ; αὐθαί-  
 ρετον δουλείαν ἐπιβαλέσθαι  
 'choose to have slavery  
 imposed on oneself' 40, 2 ;  
 ἢ αὐτίκα ἀκινδύνως δουλεία,  
 80, 5 n  
 δούλος, ἀστὸς, ξένος 27, 2  
 δουλοῦσθαι mid. )( ἀσφαλῶς  
 καθίστασθαι 83, 4  
 δρᾶν : ἄξιον τῆς διανοίας 21, 1 ;  
 οὐδὲν βίαιον δ. 54, 4 ; ἐτοί-  
 μως τι δ. 83, 1 n ; οἱ δρᾶ-  
 σαντες τὸ ἔργον 60, 2 ; τοὺς  
 δράσαντας ἦδει οὐδεὶς 27, 2 ;  
 ἐκ τοῦ δρωμένου καὶ δύναμις  
 ὑπονοεῖται 16, 2 ; τὰ περὶ τοὺς  
 Ἑρμᾶς δρασθέντα 53, 2  
 δραχμὴν τῆς ἡμέρας δίδοναι τινὶ  
 31, 3. See English Index  
 s.v. genitive  
 δρεπανοειδὲς χωρίον 4, 5  
 δρόμῳ : προσβοηθεῖν 69, 1 ;  
 χωρεῖν 97, 2 ; θεῖν 100, 1 ;  
 ἐπέιγεσθαι 101, 3  
 δύναμαι : μέγα δ. παρὰ βασιλεῖ  
 59, 3 ; οἳ τε δυνάμενοι καὶ οἱ  
 νέοι 39, 2 n ; τοὺς λόγους ἀφ'  
 ὑμῶν ὡς ἔργα δυναμένους



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

3 ; 57, 2 ; 60, 3 ; 90, 2 ; 99, 2.—*εἰ* with fut. indic. in warning or prophecy 6, 2 ; 18, 3, 4 ; 40, 1 ; 80, 4 ; 86, 1, 5 (with *ἔτι* of warning in apod.) ; 87, 4 ; 80, 2 *n* ; 91, 1, 3, 4.—*εἰ* . . περιέσται, τί ἄλλο ἢ . . οὐκ ἠμύνατε 80, 2 *n*.—*εἰ μὲν* . . εἴργαστο . . *εἰ δ' ἀπολυθείη* *O.O.* for *εἰ μὲν εἰργάσμαι* . . ἦν δ' ἀπολυθῶ 29, 1 *n*.—*εἰ* with opt., with substitution in apod. 86, 3.—*δεινὸν εἰ* 79, 2 ; *δεινὸν ποιεῖσθαι εἰ μή* with fut. ind. 60, 4.—*εἰ* with subj. in MSS 21, 1.—*εἴ γε* with opt. 18, 2

*εἰ* 'in case': *ἔπεμψαν, εἰ δύναιτό τι ὠφελεῖσθαι* 88, 6 ; *ἐχώρουν, εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν* 100, 1 ; *διεσκοπεῖτο, εἴ ποθεν ὀρώη* 59, 2 ; *πρεσβεύεσθαι, εἴ πως προσαγάγοιντο* 75, 3.—'whether': 6, 3 ; *ἄδηλον εἰ* 60, 5 ; cf. 30, 2.—*εἰ=ὅτι* or *ἐπεὶ*: *εἰ* . . *γε* 10, 5 ; *χείρων δοκεῖν, εἰ* 92, 2 ; *εἰ* . . *ἔβλαπτον, κὰν* . . *ὠφελοίην* 92, 5.—*εἴ τις* 30, 1 ; 32, 2 ; 58, 2 ; 70, 3 ; 89, 3.—*εἰ μή* 'except' 37, 1

*εἶδος*: *ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ εἶ. τρέπεσθαι ὥστε* 77, 2

*εἰκάζω* )( *οἶδα* 92, 5 ; *ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα εἰκάζεται* 'both opinions are held on conjecture' 60, 2 ; *ξυνέβη ἐπίδειξιν εἰκασθῆναι* 31, 4 *n*

*εἰκός*: *ὡς εἰκός καὶ λέγεται* 2, 4 ; *οὐκ εἰ. στρατεῦσαι* 11, 3 ; 80, 1 ; *εἰ. . . ἀκροᾶσθαι* 17, 4 ; 85, 3 ; *ἢ εἰ. ἦν παρασκευάσασθαι* 31, 5.—*εἰ.* with inf. omitted 46, 2 ; 69, 2 ; 72, 3 ; 103, 4 ; *τὸ εἰκός* 18, 1, 4 ; *τὰ εἰ. λογίζε-*

*σθαι* 36, 3 ; *ἀπὸ τῶν εἰ. ἀσφαλῆς* 23, 3

*εἰκότως* 20, 2 ; *εἰ. ἔχειν τὴν ἀρχὴν* 82, 1 ; *εἰ. ἀρχειν* 83, 2 ; *οὐκ εἰ. ὀργίζεσθαι* 89, 3

*εἴπερ* 14 ; 21, 1 ; 38, 4

*εἶπον*: see *λέγω*

*εἴργειν*: *οἱ ἱππῆς εἴργον* 70, 3 ; *εἴργεσθαι τῆς γῆς* 21, 1

*εἴτε*: *εἴτ' ἄρα τὰ ὄντα εἴτε καὶ οὐ* 60, 2

*εἴωθα*: *τῷ εἴωθότι κόσμῳ* 'by the method we recognise' 18, 6

*ἐκ*: (1) in adverbial phrases of manner: *ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ* 'in the same way' 18, 3 ; *ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα* 'immediately' 56, 3 ; *ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς* 'openly' 73, 2 ; *ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου* 'similarly' 78, 4 ; 87, 5 ; *ἐξ ἐνός γέ του τρόπου* 34, 2 ; *ἐκ παντός τρόπου* 92, 4 ; *ἐξ ἀνάγκης* 44, 1 ; (2) *ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχίονος=κατ' ἀνάγκην* 10, 2 *n* ; *ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων* 70, 4 ; *ἐκ μείζονος διαβολῆς ἀγωνίσασθαι* 29, 3 ; *ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα δέους* 59, 1 ; (3) giving origin: *ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου τιμᾶσθαι* 9, 2 ; *ἐκ τοῦ δρωμένου καὶ δύναμις ὑπονοεῖται* 16, 2 ; *ὀπλῖται ἐκ καταλόγου* 43 ; *στρατόπεδον ἐκ νεῶν ἰδρυθέν* 37, 2 *n* ; *ὁ ἐκ δημοσίου μισθός* 31, 3 ; *ἐξ ἀνδρῶν ξύγκεινται* )( *ἀπὸ ταυτομάτου* 36, 2 ; (4) with art. and infin.: 17, 3 ; 38, 5 ; 40, 2 ; (5) attraction: e.g. *οἱ ἐκ τῶν τριήρων* 46, 4 ; *ἡ ἐκ Πύλου ξυμφορά* 89, 2 ; *ἐκδιδράσκουσιν οἱ ἐκ τῶν Ὀρνειῶν* 7, 2 ; (6) of changed state: *χωρεῖν ἐκ βιαίου δουλείας ἐς*

- ῥάω μετάστασιν 20, 2; (7)  
 ἐξ οὗ 'from which time'  
 ἕκαστος: ὡς ἕκαστός πη γιγνώ-  
 σκει 2, 1; ὡς ἕκαστός πη προσ-  
 μέξειε 69, 1; ὡς ἕκαστος  
 τάχους εἶχε 97, 3; καθ' ἐν  
 ἕκαστον 'in every incident'  
 15, 4; κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκά-  
 στην προιοῦσαν 63, 2; εἰς  
 ἕκαστος 31, 3; 41, 2; ᾧ τις  
 ἔ. προσετάχθη 31, 4  
 ἐκβαίνω ἐς τι χωρίον 65, 3  
 ἐκβιβάζω 64, 3  
 ἐκδιδάσκω 80, 3  
 ἐκδιδράσκω 7, 2  
 ἐκεῖθεν: ἡ ἔ. προσγενομένη δύνα-  
 μιν 90, 3; τὰ προσγενόμενα  
 ἔ. χωρία 90, 4; κίνδυνον ἔ.  
 προειπεῖν 91, 3  
 ἐκείνως: νῦν μὲν γὰρ ἴσως . .  
 ἔ. δ' οὐκ εἰκός 11, 3  
 ἐκεῖσε πλεῦσαι 10, 1; πέμπειν  
 91, 4  
 ἐκεχειρία: διὰ τὴν ἔ. 26, 2  
 ἐκκλησία: ἔ. ἐγένετο τοῖς στρα-  
 τηγοῖς 8, 3; ἡ ἔ. ξυμπελέγη 9,  
 1 π; ἔ. ποιῆσαι 8, 2; πρὸς  
 τὴν ἔ. τετράφθαι 51, 1  
 ἐκκόπτω 9, 3  
 ἐκκρίνω: λογάδας ἔ. 'choose  
 select men' 96, 3; τὸ πεζὸν  
 καταλόγοις χρηστοῖς ἐκκριθέν  
 31, 3  
 ἐκκρούω: βία ἐκκρουσθῆναι 100,  
 2  
 ἐκλέγομαι 58, 2  
 ἐκλείπω 'abandon,' τὴν πόλιν  
 82, 4; τὸ σταύρωμα 100, 2  
 ἐκλεκτοί = λογάδες 100, 1  
 ἐκούσιος )( ἐξ ἀνάγκης 44, 1  
 ἐκπέμπω ναῦς 9, 1  
 ἐκπίπτω 'am banished,' ἰπὸ  
 τινος 4, 1; 'to flee,' Ἀθή-  
 ναζε 95, 2; cf. VII. 71, 6  
 ἐξέπεσον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον  
 ἐκπλαγῆναι τὴν τόλμαν 33, 4  
 ἐκπληξίς: τὴν πόλιν ἐς ἔ. καθ-  
 ιστάναι 36, 2; μεγάλην τὴν ἔ.  
 παρέχειν 46, 4  
 ἐκπλους 27, 3  
 ἐκπνεῖ ὁ ἀνεμος μέγας 104, 2  
 ἐκπολεμοῦν πρὸς ἀλλήλους 77,  
 2; ἔ. τὰνθάδε φανερώτερον  
 91, 5 *crit. note*  
 ἐκπονῶ: τὸ ναυτικὸν μεγάλας  
 δαπάναις ἐκπονηθέν 31, 3  
 ἐκπορίζω δπλα 72, 4; ἐκπορί-  
 ζεσθαι τὴν προσήκουσαν σωτη-  
 ρίαν 83, 2  
 ἐκπωμα 32, 1; 46, 3  
 ἐκτεχνῶμαί τι 46, 3  
 ἐκφοβῶ κατὰ πάντα 49, 2  
 ἐκῶν: ἐκῶν εἶναι 14; τῆς  
 ἀπάσης Ἑλλάδος ἐκούσης ἡγεῖ-  
 σθαι 92, 4  
 ἐλάσσω: οὐ πολλῶ τινι ἔλασσον  
 ἡ 1, 2; ἔλασσον νεῖμαί τινι  
 88, 1; οὐκ ἔλασσον 25, 2  
 ἐλάχιστα κατορθοῦσθαι 13, 1  
*crit. note*; ὅτι ἔ. 23, 8; ἔ.  
 ὁμλεῖν παλέμῳ 70, 1  
 ἐλέγχω 86, 1  
 ἐλευθερία: ἡ τὸ μέλλον ἔ. )( ἡ  
 τὸ αὐτίκα σωτηρία 69, 3;  
 ἀρχὴ αὐτ' ἐλευθερίας 20, 2;  
 ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ κινδυνεῦσαι 83,  
 2  
 ἐλευθερος 77, 1; πάνυ ἐλευθέρως  
 ξυμμαχεῖν 85, 2  
 ἐλευθερῶ τὰ ἐνθάδε )( ἀρχω τῶν  
 ἐκεῖ 87, 2  
 ἐλλαμπρύνομαι: τῷ τῆς πόλεως  
 κινδύνῳ ἰδία ἔ. 12, 2  
 ἐλλείπω: τὸ ἐλλεῖπον τῆς ἐπι-  
 στήμης 69, 1  
 ἐλπίζω βούλησιν οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνης  
 δυνάμεως 78, 2 π; with perf.  
 pass. infin. 16, 2  
 ἐλπίς: μετ' ἐλπίδος τε ἄμα καὶ  
 ὀλοφυρμῶν 30, 2; ὁ στόλος  
 ἐπὶ μεγίστη ἔ. τῶν μελλόντων  
 ἐπεχειρήθη 31, 6; ἐτοίμη



ὑπεστιν ἐλπίς with aor. infin. 87, 4; προχωρεῖ τί τινι ἐς ἐλπίδας 103, 2  
 ἐμμένω 88, 3  
 ἔμμισθος 22, 2  
 ἐμπαρέχω τινι ἰδίᾳ ἐλλαμπρύνεσθαι 12, 2  
 ἐμπειρία: ἱκανὸς γενέσθαι ἐμπειρία 72, 3; ἐμπειρίαν προσλαμβάνειν 18, 6  
 ἐμπειρος πολλῶν 36, 3  
 ἐμπίπτω: ἔρως ἐνέπεσε τοῖς πᾶσι 24, 3  
 ἐμποδῶν εἶναι τινι μὴ προεστάναι 28, 2  
 ἐμπορία πρὸς τινα 2, 6  
 ἔμπορος 31, 5  
 ἐν: (1) in local phrases: e.g. ἐν τῷ κοινῷ ὑπάρχειν 6, 3; ἐν τῇ τυραννίδι τελευτᾶν 54, 2; ἐν εἰδόσιν ἀποφαίνειν 77, 1; (2) in temporal phrases: ἐν καιρῷ σπεύδειν 9, 3; ἐν τῷ πρότερον χρόνῳ 9, 2; ἐν τῷ παρόντι 18, 4; 35, 2; ἐν ἡμέραις ῥηταῖς κρίνεσθαι 29, 3 n; ἐν τάχει 33, 3; 91, 4; ἐν τοσοῦτῳ 64, 1; (3) εἶναι ἐν: ἀξιῳματι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀστῶν 15, 3; ἀθυμία 46, 2; διανοία with inf. 65, 1; πολλῇ ἐρίδι 35, 1; τῇ ἡλικίᾳ 24, 3; παρασκευῇ 26, 2; πλῶ 34, 9; πόνῳ 34, 2; ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ 11, 1; (4) other verbs: ἐν τάξει μείναι 34, 4; οὐκ ἐν παύλῃ φαίνεται 60, 2; ἐν κεφαλαίοις ὑπομνήσαι 87, 1; ἐν χερσὶ γίγνεται ἡ μάχη 70, 1; (5) 'in respect of,' ἐν τούτῳ προσήκετε ἡμῖν 84, 1; ἐν λαμπρότητι προέχειν 16, 5; (6) ἐν ἴσῳ 'equally' 78, 1; 87, 3; ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ 'similarly' 16, 4; ἐν παρέργῳ 'by the way' 69, 3; ἐν τρόπῳ τι

ἀφανεῖ 54, 4; (7) ἐν τῷ παθεῖν εἶναι 38, 2; ἐν τῷ πάσχειν 89, 2  
 ἐνάγω 61, 1; στρατείαν προθυμότατα ἐ. 15, 2  
 ἐναντίος: τὰ ἐναντία λέγειν 10, 2; 32, 3; 69, 3; 91  
 ἐναντιοῦμαι: τὸ ἐναντιούμενον τῷ δυναστεύοντι 89, 4  
 ἐνδηλος εἶναι 36, 1  
 ἐνδίδωμι τῷ γεγενημένῳ 72, 2; ἐ. οὐδέν 78, 4  
 ἐνδοιάζειν 91, 4  
 ἐνδοιαστῶς ἀκροᾶσθαι 10, 5 n  
 ἐνδον 51, 2  
 ἐνεῖναι: ὀπλῖται ἐνεισι 20, 4  
 ἔνεκα 44, 1; 61, 2; 78, 2; 83, 2. ἔνεκεν in MSS 2, 6. Never χάριν in Thuc., except in v. 70 τοῦ θεοῦ χάριν. Obs. that χάριν as prep. is poetical  
 ἐνθάδε 10, 1; 11, 4; 12, 1; 13, 1 al.  
 ἐνθαπερ 32, 2; ἐνθα μὲν 45  
 ἐνθένδε 10, 2; 23, 1; 38, 1; 90, 4  
 ἐνθυμοῦμαι with gen. 60, 1; with clause as obj. 30, 2; ἐ. . . μαχοῦμενος 78, 1  
 ἐνιαύσιος ἀρχή 54, 6  
 ἐνίημι ῥήτορας 'suborn' 29, 3  
 ἐννομος 38, 5  
 ἐνταῦθα 'there' or 'then' 2, 4; 44, 3; 60, 2; 101, 5  
 ἐντειχίζομαι πόλεις )( βία λαμβάνω 90, 3  
 ἐντεῦθεν 2, 6; ἐ. ἀρξασθαι 16, 1  
 ἐντὸς ποιῆσθαι 67, 2; 75, 1; ἐ. γενέσθαι 100, 2. Note ἐντὸς ποιεῖν = 'to construct on the inside' VII. 5, 3; ἐ. ποιῆσθαι = 'to cause to be on the inside'  
 ἐξάγω 31, 5; 'incite,' ἐ. ἐπὶ τὰ πονηρότερα 89, 5; cf.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

ξυνωμοσία 27, 3; 60, 1;  
*cause*: ἐ. τῷ ὀνόματι αὐξη-  
 θῆναι 33, 6; cf. ἐπαινεῖν,  
 ζηλοῦν, στεφανοῦσθαι ἐπί; ἐ.  
 τῷ ἡμετέρῳ ὑπόπτῳ ξυστῆσαι  
 85, 3; 'in the power of,'  
 ἐ. ἐτέροις γίνεσθαι 22; 'in  
 command of,' ἐ. τοσοῦτῳ  
 στρατεύματι 29, 2 n; (3)  
 with accus.—*place*: motion  
 towards, on to, or against:  
 ἐ. ἀρχὴν στρατεῦσαι 11, 3;  
 ἐ. μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔσται ὁ  
 πλοῦς 17, 2; ἐ. σωτηρίαν  
 παρακαλῶ 86, 5; -ἐ. τὰ πονη-  
 ρότερα ἐξάγειν 89, 5; *extent*  
 over space or time: ἐ. πολὺ  
 ἐξιέναι, διώκειν 37, 2; 70, 3;  
 ἐ. πλέον διηγεῖσθαι 'give a  
 longer account' 54, 1; ἐ.  
 πολὺν χρόνον 32, 3; πάντες  
 ὡς ἐ. τὸ πολὺ 46, 4; *object*  
*in view or reached*: ἐ. χρή-  
 ματα πέμπειν 74, 2; ὡς ἐ.  
 πολυχρόνιον στρατείαν παρα-  
 σκευάσασθαι 31, 5; ἐ. τὸ  
 πλέον ἀγγέλλεσθαι 34, 7 n;  
 ἐ. ἀγῶνα παρεῖναι 68, 1; ἐ.  
 τὸ φοβερώτερον ὑπονοεῖν 83,  
 3 n; ἐ. τὸ αὐτὸ ἐψευσμέναι  
 ἀγγελίαι 104, 1; ἤκειν ὡς ἐ.  
 ἀξιοχρεῶν διάνοιαν 31, 1  
 ἐπιβάλλω: αὐθαίρετον δουλείαν  
 ἐπιβάλλεσθαι 40, 2  
 ἐπιβάτης 32, 1  
 ἐπιβιβάζω 65, 2  
 ἐπιβοηθῶ 99, 2  
 ἐπιβόητος περὶ τινος 16, 1  
 ἐπιβουλεύω: ἐ. κατάλυσιν τῆ  
 τυραννίδι 54, 4; 60, 4; 87,  
 4; 88, 7  
 ἐπιβουλή 59, 1  
 ἐπιβοῶμαι τὰ ἴδια 16, 6  
 ἐπιγίνεσθαι, of seasons 8, 1;  
 63, 1; 94, 1; 97, 1  
 ἐπίγραμμα 59, 3

ἐπιδεῖν τὴν πατρίδα 69, 3  
 ἐπιδείκνυμι 46, 3; ἐ. τὴν δύνα-  
 μιν 47  
 ἐπίδειξις τῆς δυνάμεως 31, 4  
 ἐπιδιαβαίνω 101, 6  
 ἐπιδίδωμι ἐς τὸ ἀγριώτερον 60,  
 2; of things 72, 4  
 ἐπίδοχή: τῶν πολιτειῶν αἱ μετα-  
 βολαὶ καὶ ἐπίδοχαί 17, 2 n  
 ἐπιθυμία: τῆς τε ἐ. καὶ τῆς  
 τύχης γενέσθαι ταμίης 78, 2;  
 ἢ ἄγαν τῶν πλειόνων ἐ. 24,  
 4; ταῖς ἐ. μείζοσιν χρῆσθαι  
 ἢ κατὰ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν οὐ-  
 σίαν 15, 3  
 ἐπιθυμῶ with inf. 10, 1; 15,  
 2; ἐπ. τυραννίδος 15, 4; τὸ  
 ἐπιθυμοῦν τοῦ πλοῦ 24, 2  
 ἐπίκαιρος 34, 4; χωρία ἐ. 85, 2  
 ἐπικαλοῦμαι 18, 2; 78, 4  
 ἐπικαταβαίνω πρὸς πόλιν 97, 5  
 ἐπικίμαι: τὰ ἐπικείμενα νησίδια  
 2, 6; 'press an enemy' 63,  
 2; 68, 3  
 ἐπικηρυκεύομαι ἐς τὰς πόλεις 48;  
 ἐ. is constructed also with  
 πρὸς, ὡς, or dat.  
 ἐπικλινῆς 96, 2  
 ἐπικουρία 77, 1; μετὰ τοσῆσδε  
 ἐ. ἀμύνασθαι 86, 5; ἀντι-  
 τυχεῖν ἐπικουρίας ἀπὸ τινος  
 87, 4  
 ἐπίκουρος 55, 3; 58, 2  
 ἐπικρατῶ μὴ δέχεσθαι, 74, 1  
 ἐπικωλύω absol. 17, 6  
 ἐπιλέγω τεκμήρια 28, 2  
 ἐπιμαρτύρομαι μὴ διαβολὰς ἀπο-  
 δέχεσθαι 29, 2  
 ἐπιμέλεια: ἔχειν ἐ. καὶ ἐξέτασιν  
 41, 4  
 ἐπιμέλομαι 41, 4; 91, 5; ἐ.  
 τινὰ ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς εἶναι 54, 6  
 ἐπιμεταπέμπομαι 21, 2  
 ἐπιπέμπω ὠφελίαν 'send for  
 reinforcements' 73, 2  
 ἐπιπίπτει κίνδυνος 91, 3

ἐπίπλους 32, 3 ; 33, 1  
 ἐπιρρώνυμαι 'take heart' 93, 1  
 ἐπισιτίζομαι 94, 3  
 ἐπισκεπτέον τὸ ἥσυχον 18, 3  
 ἐπισκεύαζω ναῦς 104, 2  
 ἐπίσταμαι 91, 6  
 ἐπιστήμη 68, 2 ; 69, 1 ; 72, 4  
 ἐπίτακτος 'reserve' 67, 1  
 ἐπιτάσσω 19, 2 ; 67, 2 ; 82, 3  
 ἐπιτείχισις 91, 7 ; 93, 2  
 ἐπιτήδειος 'friendly' 64, 2 ;  
 'necessary,' ἐ. φαίνεσθαι 41,  
 4 ; 46, 2 ; ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ, loco  
 orrogiuno 64, 1 ; τὰ ἐ. ἐσ-  
 κομίζεσθαι, ἀγειν, λαβεῖν 22 ;  
 44, 1 ; 50, 2  
 ἐπιτηδεύμα 15, 4 ; 18, 3 ; 28, 2  
 ἐπιτηδεύω ἀρετὴν καὶ ξύνεσιν 54,  
 5  
 ἐπιτίθεμαι 'attack' 34, 5 ; 61,  
 1, 3 ; 95, 2  
 ἐπιτρέπω 15, 4 ; 40, 1  
 ἐπιτυγχάνω absol. 38, 4  
 ἐπιφανής : ἀνδρεία ἐ. 72, 2 ;  
 'visible' 96, 2  
 ἐπιφέρω 76, 3 ; ἐ. δουλείαν τινι  
 82, 4 ; 91, 6  
 ἐπιφοράς διδόναι 'give an  
 additional wage' 31, 3  
 ἐπιχειρῶ 11, 1 ; μέγιστος διά-  
 πλους ἐπεχειρήθη 31, 6 ; 34,  
 7 ; 48 ; 54, 1 ; 67, 3 ; 71, 2 ;  
 90, 2  
 ἐπιχείρησις 10, 2  
 ἐπιχώριον, κατὰ τὸ 27, 1 ; αἱ ἐ.  
 'natives' 30, 2  
 ἐπιψηφίζω 14  
 ἐπαικος 4, 3  
 ἐπαικῶ 'settle' 86, 2  
 ἐπομαι 'second a man's efforts'  
 38, 4 ; ἐ. ταῖς παρούσιν (neut.)  
 89, 4  
 ἐπονομάζομαι ἀπὸ τινος 2, 4  
 ἐποτρύνω ξύνοδον 'sound an  
 engagement' 69, 2  
 ἐργάζομαι 29, 1

ἐργαλεία ἐς τειχισμὸν 44, 1  
 ἐργασία 'style' of workman-  
 ship (?) 27, 1  
 ἔργον ἢ λόγος 17, 4 ; 18, 6 ;  
 38, 2 ; 40, 2 ; 78, 3 ; 88, 1 ;  
 ἢ δόγμα 78, 3 ; ἢ δικαίωμα  
 80, 2 ; τὸ ἐ. τοῦ καλοῦ δικαιώ-  
 ματος 'the real meaning of  
 the specious plea' 79, 2 n ;  
 αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον 'fact' 86, 1 ;  
 Σικελία, μέγα ἔργον (?) 8,  
 4 n ; = μάχη 34, 9 ; 57, 1 ;  
 66, 1 ; 72, 4 ; of a plot or  
 crime 56, 2 ; 60, 2 ; οὐδὲν  
 ἐ. ἐστὶ 'no need' 80, 3  
 ἔρημία ἀνδρῶν 102, 1 ; κατ'  
 ἔρημίαν 85, 3 n  
 ἐρήμος ἢ ἔχων ξύμμαχον 78, 1 ;  
 ἐρήμη δίκη 'by default' 61,  
 7 ; ἐρήμον αἰρεῖν 102, 1 ;  
 χωρία ἐ. 34, 5  
 ἔρις ἐγένετο 31, 4 ; Intr. § 16 ;  
 ἐν πολλῇ ἐ. εἶναι 35, 1  
 ἔρυμα ὀρθοῦν 66, 2 ; 94, 2  
 ἔρχομαι ἐπὶ τινα 36, 4 ; 63, 2  
 ἔρως ἐπέπεσεν ἐκπλεῦσαι 24, 3  
 ἐς : (1) after nouns and adjs. :  
 παρανομία ἐς τὴν δίαιταν 15  
 4 ; εὐταξία ἐς τὰ ἔργα 72, 4 ;  
 διάφορος ἐς τὰ ἄλλα 15, 2 ;  
 τὸ ἐς τοὺς ἐπικούρους ἀκριβές  
 55, 3 ; νεώτερος ἐς τὸ ἀρχεῖν  
 12, 2 ; cf. ὀκνηρότερος εἰς τὴν  
 πράξιν Antiphon *lett.* A. γ,  
 5 ; ὀκνηρότατος εἰς τὸ μάλλον  
 λυπεῖσθαι Demosth. *ep.* 2,  
 15 ; (2) with καθίστημι and  
 similar words : κ. ἐς πόλεμον  
 6, 2 ; κ. ἐς λογισμὸν ὅτι 34,  
 4 ; κ. ἐς ἐκπληξιν 36, 2 ; κ.  
 ἐς φυγὴν 70, 2 ; ἐξωθεῖν ἐς  
 χειμῶνα 34, 6 ; ἀγειν ἐς κρίσιν  
 61, 4 ; τρέπειν τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐς  
 γέλωτα 35, 1 ; τρέπεσθαι ἐς  
 τὰ ἔργα 7 ; μεταλαμβάνειν ἐς  
 τὸ ὁμοῖον 18, 3 ; ἀραί τι ἐς

τάδε 18, 6; (3) with *λέναι* and similar words: *έλθειν ἐς ὄψιν* 49, 2; *προχωρεῖν ἐς ἐλπίδας* 103, 2 *n*; *ἐπιδιδόναι ἐς τὸ ἀγριώτερον* 60, 2; (4) end, purpose: *ἀποπλεῖν ἐς ἀπολογία* 53, 1; *καταπλεῖν ἐς δίκην* 61, 4; *παρασκευάζεσθαι ἐς μάχην* 67, 1; *ψηφίζεσθαι τι ἐς τὸν ἐκπλοῦν* 8, 3; *παρέχειν χρήματα ἐς τι* 6, 2; *χρηῆσθαι ἐς ἵπποτροφίας* 15, 3; *ἀναλώσαι ἐς τὴν ναῦν* 31, 5; *μισθὸς ἐς ἐξήκοντα ναῦς* 8, 1; *διαπομπὰ ἐς τε κατασκοπὴν καὶ ἦν τι ἄλλο φαίνεται ἐπιτήδειον* 41, 4; *ἀρπάσαι ἐς τὸ ἀσφαλές* 101, 6; (5) temporal expressions: *ἐς τὰ ἔπειτα προσλαβεῖν τὴν δόξαν* 55, 4; *ἐς μίαν ἡμέραν* 16, 6 *n*; *ἐς τὸ ἑάρ* 71, 2; (6) 'with reference to': *ἐς ἡλικίας πλῆθος, χρημάτων ἄθροισιν* 26, 2; *ἀνέλπιστοὶ ἐς ἡμᾶς* 17, 8; *ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς εἰπεῖν* in MSS 82, 3; *ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπίδειξις* 31, 4; Intr. § 16; *λόγος ὑποπτεύεται ἐς τὴν φυγαδικὴν προθυμίαν* 92, 2; *ὑποψίαν ἐς ἀλλήλους ἔχειν* 103, 4; (7) standing phrases: *ἐς τὰ μάλιστα* 22 *n*; *ἐς ἐν ξυστήναι* 85, 3; *ἐς τὰ μακρότατα* 'to the greatest extent' 31, 3; *ἐς ὅσον βουλόμεθα* 18, 3; cf. *eis ὅσον δύνασθε* Isaeus 4, 11

*ἔσαγγέλλομαι*: *πρὸς τὰ ἔσαγγελλόμενα ὁρᾶν* 41, 2; *ἔσαγγελλεται ὡς* 52, 1

*ἔσάγω ἐπιτήδεια* 103, 2

*ἐσβάλλω* 'invade' 17, 8; 95, 1; 105, 1, 3; 'charge' 70, 3; 101, 5

*ἔσειμι* 2, 1; 51, 1; *μᾶλλον ἐσήει αὐτούς*. 'they realised' 31, 1

*ἔσηγοῦμαι* 'advise' 99, 2; 'instruct' 90, 1

*ἔσκειμαι* 32, 1

*ἔσκομίζω* 22; 45; 49, 3

*ἔσπερα*: *τὰ πρὸς ἔσπεραν* 2, 2

*ἔσπεριος*: *τὰ μεσημβρινὰ καὶ ἐ.* 2, 5

*ἔσπλέω* 2, 4

*ἔστιασις* 46, 3

*ἔσφέρω* 46, 3

*ἔταῖρος* 30, 2

*ἕτερος* with compar.: *μᾶλλον ἐτέρων* 16, 1; *ἤσσον ἐτέρων* 9, 2; *σαφέστερόν τι ἐτέρου εἶδέναι* 33, 1; *οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων = μετ' οὐδετέρων* 44, 1; *μὴ ἐφ' ἐτέροις γενέσθαι* 22

*ἔτι*: *ἔτι καὶ νῦν* 2, 2, 5; 11, 6; *οἱ λοιποὶ ἔτι* 6, 2; 64, 2; 'further' 9, 1; 31, 5; 'still' 12, 2; 17, 1; 49, 2; with compar. 23, 3; 38, 2; 60, 2; 79, 2; in warning 86, 5

*ἔτοιμάζω* 22; 25, 2; 34, 9; 88, 6

*ἔτοιμος*: *ὁδὸς ἐτοίμη* 86, 5; *ἐλπίς ἐ.* 87, 4; *τὰ ἐτοῖμα* (τὰ ἀφανῆ. 9, 3; *ἔτοιμος εἶναι* with inf., 'to be willing' 29, 1; *ἐτοῖμα εἶναι* 8, 2; 22; 65, 1

*ἐτοίμως δρᾶν τί τινι* 83, 1

*εὖ τίθεσθαι* 11, 6; *εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι* 34, 6, 9; 38, 1; 68, 3

*εὐαποτείχιστος εἶναι* 75, 1

*εὐελπίς εἶναι σωθήσεσθαι* 24, 3

*εὐεπίθετος* 'exposed to attack': *παρασκευὴ* 34, 4

*εὐεργέτης* 50, 4

*εὐέφοδος* 'accessible' 66, 2

*εὐθύς* 'at the very outset' 46, 2; *εὐ. ὑπέρ* 'just above' 96, 1; *εὐ. ἐπὶ* with accus., 'direct to' 58, 1; 62, 4; 74, 1; *εὐ. πρὸς* 97, 2; 'next' 91, 3; 'promptly,' 'forth-



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

ζεύγη κομίζειν 7, 1  
ζητῶ 61, 7

## H

ἦ μὴν 72, 5 ; ἦ πού γε δὴ 37, 2  
ἦ 101, 3  
ἡγεμονία 82, 3  
ἡγεμών 76, 3  
ἡγοῦμαι of a general 34, 6 ;  
of a state 92, 5 ; 'think'  
11, 6 ; 14 ; 23, 5 ; 33, 2 ;  
34, 6, 7 ; 37, 2 ; 40, 1 ; 53,  
2 ; 68, 4 ; 92, 4 ; 102, 1 ;  
δεινὸν ἦ. with inf. 78, 1  
ἦδη, referring to the circum-  
stances at a given time :  
note (1) it is much commoner  
than 'already' in Eng. ;  
(2) it is esp. common with  
the partic., regularly with  
pres. or perf. forms ; (3) it  
is common with the com-  
par., esp. μᾶλλον, as 105, 2 ;  
'at once' 25, 1 ; 29, 2, 3 ;  
69, 1  
ἡδονήν, λέγειν καθ' 17, 4 ; λόγου  
ἡδονῆ 83, 3  
ἦθη 18, 7  
ἦκιστα 66, 1 ; 82, 2, 3 ; ἦ. δια-  
φόρως 18, 7 ; οὐχ ἦ. 20,  
3  
ἡλικία : ἐν τῇ ἦ. 24, 3 ; ἡλικίας  
πλήθος 26, 2 ; ὥρα ἡλικίας  
54, 2  
ἡμέρα : δραχμὴ τῆς ἦ. 31, 3 ;  
ἄμα τῇ ἦ. 96, 3 ; τῇ ἐπιγιγνο-  
μένη ἦ. 97, 1 ; ἡμέρα πεμπτῇ  
8, 3 ; ἐν ἡ ἦ. 56, 2 ; ἐν ἦ.  
ῥητῇ 30, 1 ; 64, 3 ; ἐς μίαν  
ἦ. 16, 6 n ; ἡμέραν ξυνθέμενοι  
65, 1 ; καθ' ἦ. 60, 2 ; κατὰ  
τὴν ἦ. ἐκάστην προιοῦσαν 63,  
2 ; αἱ ἦ. ἐγγύς ἦσαν 65, 1 ;  
ἡμερῶν ὀκτῶ περίπλους 1, 2 ;

ἐν ἦ. ῥηταῖς 29, 3 n ; ἡμέρας  
περὶ τρεῖς 74, 2  
ἡμισυ, τό, 67, 1  
ἦν τις 22 ; 25, 2 ; 41, 4 ; 47 ;  
ἦ ἀνέλπιστος σωτηρία ἦν μὴ  
κρατῶσι 69, 3 ; τοῦτο ex-  
plained by a clause with ἦν  
85, 1 ; ἦν τι προχωρῆ 18, 5 ;  
ἦν ἄρα 33, 4 ; 41, 3 ; ἦν γε  
38, 4 ; ἦν που 22 ; ἦν μὲν . .  
εἰ δὲ μή 47 ; ἀνάγκη ἦν ξυ-  
στήτε 85, 3  
ἡπειρος 1, 2  
ἦπερ 99, 1 ; 101, 2  
ἦσσον 73, 2 ; 84, 1 ; 91, 5, 7 ;  
ἦ. ἐτέρων 9, 2 ; οὐχ ἦ. 64, 2 ;  
78, 1 ; 88, 1 ; οὐδὲν ἦ. 53, 2  
ἦσσωμαι 72, 3 ; 69, 3 ; 91, 2  
ἦσσων 68, 2 ; 69, 1  
ἦσυχάζω 10 ; 18, 2 ; 38, 3 ;  
97, 2  
ἦσυχία 18, 4 ; καθ' ἦσυχίαν  
'undisturbed' 25, 2 ; 64, 1 ;  
66, 1 ; ἦ. ἀγειν 24, 4  
ἦσυχον, τό, 18, 3 ; 34, 4  
ἦτοι . . γε . . ἦ . . ἦ . . γε  
34, 2 n ; ἦτοι . . γε . . ἦ  
38, 2 ; 40, 1

## Θ

θάλασσα : μέχρι τῆς θ. 101, 2 ;  
103, 1 ; ἐπὶ τῇ θ. 2, 6 ; ἐπὶ  
τὴν θ. 99, 1 ; 66, 2 ; 102, 4 ;  
κατὰ θάλασσαν 3, 6 ; 7, 3 ;  
τὰ περὶ τὴν θ. 99, 4  
θάνατον καταγνῶναι τινος 60, 4  
θάπτω 72, 1  
θαρσάλεος 72, 2  
θάρσος 68, 1 ; 63, 1 ; 65, 1  
θαρσύνω 72, 2  
θαρσῶ 11, 6 ; 91, 4 ; 92, 1 ; θ.  
βεβαίως 16, 6  
θαυμάζω with accus. and gen.  
36, 1 ; θαυμάζομαι ἀπὸ τινος  
12, 2

θέα : κατὰ θεάν ἤκειν 31, 1  
 θεοί 54, 6  
 θεραπεύω 29, 3 ; 89, 2  
 θέω δρόμῳ 100, 1  
 θεωρία 24, 3  
 θεωροί 3, 1  
 θῆτες 43  
 θνήσκω 103, 3  
 θρανῖται 31, 3  
 θυγατήρ 55, 1 ; 59, 3  
 θύω 3, 2

## I

ιατροὺς τῆς πόλεως 14  
 ιδέα, τῇ αὐτῇ 76, 3  
 ἰδία 'specially' 13, 2 ; 'privately' 12, 2 ; 36, 2 ; 46, 3 ; )( δημοσίᾳ 15, 4  
 ἴδιος : τὰ ἴδια εὐτυχῶ 15, 2 ; τὰ ἰ. ἐπιβοῶμαι 16, 6 ; ἰ. χρήματα 20, 4 ; ἰ. τέλη 16, 3 ; ἰ. ἀνάλωσις 31, 5 ; )( δημόσιος 12, 2  
 ἰδιώτης 16, 2 ; 72, 3  
 ἰδρύω 37, 2  
 ἰερός 6, 3 ; 8, 2 ; 20, 4 ; 27, 2 ; 44, 3 ; 46, 3 ; 54, 5 ; 71, 1  
 ἰκανός 6, 3 ; 48 ; with infin. 17, 8 ; 37, 1 ; 68, 1 ; 102, 5 ; ἰ. γενέσθαι 'prove oneself capable' 72, 2  
 ἰκανῶς 17, 5 ; 92, 5  
 ἰκετεύω 19, 1  
 ἰνα 18, 1 ; 22 ; 42, 1 ; 48 ; 73, 2 ; 78, 2 ; 84, 2 ; 88, 1 ; 89, 1 ; 91, 5 ; 92, 5 ; ἰνα μή . . ὅπως μή 87, 2  
 ἰναπερ 98, 2  
 ἰππικόν 21, 1  
 ἰπποκρατοῦμαι 71, 2  
 ἰππομαχία 98, 4  
 ἰπποτροφία 15, 3  
 ἰσθμός 97, 1, 2  
 ἰσοκίνδυνος 34, 7 π

ἰσομοιρῶ 39, 1 ; ἰ. ξυμφορᾶς πρὸς τινα 16, 4  
 ἰσονομοῦμαι μετὰ τινος 38, 5  
 ἰσοπλήθης 37, 1  
 ἴσος 'equal' 16, 4 ; 39, 1 ; 40, 1 ; ἐν ἴσῳ 'equally' 87, 3 ; τὰ ἴσα νέμειν 16, 4 ; ἴσα ἀμφοτέροις ἀποκρίνασθαι 88, 1 ; 'fair' 80, 1, 2  
 ἰσσημι τροπαῖον 70, 3 ; 94, 2 ; 97, 5 ; 98, 4 ; 100, 3 ; 103, 1 ; ἀνεμος κατὰ βορέαν ἑστηκώς 104, 2 ; αἱ γνῶμαι ἰστανται πρὸς τὰ λεγόμενα 34, 7  
 ἰσχυρίζομαι 55, 1  
 ἰσχύς 16, 3 ; 83, 1 ; 86, 2  
 ἰσχύω 18, 6 ; 82, 3 ; ἰ τῇ περιουσίᾳ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ 17, 7  
 ἰσως 10, 2, 4 ; 11, 3 ; 33, 1 ; 34, 2 ; 78, 3 ; 79, 1

## K

καθαιρῶ ἀρχὴν 11, 3 ; τὴν πόλιν 15, 3 ; τὴν δύναμιν 92, 5 ; τὸν βάρβαρον 83, 2  
 καθάπτομαι 'attack' 16, 1 ; 82, 1  
 καθέξομαι, of armies 49, 3 ; 98, 2  
 καθέλκω ναῦς 50, 4 ; ναυτικόν 34, 4  
 καθηγοῦμαι 4, 1 π  
 κάθημαι παρακελευστός 13, 1  
 καθίζω στράτευμα 64, 1 ; 66, 1  
 καθίημι ἄρμα 'enter for a contest' 16, 2  
 καθίστημι ἐς ἐκπληξιν 36, 2 ; ἐς λογισμὸν 34, 4 ; κ. ἀγωνίσασθαι 16, 6 ; κ. φυλακῆν 98, 2 ; κ. πύργους 99, 3 ;—middle : καθίστασθαι τὰλλα 45 ; κ. τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀνεπιφθόρως 54, 5 ; 83, 4 ; 85, 3 ;—intrans. act. : καταστάντες ἡγεμόνες 82, 3 ; κ. πολέμιος 15,



4; ἡ τυράννις κατέστη 59, 2; κ. ἐς φυγὴν 70, 2; ἐν τῷδε καθέσταμεν 18, 3;—pass.: 55, 3; 69, 1  
καθορμίζομαι 97, 1  
καί: (1) *corrective or explanatory*: ἡ ἡμετέρα πολυπραγμοσύνη καὶ τρόπος 87, 3 n; μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ λόγου καὶ τῆς ξύνωμοσις 61, 1; (2) 'and so,' frequently introducing a sentence, *e.g.* 7, 1; (3) joining dissimilar phrases: ἀπειροὶ τοῦ μεγέθους . . καὶ ὅτι 1, 1 n; cf. ἐς τὸ ἀγριώτερον τε καὶ πλείους ἔτι ξυλλαμβάνειν 60, 2; καὶ σῖτος καὶ ὄσων δέοι 71, 2; ἐκ τοῦ λειμῶνος καὶ τῆς ἐξετάσεως 97, 2; (4) in parataxis, 16, 1 n; (5) in the 'running' style of simple narrative, 45  
καινὸν τι λέγω 89, 6  
καίρως: ἐν κ. 9, 3; ἐν τῷ παρόντι κ. 31, 1; ὅταν καιρὸς ᾗ 93, 3  
καίτοι 'and yet' 11, 1; 'and surely' 80, 2 n  
κακόνους 24, 4  
κακοξύνετος 76, 3  
κακός: κακὰ σπεύδω 40, 1  
κακουργῶ 7, 3  
κακῶ τινα 18, 4; 78, 2; 85, 1  
κακῶς φρονῶ 36, 1; κ. ἐνφροδομημένος 51, 1 n  
καλλιποῦμαι 83, 2 n  
καλός: κάλλιστον ἔργων 33, 4  
καλῶ 2, 3, 5; 4, 1, 3, 5; 5, 1; 57, 1, 3; 97, 1; 99, 1  
καλῶς: κ. διακοσμῶ πόλιν 54, 5; κ. ψεύδεσθαι 12, 1 n  
κάμνω 34, 5  
κανοῦν φέρειν 56, 1  
κατά: with accus., (1) *local*: κ. τὰς ἡπείρους 10, 3; κ. χωρία ἐρῆμα 34, 5; κ. σκηναὶς

εἶναι 100, 1; κατὰ βορέαν 104, 2; ἡ καθ' αὐτοὺς περιτείχισις 100, 1; τὰ καθ' ἑαυτοῦς 88, 3; with reflexive often = 'by oneself': καθ' ἑαυτὸν δυστυχεῖν 77, 2; κ. αὐτοῦς 13, 1; 'in their region,' τὸ κ. σφᾶς αὐτοῦς 70, 2; 'over against,' 'opposite,' 'at,' κ. τὸ Ὀλυμπιεῖον 65, 3; cf. 52, 2; κ. τὸν Λέοντα σχεῖν 97, 1; 'via,' κ. ταῦτα ἀναβαίνειν 96, 1; κ. γῆν, θάλασσαν 6, 2; 7, 3; (2) hence describing the *manner*: καθ' ὅ τι χρῆ ποιεῖν τι 8, 3; 9, 1; καθ' ἡδονῆν λέγειν 17, 4; κατ' ἐρημίαν ἀρξαι 85, 3 n; κ. λόγον 'in proportion' 25, 2; κ. κόσμον 72, 5; καθ' ἡσυχίαν 64, 1; 66, 1; κ. κράτος 91, 7; κ. τάχος 34, 3; 102, 4; κατὰ πάντα 'in all respects' 37, 1; κατ' ἀμφότερα 31, 3 n; κατὰ μέρη 'in parts' 39, 1; καθ' ὄσον 54, 6; 82, 3; 87, 3; 88, 1; κ. τὸ εἰκός 72, 4; thus often distributive: κ. ναῦν ἐκάστην 32, 1; κ. ὀλίγον 34, 4; κ. ἔνθη 66, 3; κ. τέλη 42, 1; (3) 'owing to,' the ground on which an act is based: κ. τὸ ξυγγενές 6, 2; 76, 2; 88, 7; κ. τὴν γενομένην ξυμμαχίαν 75, 3; κ. τὴν πρότεραν φιλίαν 75, 3; κ. τι ἔγκλημα 89, 2; κ. τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς πολιτείαν 104, 2; (4) object of a movement: κ. θέαν ἤκειν 31, 1; (5) *measuring*: ἢ κατὰ 15, 3; with gen.: καθ' ἑαυτοῦ μηνύειν 60, 4  
καταβαίνω 30, 1  
καταγιγνώσκω θάνατόν τινος 60, 4; 61, 7



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

κράτιστα, adv. 15, 4  
κράτιστος: τὰ κ. τῆς γῆς 2,  
5 n; ὑπηρεσίαι κ. 31, 3  
κρατῶ, gen. 11, 1; 23, 1;  
accus. 2, 5 n; 5, 1; 11, 5;  
κ. ἐκ γῆς 68, 3  
κρημνός 66, 1; 97, 5; 101, 1, 3  
κρημνῶδες, τό, 103, 1  
κρίνω 29, 1, 3  
κρίσις: ἐς κ. ἄγειν 61, 4; κρίσεις  
ποιεῖσθαι 60, 4  
κρύπτω 72, 5  
κρύφα 34, 2  
κτείνω 59, 2  
κτῶμαι ἀρχήν 17, 2; 18, 2; cf.  
30, 2  
κύκλος 98, 2 n; 101, 1; 102,  
1, 2, 3  
κύρωσις 103, 4  
κωλύω τινά τι 91, 7  
κώπαις χρῆσθαι 34, 5

## Λ

λαγχάνω 62, 1  
λαμβάνω δίχα τὴν δύναμιν 10,  
4; ὑπόπτως λ. πάντα 53, 3;  
λ. τι μειζόνως 27, 3; χαλεπῶς  
λ. 61, 1; λ. τὴν αἰτίαν 60, 1;  
λ. λείαν 95, 1; λ. ἄθλον 80,  
4; λ. καιρόν 86, 3; λαμ-  
βάνεσθαι ἄφαρκτος 33, 3  
λαμπρός 54, 2  
λαμπρότης 16, 5; ὄψεως λ. 31, 6  
λαμπρύνομαι 16, 3  
λανθάνω 96, 1  
λέγω with inf. instead of ὅτι  
64, 3; 80, 3. Note that the  
following forms regularly  
take inf.: (1) pres. partic.  
act. 6, 2; 52, 1; 56, 1; 79,  
1; (2) pass. forms 2, 1;  
λ.= 'order' with inf. 29,  
3; ὡς ποιηταῖς εἴρηται 2,  
1 n; ὡς εἰκὸς καὶ λέγεται 2,  
4; λέγειν τι εἰκὸς 18, 1; λ.

τι καιρόν 89, 6; λ. τι προσηνές  
77, 2  
λειμών 96, 3; 97, 2  
λείπομαι οὐδενός 72, 1; λ. τοσοῦ-  
τον 72, 3  
λήσται 4, 5  
ληστικῶς 104, 3  
λίθινος 27, 1  
λιθοβόλοι 69, 2  
λιθολόγοι 44, 1  
λιμήν 42, 1; 50, 4; 99, 1, 4;  
101, 1; 102, 3  
λίμνη 66, 1  
λιποστρατία 76, 3  
λογάδες 96, 3 n; 100, 1; 101, 4  
λογάδην 66, 2 n  
λογίζομαι 18, 4; 31, 5; 36, 3  
λογίσιμος: τούτῳ τῷ λ. 34, 6;  
ἐς λ. καταστῆσαι 34, 4  
λογοποιῶ 38, 1  
λόγος: see ἔργον: λόγοι καλῶς  
λεχθέντες 68, 1; λόγους ποιεῖ-  
σθαι 44, 3; 50, 1; 88, 7;  
103, 3; λόγων ἀπραγμοσύνη  
18, 6  
λοιδορῶ 89, 6  
λοιπός 6, 2; 62, 1; 70, 3; τὸ  
λοιπὸν 13, 2  
λυπή 59, 1  
λυπηρός 16, 5; 18, 1  
λυπῶ 57, 3; 66, 1  
λυσιτελοῦν, τό, 85, 2  
λύω τοὺς νόμους 14; τὰ ἐψηφι-  
σμένα 15, 1; λ. γέφυραν 66, 2  
λωφῶ 12, 1 n

## Μ

μακρός: οὐ διὰ μακροῦ 'after a  
short time' 15, 4; 91, 3;  
μακροτέραν adverbial 98, 3;  
ἐς τὰ μακρότατα 31, 3  
μαλακίζομαι 29, 3  
μαλακός 13, 1  
μαλακῶς 78, 4  
μάλιστα: ἐς τὰ μ. 104, 2 n; μ.

- ἰσχύειν 18, 6; μ. μὲν . . εἰ  
 δὲ μή 34, 9  
 μάλλον 'more probably' 18, 2,  
 4; 33, 4; 34, 7; 49, 4; 71,  
 2; 72, 5; 'by preference'  
 25, 2; 41, 2; μ. ἐτέρων 16,  
 1; μ. τι 82, 3  
 μάντις 69, 2  
 μαρτύριον 82, 2  
 μαρτύρομαι 80, 3  
 μάρτυς 14  
 μάχιμον, τό, 23, 1; μαχιμώτατος  
 90, 3  
 μεγαλύνω τι 28, 2  
 μέγας: μέγα φρονῶ 16, 4; μ.  
 ἔργον 8, 2; μ. πρᾶγμα 9, 1;  
 12, 2; μέγα δύνασθαι παρά  
 τινι 59, 3; μείζων διαβολή 29,  
 3; μ. ἢ κατά 15, 3; μ. ὑπὲρ  
 δύναμιν 16, 2 π; μείζον ἰσχύω  
 82, 3; τὰ μείζω 'great  
 powers' 78, 2; μέγιστος δὴ  
 τῶν πρὶν κίνδυνος 13, 1;  
 μέγιστος διάπλους καὶ ἐπὶ  
 μεγίστη ἐλπίδι 31, 6; τὰ  
 μέγιστα προσήκω τινί 84, 1  
 μέγεθος 1, 1; 15, 4  
 μεθίστημι 89, 6  
 μεθορμίζομαι 88, 5  
 μειζόνως λαμβάνω τι 27, 3  
 μελέτη 72, 4  
 μελετῶ δόξαν ἀρετῆς 11, 6; εὐ-  
 ταξία μετὰ κινδύνων μελετω-  
 μένη 72, 4.  
 μέλλω, fut. inf. 8, 1; aor.  
 inf. 31, 1; 'delay,' pres.  
 inf. 10, 5; τὸ μέλλον 35, 1;  
 69, 3; 74, 1; τὰ μ. 9, 3;  
 31, 6; οἱ μέλλοντες ἀπ' αὐτῶν  
 λόγοι 76, 1  
 μέμνημαι 12, 1; μ. διαβόλως  
 15, 2  
 μεμπτός 13, 1  
 μὲν . . μὲν . . δὲ . . δὲ 43;  
 δῆμος, οἱ μὲν . . οἱ δὲ 35, 1;  
 ἀμφοτέρα αὐτα, τὴν μὲν . .  
 τὴν δὲ 72, 4; περὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν  
 καταδουλώσεως, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ δε-  
 σπότητος μεταβολῇ 76, 4 π; δι'  
 ὀργῆς, ὁ μὲν ἐρωτικῆς, ὁ δὲ  
 ὑβρισμένος 57, 3; ὡς μὲν . .  
 ὡς δὲ 2, 2  
 μέντοι 9, 1; 25, 2; 32, 3; 38,  
 2; 60, 5; 72, 3  
 μένω 18, 5; μ. ἐν τάξει 34, 4  
 μεσημβρία 2, 5; 100, 1  
 μέσος πολίτης 54, 2 π; τὸ μέσον  
 18, 6 π; τὰ μ. τῆς νῆσου 2, 5  
 μεσοῦντος, θέρου 30, 1  
 μετὰ: (1) with gen.: accom-  
 paniment μετ' ὀλίγων μουσ-  
 θεῖς 101, 6; μ. σφῶν αὐτῶν  
 18, 2; μετ' ἐκείνου ἐπράχθη  
 28, 2; μ. τινος εἶναι 'to  
 side with' 88, 4; αὐδὲ μεθ'  
 ἐτέρων εἶναι 44, 3; con-  
 current act or state, μετ'  
 ἐλπίδος εἶναι 30, 2; αἱ μ.  
 φόβου παρασκευαί 34, 9; ὁμο-  
 λογῶ μετ' ἀδείας 60, 3; εὐ-  
 ψυχία μ. τοῦ πιστοῦ τῆς ἐπι-  
 στήμης 72, 4; εὐταξία μ. κιν-  
 δύνων μελετωμένη 72, 4; μ.  
 κινδύνων ἀπολείπω 31, 1;  
 μ. καιροῦ 'as circumstances  
 require' 85, 1; μ. τοῦ ἀλη-  
 θοῦς σκοπεῖν 89, 3; (2) with  
 accus.: μ. Συρακούσας οἰκι-  
 σθείσας 3, 3 π; cf. Plato Rep.  
 p. 451 c μ. ἀνδρείον δράμα  
 παντελῶς διαπερασθέν  
 μεταβάλλω δεσπότην 77, 1  
 μεταβολή δεσπότητος 76, 4; γενο-  
 μένης μ. 59, 2; μ. πολιτείας  
 17, 2; ἀπραγμοσύνης μ.  
 'change to inactivity' 18,  
 7  
 μεταγιγνώσκω πλοῦν 17, 2  
 μεταλαμβάνω τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα  
 18, 3; μ. with inf. 87, 5  
 μέταλλα 91, 7  
 μεταξύ 5, 1

μεταπέμπω 52, 1; 71, 2; 88,  
 9; μεταπεμπτέος 25, 2; μετά-  
 πεμπτος 29, 3; 74, 1  
 μεταχειρίζω 12, 2; 16, 6  
 μετέχω τι 40, 1  
 μετεώρω τῇ πόλει 10, 5  
 μέτοικος 28, 1  
 μέτριος: μετριώτεροι εἶναι 89, 5;  
 ὡς ἂν δύνωνται μετριώτατα  
 88, 1  
 μέτρον: ἐν εἴκοσι σταδίων μέτρῳ  
 1, 2 π  
 μέχρι ἰσθμοῦ 61, 2; μ. τοῦδε  
 'so far' 86, 4  
 μὴ οὐκέτι 74, 3; μὴ in an implied  
 prohibition 18, 1 π; μὴ  
 κατορθώσας μὴ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ  
 εἶναι 11, 1  
 μῆκος πλοῦ 34, 5; 86, 2  
 μῆν: καὶ μ. 17, 5; ἢ μ. 72, 5;  
 οὐ μ. οὐδέ 55, 3  
 μηνὸς μισθός 8, 1; μηνοῖν δυοῖν  
 τροφή 34, 4  
 μήνυμα 29, 1  
 μηνυτής 53, 2, 3; 60, 4  
 μήνυτρα μεγάλα 27, 2  
 μηνύω 27, 2; 28, 1; 53, 1; 57,  
 2; 60, 2, 4; 61, 4; 74, 1  
 μήτε . . τε 74, 3  
 μητρόπολις 4, 2; 82, 4  
 μηχαναί 102, 2  
 μηχανῶμαι 38, 4; 64, 1  
 μιμνήσκομαι 60, 1  
 μισθός, ὁ ἐκ δημοσίου 31, 3, 5  
 μισθοῦμαι 90, 3  
 μισθοφορά 24, 3  
 μισθοφόροι 43, 2  
 μῖσος 17, 6  
 μόλις 17, 5  
 μόριον 86, 5; βραχεῖ μ. 92, 7  
 μυστήρια 28' 1; 53, 1, 2  
 μυστικά 28, 2; 60, 1

## N

ναυκράτορες 18, 5

ναυπηγεῖσθαι 90, 3  
 ναύσταθμον 49, 4  
 ναυτικόν 17, 7; 31, 3; ν. πλη-  
 ροῦν 52, 1  
 νέμω ἔλασσόν τινι 88, 1; ν. τι  
 τρία μέρη 'divide into three  
 parts' 42, 1; νέμεσθαι γῆν  
 2, 6; τὰ αὐτῶν 13, 1  
 νεότης 17, 1; 18, 6  
 νεωστί 12, 1  
 νεώτερος ἐς τὸ ἄρχειν 12, 2;  
 νεώτερα πράγματα 'revolu-  
 tion' 27, 3; νεώτεροι 28, 1;  
 38, 4  
 νησίδα 2, 6  
 νησιῶται 77, 1; 82, 3; 85, 2  
 νῆσος 2, 2, 5; 3, 2  
 νικῶ 16, 2  
 νομίζω: νομιζόμεναι εὐχαί 32,  
 1; ν. σφάγια 69, 2  
 νόμιμος κατασκευή 17, 3 π; τὰ  
 ν. 4, 5; 5, 1  
 νόμῳ 16, 2; ἤθη καὶ νόμοι 18,  
 7; κείμενοι ν. 54, 6  
 νῦν δὴ 24, 2; ν. μὲν . . ἐκείνως  
 δέ 11, 3

## Ξ

ξυγγένεια 16, 5  
 ξυγγενές, τό, 76, 2 αλ.  
 ξυγκαθαιρῶ δύναμιν 6, 2  
 ξυγκαταβαίνω 30, 2  
 ξυγκαταστρέφομαι 69, 3  
 ξύγκεινται ἀγγελίαι 36, 2  
 ξυγκραθεῖς 18, 8  
 ξυγκτῶμαι τι 69, 3  
 ξυλλαμβάνω 60, 2  
 ξυλλέγω ἐκκλησίαν 9, 1 π  
 ξύλλογος 41, 4; ξ. γίνεται 75,  
 4  
 ξυμβαίνω 'make terms' 48  
 ξύμβασις 10, 2  
 ξυμβατικοὶ λόγοι 103, 3 . . .  
 ξυμμαχίαν, ξυμμάχους, ποιεῖσθαι  
 34, 1; 13, 2 αλ.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

ὀρμῶμαι ἐκ χώρας 50, 5  
ὀρρωδῶ περί τινι 9, 2; w. τὸ  
and inf. 14

ὀρῶ: ὀρῶν πρὸς τὰ Μέγαρα 97,  
5; ὅς πρὸς τὸν λιμένα ὀρᾶ  
101, 1; πᾶν τὸ πρὸς τὰς Ἐπι-  
πολὰς ὀρῶν 75, 1 n

ὅς: ἐν ᾧ 55, 3 n; 92, 4 n; see  
Index II. s.v. attraction

ὅσος: ὅσον οὐ 45; ὅσον εἰκὸς  
εἶναι 72, 3 *crit. note*; ὅσον  
'about,' with numeral 67,  
2; ἐς ὅσον 'as far as' 18, 3;  
69, 1; ὅσω καί 11, 6; ὅσα  
ἄλλα, sc. ἦν, 105, 2.

ὅστις for ὅς 3, 1 n; ἐν ὅτῳ γί-  
γνοιτο 15, 4

ὅτι with clause following a  
noun 1, 1 n

οὐδαμοῦ φανερός 61, 7

οὐδὲ μεθ' ἑτέρων εἶναι 44, 3

οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ 35, 1; οὐδεμία  
βλάβη τοῦ and inf. 41, 3

ὄχλος 17, 2; 20, 4

ὄψιν παρέχομαι 'make a show'  
46, 3; ὄ. 'sight' 31, 1 n

## Π

πάθος 55, 4

παιανίζω 32, 2

παιδία: μετὰ παιδιᾶς καὶ οἴνου  
28, 1

πανδημεί 64, 1, 3; 65, 1; 67,  
2; 68, 2; 96, 3

πανστρατιᾶ ἐξελθεῖν 7, 2

πανταχόθεν 103, 2

πάνυ: τὸ π. ἀκριβές 18, 8; π.  
χρηστοί 53, 2; π. θαρσῶ 92,  
1; π. θαυμάζω 33, 2; π.  
ἔρρωμαι 17, 8

παρά: (1) gen.: τὰ παρ' Ἐγε-  
στᾶτων 22; 71, 2; 37, 2; 91,  
1; 93, 1; 98, 1; (2) dat.:  
μέγα δύνασθαι παρά τινι 59,  
3; 64, 3 (no other ex. of dat.

in this book); (3) accus.,  
along or past: π. γῆν πλεῖν  
13, 1; π. ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα  
33, 6; τειχίζειν τεῖχος παρά  
πᾶν κτλ. 75, 1; π. τὰς ναῦς  
πῆξαι σταύρωμα 66, 2; τῆ  
μὲν . . π. δὲ τὸ 'along the  
other side' 66, 1; *contrary*  
*to*: π. γνώμην 9, 2; 11, 5;  
34, 8; π. λόγον 33, 6; π.  
φύσιν 17, 1; giving the  
measure: π. τοσοῦτον γι-  
γνώσκω 37, 2. Note that  
παρά with gen. and with  
dat. is used of *persons*, not  
of *things*; the same is true  
of παρά w. accus. = 'to' w.  
verbs of motion

παραγίγνομαι προθύμως τινί 18,  
1; παραγίγνεται ξυμμαχία  
73, 2

παραδείγματα ἔχειν 77, 1

παραδίδωμι ἑμαυτὸν τύχῃ 23, 3

παραθαλασσίδιος 62, 3

παρακάθημαι 13, 1

παρακαλῶ 'appeal to for help'  
86, 4; 87, 2

παρακαταλείπω 7, 1

παρακελευστός 13, 1

παρακομίζομαι 44, 2; 52, 1;  
62, 2; 94, 2

παράπαν γιγνώσκω 18, 7; π.  
80, 1

παραρρήγνυμι 70, 2

παρασκευή 'force' 21, 2

παραυτίκα, τό, 83, 3; 93, 2

παραχρήμα: τὸ π. περιδεές 59, 1

παρέργω, ἐν, 69, 3

παρέστηκέ τινι 'it occurs to'  
34, 8; 68, 3; 78, 1

παρέχω ἐκπληξιν 46, 4; 70, 1;  
98, 2; π. θάρσος 68, 1; π.  
νίκην 80, 4; mid.: παρέχο-  
μαι λόγους μόνον 12, 1; π.  
ναυτικόν τε καὶ προθυμίαν 83,  
1; παρέχει impers. 86, 5

- παρήμι τὴν ἀρχὴν 23, 4; π.  
 πολλά 91, 7  
 παροικῶ 82, 2  
 παροκωχὴ νεῶν 85, 2  
 παρόντα, τὰ, 41, 1; 46, 5; τοῖς  
 παροῦσιν ἐπεσθαι 89, 4  
 παροξύνω 56, 2; 88, 10  
 παρορύσσω 101, 2  
 παρουσία a body present 86, 3  
 παῦλα: ἐν π. 60, 2  
 πεζόν, τό, 66, 3; καὶ πεζῆ καὶ  
 ναυσί 94, 2  
 πεζός, ὁ, (sc. στρατός) 21, 1;  
 97, 2. Ellipse of a masc.  
 non-personal noun is rare.  
 This occurs only in Herod.  
 and Thuc.  
 πείραν δοῦναι τῆς δόξας 11, 4  
 πειρῶ = κοποῦ 63, 2 n; 38, 2  
 πέλαγος: διὰ πελάγους 13, 1 n  
 πέμπω . . δηλῶν 34, 1; cf.  
 34, 3  
 περαίνει, οὐδέν 'does no good'  
 86, 2  
 πέραν w. gen. 101, 6  
 περί: (1) gen.: οὐ π. τῆς Σικε-  
 λίας πρότερον ἔσται ὁ ἀγὼν ἢ  
 τοῦ περιωθῆναι 34, 4; π.  
 πατρίδος ἀγὼν 68, 3; π.  
 πλείστου μελετῶ δόξαν = π.  
 πλείστου ποιῶνται δόξαν 11,  
 6; (2) dat.: ὀρωδῶ π. τῷ  
 σώματι 9, 2 n; πταίειν π.  
 σφίσιν αὐτοῖς 33, 5; (3)  
 accus.: περί ὀρθρόν 101, 3;  
 w. numeral: 'about' 74, 1;  
 'connected with' αἱ περί τὸ  
 σῶμα σκευαί 31, 3; cf. 17,  
 3; π. τὴν ἐκ Πύλου ξυμφοράν  
 89, 2; of place: οἰκεῖν π.  
 πᾶσαν τὴν Σικελίαν 2, 6  
 περιαγγέλλω τινί 88, 6  
 περιαλγῶ 54, 3  
 περιβόητος 31, 6  
 περιγίγνεσθαι: ἦν τι περιγίγνηται  
 αὐτοῖς τοῦ πολέμου 8, 2  
 περιδεής 49, 2; 51, 2  
 περιδεῶς 83, 3  
 περιέστηκεν ὑποψία ἐς τινα 61,  
 4; τούναντίον περιέστη αὐτῷ  
 24, 2  
 περικλυζομένη νῆσος 3, 2  
 περικοπή 28, 1, 3; περικόπτω  
 27, 1  
 πέριξ πολιορκῶ 90, 3  
 περιορῶ 'overlook' abs. 98,  
 1; w. inf. 38, 4 n; 86, 1;  
 περιορῶμαι 'wait on events'  
 93, 1; 103, 2  
 περιουσία ναυτικοῦ 17, 1; cf.  
 πολλῶ τῷ περιόντι τοῦ ἀσφα-  
 λούς 55, 3  
 περιπέμπω 45  
 περιποιῶ 'save' 104, 1  
 περιπόλια 45  
 περισκοπῶ 49, 4  
 περιτειχισμα 101, 1; περιτειχι-  
 σμός 88, 6  
 περιτίθημι ἀτιμίαν τινί 89, 2  
 περιτυγχάνω τινί 57, 3; 94, 2  
 περιφανῶς ὠφελείσθαι 60, 5  
 περίφοβος 36, 1  
 πηλώδης 101, 3  
 πιθανός τινι 35, 2  
 πιπράσκω 95, 1; 98, 1  
 πίστις ποτηρῶν ἀνθρώπων 'belief  
 in' 53, 2; πίστιν παρέχειν  
 17, 1  
 πιστόν, τό, 72, 4  
 πίσυρος ξυμμαχία 2, 6  
 πλαισίω: ἐν π. τάσσεσθαι 67, 1  
 πλεονεκτῶ τινος 39, 2  
 πλήν: w. gen. 7, 1; not  
 affecting construction 88,  
 4; πλήν γε 23, 1; π. καθ'  
 ὅσον 54, 6; 82, 3; 88, 1  
 πόθος 24, 3  
 ποιῶ δπη ὠφελία ἤξει 93, 2; π.  
 τάδε followed by exegetical  
 clause 91, 4; ποιῶ w. inf.,  
 'cause' 2, 5; π. δύο μέρη  
 τοῦ στρατεύματος 'divide into



- two parts' 62, 1; π. πόλεις ἀναστάτους 76, 2; π. εὐπροφάσιστον τὴν αἰτίαν 105, 2; π. ἐκκλησίαν 8, 1; 70, 1; π. κρίσεις 60, 4; π. τὰ μυστήρια 28, 1; ποιεῖν τροπὰς ἀλλήλων 69, 2; in VII. 54 ποιούμαι τροπήν: π. οἰκιστάς 4, 4; ποιούμαι οἰκιστήν 3, 3 n; π. ἐντός 67, 1; 75, 1; ποιεῖσθαι ἄδειαν 'obtain exemption from penalties' 60, 3; ποιεῖσθαι δεινόν 60, 4 n; ποιεῖσθαι φίλους 48; ξυμμάχους 13, 2; ποιούμαι w. noun, as periphrasis for verb, but in higher style, ἀρπαγὴν 52, 2; ἐξέτασιν 96, 2; ἐπιχειρήσιν 10, 2; εὐχάς 32, 1; ζήτησιν 53, 2; καταλόγους 26, 2; λόγους 44, 3; 50, 1; 88, 7; μάχην 49, 1; ξυμμαχίαν 34, 1; ξύνταξιν 42, 1; ξενίσεις 46, 3; πλοῦν 18, 4; πόλεμον 37, 2; φυλακὴν 104, 3; (the passive is formed with γίγνομαι;) on ποιῶ for ποιούμαι see 58, 2 *crit. note*; τὰ ἡμῖν ποιούμενα 87, 3 n
- πλάσασθαι ἀδήλως τῆ ὄψει 58, 1 n
- πολέμια, τά, 80, 1 n. (πολεμικά Herw.)
- πολιορκῶ 90, 3
- πολλαχόθεν 32, 3; 45
- πολλοστὸν μέριον 86, 5
- πολυανδρεῖν 17, 2
- πολυάνθρωπος πόλις 3, 2
- πολυαρχία 72, 4
- πολυπραγμοσύνη 87, 3
- πολύς: διὰ πολλοῦ καὶ πολλῶν ὄντων 11, 1; διὰ πλείστου 11, 4; ὁ π. ὄμιλος καὶ στρατιώτης 24, 3 n; w. exegetic inf.: πέλαγος πολὺν περαιούσθαι 34, 4
- πολυτέλεια 12, 2
- πολυτελής 31, 1, 3
- πομπή 57, 1; πέμπω πομπήν 56, 2
- πονηρία 53, 3; 92, 3
- πονηρός 53, 2; in ἐπὶ τὰ πονηρότερα ἐξάγειν 89, 5 the form is πονηρός 'wicked,' not πόνηρος 'disastrous,' as is shown by 92, 3
- πόνος: ἐν π. εἶναι 'be in trouble' 34, 2
- πονῶ of ships 104, 2; of an army 67, 1
- πορθμός 2, 4 n
- πορίζω διαβολήν 29, 3
- πόρος: ἐν π. καὶ προσβολῇ εἶναι 48
- πότερον 38, 5
- ποτὸν ὕδωρ 100, 1
- πράσσω αὐτά 'deal with the matter' 10, 2 n; π. τὰ πρὸς τινα 88, 3; π. τι πρὸς τινα 61, 2; πράσσομαι 'exact' 54, 5
- πρίν: aor. inf. 4, 2 *al.*; pres. inf. 29, 1; πρίν and subj. without ἄν 10, 5 n; πρίν ἄν 71, 2; μὴ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ καὶ πρίν ἐπιχειρήσαι 11, 1
- πρὸ 77, 2 n; π. πολλῶν τιμᾶσθαι 10, 4 n
- προάγω τὴν πόλιν 18, 6
- προαμύνομαι 38, 4
- προαπαντῶ 42
- προβάλλομαι λόγον 92, 5
- προδηλῶ 34, 7
- προδίδωμι τὴν βούλησιν 69, 1
- προδοσία 103, 4
- πρῶειμι ἐς τὸ ἔργον 57, 1
- προεπιχειρῶ 34, 7
- προεστάναι τοῦ δήμου 28, 2
- προθυμία φυγαδική 92, 2
- πρόθυμος διατελῶ 89, 2 n; τὸ π. ἔχω 69, 3
- προθυμοῦμαι 31, 3; 39, 2



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

προφασίζομαι 25, 1  
 πρόφασις βραχεῖα καὶ εὐπρεπής  
 8, 4; π. ἀληθεστάτη 6, 1 n;  
 λαβεῖν π. 34, 6; πρόφασιν μὲν  
 . . τὸ δ' ἀληθές 33, 2  
 προφυλάσσομαι 38, 2, 4  
 προχωρεῖ τι 18, 5; 74, 2; 90,  
 3; π. τὰλλα ἐς ἐλπίδας 102,  
 2 n  
 πρύτανις 14  
 πταίω 12, 1; 33, 5  
 πυλῖς 51, 2; 100, 1

## P

ῥάδιος κατασχεῖν 9, 3; ῥᾶων  
 μετάστασις 'change for the  
 better' 20, 2; ῥᾶον 'under  
 easier conditions' 69, 3;  
 100, 1  
 ῥαδίως: οὐ ῥ. διατρίθεσθαι 'to  
 be hardly treated' 57, 4  
 ῥητός 29, 3; 30, 1; 64, 3  
 ῥήτορας ἐνιέναι 29, 3  
 ῥώμη 31, 1; 85, 1  
 ῥώννυμαι 17, 8

## Σ

σαφέστερόν τι ἐτέρων εἰδέναι 33,  
 1  
 σεισμὸς γίγνεται 95, 1  
 σῆμα 59, 3  
 σιταγωγός 30, 1; 44, 1  
 σιτοποιοί 22, 2  
 σκεδάννυμι 52, 2  
 σκευή 31, 3; 94, 4  
 σκεύη, τά, 97, 5  
 σκηνή: κατὰ σκηνας εἶναι 100, 1  
 σκηνιδίων, ἐκ, 37, 2  
 σκήπτομαι 18, 1  
 σόφισμα 77, 1  
 σπένδομαι, mid. denoting re-  
 ciprocity 7, 1  
 σπεύδω 9, 3; 10, 4; 40, 1; 79,  
 3

σπονδαί 'libations' 32, 2;  
 'truce,' σπονδὰς φανερώτατα  
 λύειν 105, 1  
 σπουδή 31, 3; 69, 1  
 στάσεις ἀναιρεῖσθαι 38, 3; στάσει  
 νικηθεῖς 5, 1  
 στασιάζω 17, 3, 4  
 σταύρωμα 64, 3; 66, 2  
 στέγω 'keep secret' 72, 5  
 στέρφος 101, 3  
 στήλη 55, 1  
 στόλος 31, 3 al.  
 στορέσαι τὸ φρόνημα 18, 4  
 (criticised by Schol. as a  
 far-fetched phrase)  
 στρατιώτης as adj. 24, 3 n  
 στρατιωτὶς ναῦς 43  
 σφάγια 69, 3  
 σφᾶς αὐτοῦς for ἀλλήλους 31, 4;  
 σφίσι=ἐαυτοῖς 64, 2, indirect  
 for direct reflexive  
 σφέτερον, τὸ, 36, 2 n; ἡ σφετέρα  
 (χώρα) 30, 2  
 σχεδιαί 2, 4  
 σχῆμα 89, 6  
 σῶζω μεγάλα 92, 5  
 σῶμα: τὰ περὶ τὸ σ. 17, 3; τοῦ  
 σ. προνοεῖσθαι τι 9, 2  
 σωτήριος 23, 4  
 σῶφρόν ἐστι w. inf. 6, 2; 29,  
 2; 41, 2  
 σωφρονίζω 78, 2  
 σωφρονιστής 87, 3; for the  
 association of σ. with the  
 idea of hostility cf. Plat.  
 Rep. 471 A  
 σωφρονῶ 11, 7

## Τ

ταλαιπωρία 92, 5  
 ταμίαι γενέσθαι τῆς τύχης 78, 2  
 ταμιεύομαι 18, 3  
 ταύτη 'in this way' 77, 2  
 τάχα ἄν 2, 4; 10, 4; 17, 4;  
 19, 2; 34, 2; 78, 3

τάχων διά for more usual δ.  
 τάχους 66, 2  
 ταχυναυτεῖν 31, 3; τὸ ταχυ-  
 ναυτοῦν 'the fast vessels'  
 34, 5  
 τε: τε . . . δέ 83, 1 π; often  
 wrongly inserted in MSS  
 6, 2 π; note following uses:  
 (1) τε . . . τε to balance two  
 clauses that describe con-  
 current events; (2) τε join-  
 ing sentences, rare after  
 Thuc.; (3) τε adding a third  
 point of importance; (4) τε  
 summing up and concluding  
 τεκμήρια ἐπιλέγειν 28, 2  
 τέκτων 44, 1  
 τελευτῶ 7, 4  
 τέρπομαι ἡδονῇ λόγου 83, 3  
 τέως μὲν 61, 7  
 τηρῶ πορθμῶν 2, 4 π; τ. w.  
 partic. 100, 1  
 τιμῶμαι πρὸ πολλῶν 'value  
 highly' 10, 4  
 τιμωρία 'help' 93, 2; τιμωρίαν  
 ὑπέχειν 'give satisfaction'  
 80, 4  
 τιμωροῦμαι pass. 60, 5  
 ταιγάριαι 38, 3  
 τόλμα 31, 6; 33, 4; 59, 1  
 τόλμημα 54, 1  
 τοσοῦτος and τοσούσδε combined  
 6, 1  
 τότε referring to a well-known  
 event 2, 3  
 τρέπω τι ἐς γέλωτα 35, 1; τρέ-  
 πομαι ἐς τοῦτο τὸ εἶδος, w.  
 ὥστε, 'take to this method'  
 77, 2; τρέπομαι ἐς τὰ ἔργα  
 17, 4; τ. πρὸς τὰ Μαντινάων  
 89, 3; τετραμμένος πρὸς τὴν  
 ἐκκλησίαν 51, 1; cf. 99, 2;  
 τρέψασθαι ἰππέας 98, 4;  
 ἐτρεψάμην is trans., ἐτρα-  
 πόμην intrans.  
 τρίβω, fut. pass. of, 18, 6 π

τριηριταί 46, 3  
 τρόπος 9, 3; 87, 3  
 τροφή 34, 4  
 τυγχάνω w. partic.: (1) w.  
 pres. and imperf. the partic.  
 keeps its time relative to the  
 verb; (2) w. ἐτυχον pres.  
 and perf. partic. keep their  
 time, but aor. partic. ex-  
 presses time coincident with  
 the verb; ἐτίγχανον παρει-  
 ληφότες 96, 3  
 τυραννίς 15, 4 αλ.

## Τ

ὑβρίς 28, 1  
 ὑπακούω 71, 2; 82, 2 π; ὑπ-  
 ακούσεται 69, 3 π  
 ὑπάρχει μισθοφορά 24, 3; τὰ  
 ὑπάρχοντα 9, 3  
 ὑπέρ: (1) gen.: ὑ. ποταμοῦ οἰκί-  
 ζειν 4, 1 π; ὑ. τῆς πόλεως  
 κεῖσθαι 96, 1; (2) accus.:  
 ὑ. δυνάμει μείζων 16, 2 π  
 ὑπερβάλλω 23, 1  
 ὑπερβολή στρατιᾶς 31, 6  
 ὑπερορῶ 11, 4; 18, 4; 104, 3  
 ὑπερφρονῶ 16, 4; 68, 2  
 ὑπεστιν ἐλπίς τινι 87, 4  
 ὑπέχω τιμωρίαν 80, 4  
 ὑπηρεσία 31, 3  
 ὑπό: (1) ἰσχυρῶς: ὑ. ἀπλοῦς ἀπο-  
 λαμβάνεσθαι 22; ὑ. χειμῶνος  
 ποιεῖν 104, 2; ὑ. δέους ξυν-  
 ἰστασθαι 33, 5; ἐκπίπτω ὑ.  
 4, 1, 5; ἀνέστην ὑ. 2, 2;  
 αἰτίαν ἔχω ὑ. 46, 5; (2) dat.:  
 ὑ. βασιλεῖ εἶναι 80, 3; cf.  
 86, 1; (3) accus.: ὑ. νύκτα  
 7, 2; 65, 2  
 ὑποδεέστερος 1, 1  
 ὑποδέχομαι 2, 2; 34, 4, 5  
 ὑπολαμβάνω 'seize' 58, 2;  
 'take up' a charge 28, 1;  
 'suppose' 84, 1

ὑπομένω 'await an attack' 68,  
2

ὑπομιμνήσκω w. gen. 19, 1;  
τοῦναντιον ὑ. ὑμᾶς 68, 3;  
abs. 87, 1

ὑπονομηδόν 100, 1

ὑπονοῶ 76, 2; 83, 3; δύναμις  
ὑπονοεῖται ἐκ τοῦ δρωμένου 16,  
2

ὑποπτεύω 83, 3; 86, 2; 87, 1;  
pass. w. inf. 61, 3

ὑπόπτῃς 60, 1

ὑποπτος 'suspected': μὴ πέμψαι  
75, 3; τῷ ἡμετέρῳ ὑπόπτῳ  
85, 3; τῷ ὑπόπτῳ μου 89, 1;  
cf. 86, 5

ὑπόπτως ἀποδέχομαι πάντα 53,  
2

ὑποσημαίνεται σιωπῇ 32, 1

ὑπόσπονδος 59, 4 *al.*

ὑποτείχισις 100, 3; ὑποτείχισμα  
100, 1

ὑπουργῶ 88, 1

ὑστερίζω δρόμῳ 69, 1

ὑστερον ἢ w. inf. 4, 2 *n*

## Φ

φαῦλος στρατιά 21, 1 *n*; cf. 31,  
3

φέρω ἐς 'report upon to' 41, 4;  
φέρει δόξαν, ὠφελίαν, τινί 16, 1

φθάνω: hist. pres., w. aor.  
partic. expressing coincident  
time: φ. ἀρπάσαντες 101, 6;  
φ. ἀναβάς 97, 2; but φθάνειν  
ἂν προκαταλαμβάνοντες 99, 2.

For rules see τυγχάνω

φθονῶ 16, 3; 78, 2; 89, 6

φιλία, ἢ, 'friendly country'  
21, 2

φιλία 78, 1 *n*

φιλόπολις 92, 2, 4; τὸ φιλό-  
πολι 92, 4

φοιτῶσιν ἀγγελίαι 104, 1

φορὰ χρημάτων 85, 2

φορτικὸν πλοῖον 88, 9

φρονῶ κακῶς 36, 1; φ. τι 89,  
6 *n*; φ. μέγα 16, 4

φρουρὰς ἐσκομίζειν 45

φρουροὺς ἐσπέμπειν 88, 5

φρύγω 22

φυγαδικὴ προθυμία 92, 2

φυλακὴν καταστήσαι 98, 2

φύλαξ: φυλὴν καταλιπεῖν φύλακα  
100, 1

φυλάσσομαι 11, 7; 40, 2; 87,  
4

φυλοκρινῶ 16, 2

φύσει 'naturally' 16, 3

φωνή 'language' 5, 1

## Χ

χαλεπωτέρα κατέστη ἢ τυραννίς  
59, 2

χάριν εἰδέναι 12, 1; χάριτί  
τινος 'as a favour to' 11, 3

χειμάζομαι 75, 2

χειμερινοὶ μῆνες 21, 2 *n*

χεῖρ: ἐν χερσὶ γίνεται 70, 1

χεῖρον γινώσκω 80, 3

χειροτέχνη 72, 1

χερσόνησος 97, 1

χορηγίαι 16, 3

χρηματίζω 62, 4

χρονίζω 'lose time' 49, 2

χρόνιος 31, 3

χρόνῳ ὑστερον 5, 3; περὶ τοὺς  
αὐτοὺς χρόνους 105, 1

χωρίον 'site' 4, 4

## Ψ

ψεύδεσθαι 17, 5; ψ. καλῶς 12,  
1 *n*

ψηφίζω: τὰ ἐψηφισμένα λύειν  
15, 1

## Ω

ὠθῶ 70, 2



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies

# ENGLISH INDEX

## HISTORY : RHETORIC : GRAMMAR

\* \* \* The numbers refer to the notes by chapter and section, unless otherwise stated.

### A

- abstract nouns a mark of  
*σεμνότης* 24, 2
- accus., adverbial 4, 1; accus.  
after *μυμνήσκομαι* 60, 1;  
accus. and inf. 78, 1; in-  
ternal with *μετέχω* 40, 1
- Achradina 3, 2
- active and middle 3, 3
- Adriatic 13, 1
- agent with pass., construction  
of 2, 1; 87, 3
- Agrigentum 4, 4
- Alcibiades 15, 3; 16, 2; 28,  
2; 29, 3; 48; 89, 2; 89, 6  
*crit. note*
- altercatio*, *ὑποφορά* 38, 5
- anacoluthon 6, 2; 24, 3;  
31, 1; 35, 1; 61, 5; 72, 4
- anaphora 2, 3; 7, 3; 30,  
2
- Anaxilas 4, 6
- Andocides and the Mysteries  
27, 1; 53, 2; 60, 4
- Antiochus of Syracuse 1, 2
- antithesis noticed 1, 1; 2, 1;  
9, 3; 46, 2; 82, 2; 92,  
5
- aorist partic., time of 4, 4;  
34, 6; 34, 9; 93, 1
- aorist and present 6, 3
- aorist and future 80, 2
- Apollo 3, 1
- apposition 1, 1; 8, 4
- argumenta*, *πίστεις*: see enthy-  
meme, epichireme, *exem-  
plum*, *locus*, *probabile*, *sen-  
tentia*
- Argyriades, see Addenda to  
notes
- Arnold on 21, 2
- article with inf. 2, 2; repeti-  
tion of 2, 5; before names  
of rivers 4, 1
- assimilation of pronoun to  
complement 16, 3
- assumptio* 85, 3
- asyndeton 11, 5
- Athenagoras 35, 2
- Athenians, character of 87,  
2; Athenian prestige 87, 4;  
Athenian intervention in  
Sicily Intr. I

attraction of sentences 24, 3 ;  
with ὡσπερ 68, 2 ; of case  
77, 2

## B

Bernadakis on Eur. (*Phoen.*  
114), 51, 1

Bloomfield on 11, 5 ; 64, 3 ;  
78, 2

brachylogy 54, 5 ; 87, 5

## C

Camarina 75, 3 ; 80, 1 ; 88, 2  
*capitula finalia*, see *fines*

Carthage 2, 6

Catana 3, 3

Centuripa 94, 3

Cerameicus 54, 1 ; 71, 2

chiasmus 1, 1 ; 6, 1 ; 71, 2

choregia 16, 3

Cicero on the *enthymeme* 10, 5

Classen on 25, 2 ; 36, 2

*complexio* 85, 3

conditional sentences 80, 3

Conradt on the κύκλος 98, 2

Construction of λέγω 2, 1 ;  
κρατῶ 2, 5 ; 11, 6 ; μεταξύ

5, 1 ; ὄνομα ἐστὶ 4, 5 ; βού-

λομαι 82, 4 ; ἀπαρτῶ 21, 2

*contrapositum* 18, 1

copula, omission of 21, 2

Corinth and Sparta 7, 1

## D

dative with περί 9, 1 ; 34, 4 ;  
of agent 1, 1 ; 87, 3

Decelea 91, 6

decrees of the Ecclesia, illeg-  
ality of proposals to rescind  
14 ; Intr.

demagogues at Athens 89, 5

democracy, Greek 38, 5 ; 39,  
1

Diocles 53, 2 ; 60, 4

Dionysius of Halicarnassus 76,  
4

*dispositio* of Alcibiades' speech  
at Sparta Appendix

dual, forms of 43, 1 ; 104, 1

Ducetius 88, 4

## E

ellipse 11, 2 ; 82, 4

Elymi 2, 3

enthymeme 10, 5 ; 16, 4

epichireme 85, 3

Epidaurus, expedition to 31,

2  
Εἰρηναῖοι 96, 1, 2

epithet common to two nouns  
55, 3

Εὐρυχῆ 2, 3

Euryelus 97, 2

Eurymedon 1, 1

*exemplum*, παράδειγμα, re-  
markably rare in Thuc. 76,  
3

*exordium* of Alcibiades' speech  
at Sparta Appendix

## F

Faber, Tanaquil, on 26, 5

*figurae elocutionis*, σχήματα  
λέξεως, figures of language

83, 2 ; see anaphora, antithe-

sis, asyndeton, homoeoteleu-

ton, pariosis, paromoeosis,

paronomasia, polyptoton

*figurae sententiarum*, σχήματα  
διανοίας, figures of thought ;

see irony, oxymoron, ques-

tion

figures on ships 31, 3

*fines* or *capitula finalia*, τέλη or  
τελικὰ κεφάλαια : τὸ ἐπίκαιρον

10, 1 ; τὸ δίκαιον 18, 1 ; 79,

3 ; τὸ ἀναγκαῖον 18, 3 ; τὸ

συμφέρον 18 6 ; 23, 4 ; 86,



5; 91, 5; τὸ δυνατόν 78, 3; τὸ χαλεπὸν 20, 2; τὸ καλὸν 33, 4; Appendix; Intr. pp. xlvi, 1

Freeman on 88, 4

future with μέλλω combined with present 42, 1

## G

Gela 4, 3

Gelon 5, 3

generals, powers of, 8, 2; 26, 1; the generals of the Sicilian Expedition Intr. § 3

genitive with περί 34, 4; gen. between art. and noun 18, 6; 62, 5; gen. abs., noun omitted 66, 3; order of objective gen. 33, 1; gen. abs. substituted for nom. or dat. 10, 2; 46, 4

*genus deliberativum*, great majority of speeches in Thuc. classed under Appendix.

Gildersleeve 3, 3

Göller on 77, 1

Grote on 46, 3

Gylippus 93, 2

## H

Harmodius and Aristogeiton 53, 2

Herbst on 89, 6

Hermæ 27, 1; 54, 1; p. xliv

Hermocrates 32, 3; 77, 2

Herodotus 2, 1; 62, 5; H. and Thuc. p. xlii

Hesychius on ἐφορμή 90, 3

Himera 5, 1

homoeoteleuton: e.g. ἡ κατορθώσαντας . . εἰδέναι ἢ πταίσαντας . . ξυναπολέσαι 12, 1; a rare 'figure' in Thuc.

Horace, meaning of *mare Siculum* in 13, 1

Hude on 89, 6; his text of Thuc. p. xxv

Hudson on 1, 2

Hyccara 62, 3

## I

Iberians 2, 2

imperfect; see Greek Index under τυγχάνω, φθάνω

*impunitas* 27, 2

infinitive as imperative 34, 9; change from ὅτι to infin. of exhortation 50, 4; infin. after λέγω 6, 3; after ὕστερον ἢ 4, 2; subject of infin. 25, 2

Ionic words and constructions:

ὅστις 3, 3; omission of art.

with names of rivers 4, 1;

πρίν w. subj. 10, 4; ἐνδοια-

στῶς 10, 5; αὔχησης 16, 5;

μεταχειρίζω = μεταχειρίζομαι

16, 6; ὄμιλος 17, 4; ὡς

ἕκαστοι 17, 4; ὁ πεζός 21, 1;

διαβάλλω 'cross' 30, 1;

ἀλκή 34, 9; plural of verbal

50, 5; αἰγιαλός 52, 1; Ἑλλάς

as adj. 62, 2; πειρῶ = πειρῶ-

μαι 63, 2; λογάδες 66, 2;

ὀτρύνω 69, 2; προσηνής 77,

2; παρέχει impers. 86, 5;

δικαιῶ 89, 5; τιμωρία = βοή-

θεια 93, 2; ἐξαπιναίως 100,

1

irony 79, 2

Italus 2, 4

Italy, meaning of in Greek authors 2, 4

## J

Jebb on 91, 6; 92, 4



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

periphrasis with ἔχω 39, 2 ;  
 co-ordinate participles 5, 3 ;  
 cumulation of 2, 6 ; with  
 διατελω 89, 2  
 pathos, power of Thuc. in  
 Intr. p. xlv  
 Perdiccas 7, 3  
 perfect infin. after ὥστε 12, 1 ;  
 perf. pass. 2, 1  
*peroratio*, ἐπίλογος Appendix  
 personal construction 22  
 Phocians 2, 3  
 Phrynichus on περί w. dat.  
 33, 5  
 Pisistratid episode 54; 1  
 pleonasm with adverbs 101,  
 6  
 plural, rhetorical use of 78,  
 3  
 poetical constructions in Thuc.  
 91, 4  
 Poppo on 78, 1  
 preposition repeated 34, 3 ;  
 omitted 61, 1  
 present, historic 4, 1 ; pres.  
 of attempt 1, 1  
*probabile*, εἰκός 11, 3 ; 17, 6 ;  
 33, 4 ; 76, 3  
*probatio*, πίστις Appendix  
 pronoun, rel., in 2nd clause  
 4, 3 ; ἐκεῖνος and αὐτός refer-  
 ring to same person 34, 4 ;  
 see under σφᾶς, τοσοῦτος  
 prytanis 14  
 Pythium 54, 6

## Q

question 18, 1 ; 38, 5  
 quibble in speeches of Alci-  
 biades 16, 4 ; 92, 4

## R

relative sentence in *O.O.* at-  
 tracted into infin. 24, 3 ;  
 72, 3 ; omission of relative  
 4, 3

Rhegium 4, 6  
 Rhodes 4, 3

## S

Samos 4, 5  
 Schömann on Aeschines (1,  
 61), 13, 1  
 scholiast on 21, 2 ; 34, 1, 7 ;  
 37, 2 ; 58, 1 ; 78, 3  
 Segesta 2, 3  
 Selinus 4, 2  
*sententia ex contrariis conclusa*  
 10, 5  
*sententiae*, γνῶμαι, aphorisms,  
 very common in the speeches,  
*e.g.* 14 end  
 Sicani 2, 1  
 Sicilian Expedition Intr. I ;  
 its motive p. x ; departure  
 of the forces 30, 1 ; 31, 4 ;  
 the forces 43, 1  
 Sicily, Thucydides' account  
 of p. xli ; 1, 2  
 Siculi 2, 4  
 Smith, C. F., on poetical con-  
 structions in Thuc. 33, 5 ;  
 50, 5  
 Soluntum 2, 6  
 Stahl on 32, 3 ; 35, 1 ; 40, 1 ;  
 80, 4 ; 87, 4, 5  
 Stein, H., conjectures of, notes  
*passim*  
 Stephanus (H. Étienne) p. xx ;  
 34, 1  
 style 2, 6 ; 4, 1  
 subject, rapid change of 4,  
 2  
 subjunctive, deliberative 25,  
 1  
 symmetry avoided 1, 1  
 Syracuse, siege of Intr. § 36 ;  
 difficulties in the account  
 of 98, 2 ; 99, 1, 3 ; 100, 1 ;  
 101, 1 ; p. liii

<b>T</b>	
Temenites 75, 1	
Thapsus 4, 1	
Thespieae 95, 2	
Thucydides, history of: title 1, 1; date of composition of Book vi, before 403 B.C. 3, 1; before 399 B.C. 60, 2; dramatic instinct shown in pp. xliii, xlv; speeches in p. xlviii; division into books p. xix	
	Trinacria 2, 2
	<b>V</b>
	Valla, L. p. xxii; 41, 4
	<b>W</b>
	Weil on 38, 4
	Wilkins 81, 5
	<b>Z</b>
	Zancle 4, 5

**THE END**